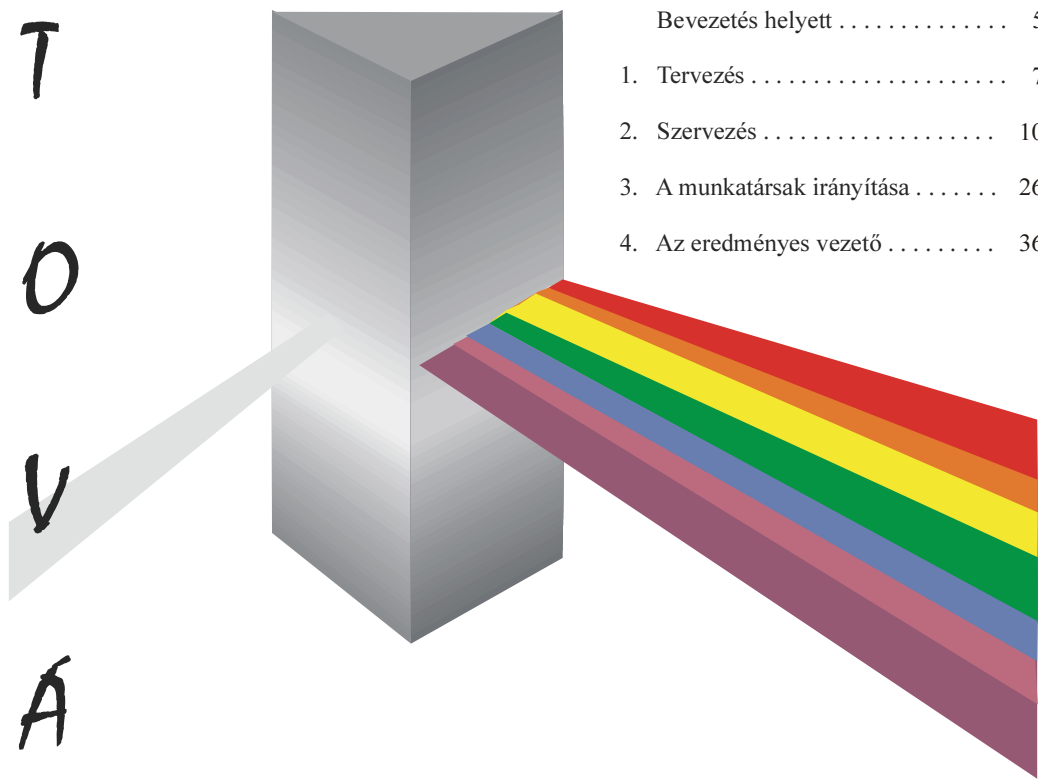


Sándori Zsuzsanna

Hosszúra nyúlt útibeszámoló a
KÖNYVTÁRVEZETÉSI ISMERETEK
(b)irodalmából

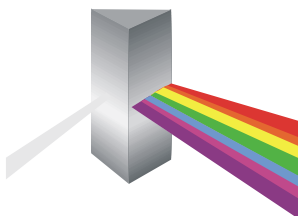
TOVÁBBI IRODALOM

T
O
V
Á
B
B
I
R
O
D
A
L
O
M



Bevezetés helyett	5
1. Tervezés	7
2. Szervezés	10
3. A munkatársak irányítása	26
4. Az eredményes vezető	36
5. Pénzügyek	47
6. Marketing	64
7. Az új információtechnológia megszelídítése	82
8. Együttműködés	117
9. Három könyvtártípus	141
10. Biztonság	170
11. TQM	179
12. Jogi és etikai kérdések	185

További irodalom a Bevezetés helyett című részhez



*Mit találtam induláskor a hazai szakirodalomban?**

Hogyan tanítják külföldön, és mi itt a kérdések kérdése?

Bouthillier, F., 1993. *Educating librarians and information resource managers: differing management perspectives?* The Canadian Journal of Information and Library Science 18 (1) 34.

Brindley, L., 1987. *Management development for information professionals of the future.* Aslib Proceedings 39 (9) 235–243.

Graves, D., 1995. *Training for better management: an interview with the members of the ARL/OMS Training Team.* Library Administration and Management 9 (4) 198.

James, S., 1989. *Understanding managerial principles and practices: management training for business information professionals.* Education for Information 7 (4) 355–363.

Jones, N. and Jordan, P., 1988. *Case studies in library management.* London: Clive Bingley.

Jurow, S. and Webster, D., 1990. *Promoting management excellence in research libraries through training and staff development.* Library Administration and Management 4 (3) 141.

Kaye, D. és Mikulás G., 1996. *Stratégiai menedzsment projektmunkák a Manchesteri Egyetem könyvtári és információs tanszékén.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (6) 235–239.

Kimlicka, S. and Susol, J., 1995. *Teaching management of information systems development in Slovakia.* Library Management 16 (8) 6–10.

Levy, P., 1992. *Dimensions of competence: interpersonal skills development within the LIS curriculum.* Education for Information 10 (2) 87–103.

Lowell, M. H., 1980. *Könyvtárak és információs központok vezetése.* Budapest: Népművelési Propaganda Iroda. (Az eseteket válogatta és fordította: Sz. Kiss Csaba)

Policy making and strategic management: a course for managers of library and information services. Report of the course held in 1991/1992. British Library R&D Report 6092. 1992. London: British Library. [Ismertető: Library Management 1993. 14 (2) 39.]

*A *Mit találtam induláskor a hazai szakirodalomban?* c. alfejezethez kapcsolódó összes művet felsoroltam az alfejezethez tartozó *Hivatkozásokban*.

Postgraduate Diploma/MA Information and Library Management and Postgraduate Diploma/MSc Information Management: Revised courses to commence September 1997 [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.mmu.ac.uk/h-ss/lis/course/postgrad.htm#top> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. június 6.)

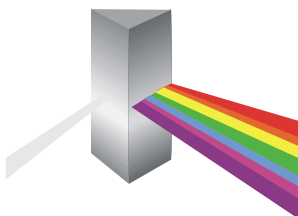
Price, J. W., 1993. *The IFLA Round Table on Management*. IFLA Journal 19 (3) 258–260.

Prostano, E. T., 1982. *Case studies in library/media management*. Littleton, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.

Tees, M., 1993. *Teaching management to information professionals: a practical approach – Guidelines for instructors*. IFLA Journal 19 (3) 292–321.

Wittenbach, S. A., Bordeianu, S. M. and Wycisk, K., 1992. *Management preparation and training of department heads in ARL libraries*. College and Research Libraries 53 (4) 319–330.

További irodalom a Tervezés című fejezethez



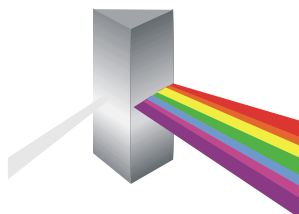
Buzdító gondolatok Hogyan készül a stratégiai terv? A stratégiai terv „formára igazítása”

- Allen, D. K., 1996. *Information strategies*. Library and Information Briefings (64) 1–10.
- Baker, S. K., 1990. *Stratégiai tervezés a könyvtárakban az elektronika korában*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 37 (6) 248–252. (Fordította: Mándy Gábor)
- Barrish, A., 1991. *Strategic planning and the small public library: a case study*. Public Libraries 30 (5) 283.
- Birdsall, D. G. and Hensley, O. D., 1994. *A new strategic planning model for academic libraries*. College and Research Libraries 55 (2) 149.
- Brophy, P., 1991. *The mission of the academic library*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 6 (3) 135–147.
- Brophy, P., 1996. *Case studies on Opportunities for Libraries in Europe (OPLES)*. LIR Report 107. London: British Library Research and Development Department.
- Butler, M. and Davies, H., 1992. *Strategic planning as a catalyst for change in 1990s*. College and Research Libraries 53 (5) 393–403.
- Cain, L. J. and Loudon, W. F., 1990. *University libraries and academic strategic planning at the University of Cincinnati*. Journal of Library Administration 13 (3–4) 167.
- Clement, R. W. (Ed.), 1995. *Strategic Planning in ARL libraries. SPEC Kit 210*. Washington: Association of Research Libraries. [Az ismertető online elérhető: <http://arl.cni.org/spec/210fly.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. augusztus 13.)]
- Cockrill, A. and Broady, J., 1994. *Opportunities and threats: the macroeconomic environment of British and German university libraries*. Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 26 (2) 83–92.
- Coop, B. and Crook, A., 1995. *From vision to reality: strategic planning at the state library of New South Wales*. Australian Library Review 12 (1) 26.
- Corrall, S., 1994. *Strategic planning for library and information services*. London: Aslib. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1996. 52 (1) 126.]

- Corrall, S., 1997. *Handbook of strategic planning for library and information services*. London: Aslib.
- Davies, A., Kirkpatrick, I. and Oliver, N., 1992. *The organisational culture of an academic library: implications for library strategy*. *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 7 (2) 69.
- Dewey, B. I., 1990. *The University of Iowa Libraries' strategic plan*. *Journal of Library Administration* 13 (3–4) 99.
- Donlon, P. and Line, M. B., 1992. *Strategic planning in national libraries*. *Alexandria* 4 (2) 83–94. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1993. 3 (2) 291–292.]
- Favret, L., 1995. *Local government change and strategic management: an historical perspective and a case study*. *Public Library Journal* 10 (4) 95–101. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1996. 6 (2) 363–364.]
- Ferriero, D. S. and Wilding, T. L., 1991. *Mapping the future: strategic planning in a research library environment*. *IATUL Quarterly* 5 (1) 47–58.
- Gratch, B. and Wood, E., 1991. *Strategic planning: implementation and first-year appraisal*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 17 (1) 10–15.
- Hardesty, L., Hastreiter, J. and Henderson, D., 1988. *Development of college library mission statements*. *Journal of Library Administration* 9 (3) 11–34.
- Hills, P., 1996. *Information strategies in UK higher education institutions*. *International Journal of Information Management* 16 (4) 239–251.
- Hipsman, J. L., 1996. *Strategic planning for academic libraries*. *Technical Services Quarterly* 13 (3–4) 85–104.
- Hoffmann, U., 1995. *Developing a strategic planning framework for information technologies for libraries*. *Library Management* 16 (2) 4–14.
- Jacob, M. E. L., 1990. *Strategic planning: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Jensen, J., 1988. *Danish public library planning in the municipalities*. *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 21 (1) 4–7.
- Lee, S., 1993. *Organizational change in the Harvard College Library: a continued struggle for redefinition and renewal*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 19 (4) 225–230.
- Library mission statements* [online]. Elérhető: <http://bubl.ac.uk/docs/missions/>
- Line, M. B., 1991. *Strategic planning as an instrument of improving library quality*. *INSPEL* 25 (1) 7–16.
- Marco, G. A., 1996. *The terminology of planning 1*. *Library Management* 17 (2) 17–23.
- Marco, G. A., 1996. *The terminology of planning 2*. *Library Management* 17 (7) 17–24.
- Manning, L. A., 1990. *A strategic planning process for the multi-campus university system: the role of one campus and its library*. *Journal of Library Administration* 13 (3–4) 181.
- McLean, B. and Moon, V., 1995. *The strategic planning process that changed the NSW Metropolitan Chief Librarians' Committee into the Metropolitan Public Libraries Association*. *Australian Library Review* 12 (1) 50.

- Mikulás G., 1993. *SWOT-analízis – már Magyarországon is*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 5 (11) 31.
- Mikulás G., 1994. *A könyvtári munka értékelésének új módszere: a SWOT-analízis*. Szemle. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 4 (4) 585–590.
- Mitchell, M. and Witthus, R. W., 1990. *Planning for diversity: strategic planning for an urban academic library*. Journal of Library Administration 13 (3–4) 157.
- Murphy, G. and Hayes, H., 1995. *Strategic planning in the university of Melbourne Library*. Australian Library Review 12 (1) 36.
- O'Connor, S., 1995. *Strategic planning at the University of Technology, Sydney, Library Management Centre: gaining direction*. Australian Library Review 12 (1) 46.
- Ostler, L. J., 1989. *Applying strategic planning to the library: a model for public services*. Advances in Library Administration and Organization 8, 39–67.
- The planning process and library and information services: A manual for preparing library and information plans*. British Library Research Paper 88. 1990. London: BLRDD.
- Poustie, K., 1995. *Strategic planning in the City of Stirling Libraries*. Australian Library Review 12 (1) 32.
- Rao, V. K., 1993. *Planning in the field of library and information science management*. Library Management 14 (4) 36–42.
- Sayers, R. and Tredrea, C., 1996. *Planning for success: vision and values for the James Cook University Library*. Australian Library Journal 45 (4) 274–280.
- Shapiro, B. J., 1990. *Refocusing, rebalancing, and refining (R3): the libraries' role in strategic long-range planning at Michigan State University*. Journal of Library Administration 13 (3–4) 79.
- Sheldon, B. E., 1989. *Strategic planning for public library services in the 21st century*. Journal of Library Administration 11 (1–2) 199.
- Skarstein, M. V., 1986. *Local strategic planning in public libraries*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 19 (4) 123–128.
- Sonnevend P., 1996. *A Pécsi Egyetemi Könyvtár stratégiai terve*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 6 (4) 623–629.
- Sutton, B., 1995. *Public library planning: case studies for management*. New York; Westport; London: Greenwood.
- Szücs L., 1997. *Szervezetek anatómiája: tervezés, irányítás, stratégia*. Budapest: Corvinus.
- Tait, H., 1995. *Strategic planning at the State Library of Victoria: early steps in a developing process*. Australian Library Review 12 (1) 15.
- Watson, E. I., 1990. *Transforming the library: strategic planning at Bradley University. The library perspective*. Journal of Library Administration 13 (3–4) 137.
- Wilson, P., 1988. *Mission and information: what business are we in?* The Journal of Academic Librarianship 14 (2) 82–86.

További irodalom a Szervezés című fejezethez



Szervezeti felépítés

Aggteleky B., 1994. *Projekttervezés – projekmenedzsment: vezetők és tervezők kézikönyve: alapok, alkalmazás, példák*. Budapest: Közdotk. (Fordította: Bajna Miklós és Ercsey Zoltán)

Baldwin, D. A. and Migneault, R. L., 1994. *Humanistic management by teamwork: an organizational and administrative alternative for academic libraries*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.

Barlow, R., 1988. *Team librarianship: the advent of public library team structures*. London: Clive Bingley. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1990. 46 (2) 151–152.]

Besemer, S. P., Dorsey, S. B. and Kittle, B. L., 1993. *Managing the academic library through teamwork: a case study*. *Journal of Library Administration* 18 (3–4) 69.

Black, K., 1996. *Project management for library and information service professionals: An Aslib know how guide*. London: Aslib. [Ismertető: *Managing Information* 1996 3 (7–8) 46.]

Black, L. and Granskog, K., 1997. *Teamwork in technical services: Thesis processing project at the Michigan State University Libraries*. *Technical Services Quarterly* 14 (3) 25–32.

Bluck, R. and Baker, D. (Ed.), 1996. *Team management*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1997. 53 (1) 88–89.]

Cotta-Schönberg, M., 1989. *Automation and academic library structure*. *Libri* 39 (1) 47–63. (Ismertetését lásd a 7. fejezetben.)

Distad, M. and Hobbs, B., 1995. *The client still ranks first in University of Alberta Library's restructuring*. *Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory* 19 (4) 435.

Dobák M., 1997. *Szervezeti formák és vezetés*. Budapest: Közgazdasági és Jogi Könyvkiadó.

Fitch, D. K., Thomason, J. and Wells, E. C., 1993. *Turning the library upside down: reorganisation using total quality management principles*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 19 (5) 294–299. (Ismertetését lásd a 11. fejezetben)

Giesecke, J. R., 1994. *Reorganizations: an interview with staff from the University of Arizona Libraries*. *Library Administration and Management* 8 (4) 196.

- Grosman, J. and Larson, B., 1996. *Team building with information system departments: a hospital librarian's experience in coexisting, collaborating, and cooperating*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 84 (2) 196.
- Hawkins, K. W., 1990. *Implementing team management in the modern library*. Library Administration and Management 4 (1) 11.
- Johnson, P., 1990. *Matrix management: an organizational alternative for libraries*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 16 (4) 222–229.
- Krupar, K., 1993. *The process of modernization and organizational change. A case study of the Royal Library from the viewpoint of applied sociology*. Nordinfo NYTT 16 (4) 12–24.
- Larsen, P. M., 1991. *The climate of change: library organizational structures, 1985–1990*. The Reference Librarian (34) 79.
- Lee, S., 1993. *Organizational change in the Harvard College Library: a continued struggle for redefinition and renewal*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 19 (4) 225–230.
- Lubans, J., 1996. *"I ain't no cowboy, I just found this hat": confessions of an administrator in an organization of self-managing teams*. Library Administration and Management 10 (1) 28–40.
- MacLachlan, L., 1996. *Making project management work for for you*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: Managing Information 1997. 4 (3) 50.]
- Müller, U. R., 1996. *Fogynak a vezetők: új vezetői magatartás*. Budapest: Saldo.
- Neal, J. G. and Steele, P. A., 1993. *Empowerment, organization and structure: the experience of the Indiana University Libraries*. Journal of Library Administration 19 (3–4) 81.
- Olaisen, J., Djupvik, O., Johannesen, J.-A. et al., 1996. *Pathological process in library systems*. Libri 46 (3) 121–140.
- Poon-Richards, C., 1995. *Self-managed teams for library management: increasing employee participation via empowerment*. Journal of Library Administration 22 (1) 67–84. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 748–749.]
- Rome, L., 1990. *Myers-Briggs: a tool for building effective work teams*. Wilson Library Bulletin 64 (9) 42–47.
- Shaughnessy, T. W., 1988. *Organizational culture in libraries: some management perspectives*. Journal of Library Administration 9 (3) 5–10.
- Shaughnessy, T. W., 1996. *Lessons from restructuring the library*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 22 (4) 251–256.
- Spang, L. and Tucker, D., 1995. *Incorporating a comprehensive media services unit into an existing library facility: the Wayne State University Libraries' experience after 10 years*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 21 (3) 187–194.
- Stanley, N. M. and Branche-Brown, L., 1995. *Reorganizing acquisitions at the Pennsylvania State University Libraries: from work units to teams*. Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory 19 (4) 417.
- Webb, T. D., 1989. *Public library organization and structure*. Jefferson, North Carolina; London: McFarland. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1990. 46 (3) 265–266.]

Munkaköri leírások

- Bobay, J., 1988. *Job-sharing: a survey of the literature and a plan for academic libraries*. Journal of Library Administration 9 (2) 59–69.
- Buttler, L. and Du Mont, R., 1996. *Library and information science competencies revisited*. Journal of Education in Library and Information Science 37 (1) 44–62.
- Casteleyn, M., 1996. *Job descriptions for the information profession: An Aslib know how guide*. London: Aslib. (Ismerető: Managing Information 1996 3 (7–8) 44–45.)
- Cravero R. és Klug F., 1989. *A rugalmas munkarend és a műszakpótlék bevezetésének tapasztalatai az MKKE Központi Könyvtárban*. Könyvtáros 39 (2) 94–96.
- Cubberley, C. W., 1991. *Write procedures that work*. Library Journal 116 (15) 42–45.
- Delon, B., 1994. *Job descriptions: what they are, are not, and can be*. College and Research Libraries News 55 (6) 339–340.
- Detlefsen, E. G., 1992. *Specialists as professionals in research libraries: an overview of trends and an analysis of job announcements*. Library Trends 41 (2) 187–197.
- Fitch, D. K., 1990. *Job satisfaction among library support staff in Alabama academic libraries*. College and Research Libraries 51 (4) 313.
- Goddard, C., 1991. *Job-sharing in British libraries: implications for the manager*. Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 23 (4) 191.
- Goulding, A., 1995. *I want to work with books and people: the job satisfaction of public library support staff*. Public Library Journal 10 (3) 71–74.
- Goulding, A. and Kerslake, E., 1995. *A firm commitment to a flexible future*. Library Association Record 97 (11) 605–607. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 547.]
- Goulding, A. and Kerslake, E., 1996. *Flexible working in libraries: profit and potential pitfalls*. Library Management 17 (2) 8–16.
- Goulding, A. and Kerslake, E., 1996. *Flexible working in UK library and information services: current practice and concerns*. Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 28 (4) 203–216.
- Halsted, D. D. and Neeley, D. M., 1990. *The importance of the library technician*. Library Journal 115 (4) 62–63.
- Harrell, J., Gyeszly, S. and Gomez, J., 1992. *A time analysis of a technical services workflow in a representative library: year one implementation of an integrated system*. Technical Services Quarterly 9 (4) 49–61.
- Hingyi, L., Juhász T. és Orbán T., 1996. *Munkaköri leírások készítésének kézikönyve*. Budapest: Novorg.
- Jenda, C. A., 1994. *Management of professional time and multiple responsibilities in a subject-centered academic library*. Library Administration and Management 8 (2) 97–108.
- Johnson, C. P., 1996. *The changing nature of jobs: a paraprofessional time series*. College and Research Libraries 57 (1) 59–67.

- Korondán P., 1994. *A munkaköri leírások készítésének gyakorlata és módszertana*. Budapest: Pillér.
- Kreitz, P. A. and Ogden, A., 1990. *Job responsibilities and job satisfaction at the University of California Libraries*. *College and Research Libraries* 51 (4) 297–312.
- Lyon, J., 1995. *A job shared is a job halved?* *Library Manager* July-August 1995, 6–9.
- McCann, J. C., Davis, S. E. and Trainor, D. J., 1990. *Restructuring support staff classification levels for academic health sciences library positions*. *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 78 (3) 293
- Murfin, M. E., Bunge, C. A., 1988. *Paraprofessionals at the reference desk*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 14 (1) 10–14.
- Nettlefold, B. A., 1989. *Paraprofessionalism in librarianship*. *International Library Review* 21 (4) 519–531.
- Oberg, L. R., 1992. *The emergence of the paraprofessional in academic libraries: perceptions and realities*. *College and Research Libraries* 53 (2) 99–112.
- Oberg, L. R., Mentges, M. E., McDermott, P.N. and Harusadangkul, V., 1992. *The role status and working conditions of paraprofessionals: a national survey of academic libraries*. *College and Research Libraries* 53 (3) 215–238.
- Orbán É., 1988. *27 szervezőmódszertani feladat*. Budapest: OSZK–KMK.
- R[eference and] A[dult] S[ervices] D[ivision] Ad Hoc Committee: Guidelines for behavioral performance of reference and information services professionals*. *RQ* 1996. 36 (2) 200–203.
- Stennett, R. 1993. *Job sharing in librarianship*. *Library Management* 14 (6) 13–20.
- St.Lifer, E., 1995. “*We are the library*”. *Support staff speak out*. *Library Journal* 120 (18) 30–34.
- Sweeney, D. and Zilla, K., 1996. *Position descriptions in special libraries*. 3rd ed. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Testi, A. and Bordeianu, S., 1993. *Staff exchange in reference services*. *Reference Services Review* 21 (4) 7.
- Thapisa, A. P. N., 1989. *The burden of mundane tasks: library assistants’ perceptions of work*. *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 4 (3) 137–160.
- Thapisa, A. P. N. (1990) *The triple-tier organisational structure: improving the quality of work life through job redesign*. *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 5 (2) 95–117.
- Voelck, J., 1995. *Job satisfaction among support staff in Michigan academic libraries*. *College and Research Libraries* 56 (2) 157–170.
- Wanden, J., 1990. *Restructuring the classification of library paraprofessionals*. *Library Mosaics* 1 (4) 12.
- Weaver-Myers, P. and Pearson, K. W., 1986. *Workflow arrangement and their effect on discharge accuracy*. *College and Research Libraries News* 47 (4) 274–277.
- Whitlatch, J. B., 1991. *Automation and job satisfaction among reference librarians*. *Computers in Libraries* 11 (8) 32.
- Younger, J. A., 1996. *Support staff and librarians in cataloging*. *Cataloging and Classification Quarterly* 23 (1) 27–47.

Állományalakítási politika

- Aguilar, W., 1986. *The application of relative use and interlibrary demand in collection development*. *Collection Management* 8 (1) 15–24.
- Anderson, J. S. (Ed.), 1996. *Guide for written collection policy statements. Collection management and development guides 7*. Chicago: ALA. [Ismertető: *Managing Information* 1997. 4 (1–2) 43–44.]
- Ardis, S. B. and Croneis, K. S., 1987. *Document delivery, cost containment and serial ownership*. *College and Research Libraries News* 48 (10) 624–627.
- Arp, L. and Schafer, G. J., 1992. *Connecting bibliographic instruction and collection development: a management plan*. *RQ* 31 (2) 398–406.
- Ash, L., 1985. *Old dog, no tricks: perceptions of the qualitative analysis of book collections*. *Library Trends* 33 (3) 385–395.
- Atkinson, R., 1989. *Old forms, new forms: the challenge of collection development*. *College and Research Libraries* 50 (5) 507–520.
- Atton, C., 1996. *Keeping the alternatives open*. *Library Manager* April 1996, 16–17.
- Atton, C., 1996. *Alternative literature: a practical guide for librarians*. Aldershot: Gower. [Ismertető: *Managing Information* 1996. 3 (7–8) 44.]
- Baker, D., 1992. *Access versus holdings policy with special reference to the University of East Anglia*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 20 (4) 131–137. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1993. 3 (3) 503–504.]
- Berger, M. and Devine, J., 1990. *Serials evaluation: an innovative approach*. *Special Libraries* 81 (3) 183–188. [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1992. 39 (10) 465–467.]
- Blagden, J., 1996. *Some thoughts on the access versus holdings debate*. *Library Management* 17 (8) 28–29.
- Bosch, S. and Simons, N., 1996. *Reducing rates of inflation: serials cancellations at the University of Arizona*. *Technical Services Quarterly* 14 (1) 49–65.
- Britten, W. A. and Webster, J. D., 1990. *Class relationships: circulation data, collection development priorities, and funding for the future*. *The Bottom Line* 4 (1) 8–11.
- Britten, W. A. and Webster, J. D., 1992. *Comparing characteristics of highly circulated titles for demand-driven collection development*. *College and Research Libraries* 53 (3) 239–248.
- Brown, L., 1997. *Balancing information needs with serials value and costs*. *Against the Grain* 9 (2) 22–28.
- Bryant, B. (Ed.), 1989. *Guide for written collection policy statements*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Buckland, M. K., 1989. *The roles of collections and the scope of collection development*. *Journal of Documentation* 45 (3) 213–226.
- Buis, E., 1990. *Collection development policies: coordinating teaching faculty and library staff interests at Southeast Missouri State University*. *Collection Management* 13 (3) 11–26.

- Bullard, S. R., 1987. *Acquisitions-ache and its relief*. *American Libraries* 18 (10) 857–860.
- Carrigan, D. P., 1996. *Collection development - evaluation*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (4) 273–278.
- Cassell, K. A. and Futas, E., 1991. *Developing public library collections, policies, and procedures: A how-to-do-it manual for small and medium-sized public libraries*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Chrzastowski, T. E. and Olesko, B. M., 1997. *Chemistry journal use and cost: results of a longitudinal study*. *Library Resources and Technical Services* 41 (2) 101–111.
- Chu, F. T., 1997. *Librarian-faculty relations in collection development*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (1) 15–20.
- Ciliberti, A. C., Casserly, M. F., Hegg, J. L. et al., 1987. *Material availability: a study of academic library performance*. *College and Research Libraries* 48 (6) 513–527.
- Clapp, V. W. and Jordan, R. T., 1989. *Quantitative criteria for adequacy of academic library collections*. *College and Research Libraries* 50 (2) 154–163.
- Cole, N. and Usherwood, B., 1996. *Library stock management: policies, statements and philosophies*. *Public Library Journal* 11 (5) 121–125.
- Collection evaluation*. *Library Trends* 1985. 33 (3) 237–436. (9 közlemény)
- Craig Hawbaker, A. and Wagner, C. K., 1996. *Periodical ownership versus fulltext online access: a cost-benefit analysis*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (2) 105–109. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 719–720.]
- Crotz, D. K., 1995. *Used book sales: Less work and better profits*. Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin: Highsmith Press.
- Crump, M. J. and Freund, L., 1995. *Serials cancellations and interlibrary loan: the link and what it reveals*. *Serials Review* 21 (2) 29–36.
- Curry, A., 1994. *American Psycho: a collection management survey in Canadian public libraries*. *Library and Information Science Research* 16 (3) 201.
- Dade, P., 1996. *Electronic information and document delivery: final report on the pilot trial of the Uncover database*. *Vine* (103) 43–48.
- Day, M. and Revill, D., 1995. *Towards the active collection: the use of circulation analyses in collection evaluation*. *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 27 (3) 149–157.
- Dömötör L., 1994. *Állományfejlesztés a magyar felsőoktatási könyvtárakban világbanki támogatással. Előkészületek*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 41 (7–8) 271–275.
- Dömötör L. és Szentirmai L., 1996. *Állományértékelés az egyetemi oktatást szolgáló könyvtárakban*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 43 (11–12) 419–427.
- Duckett, B., 1990. *Beyond the stacks: book disposal and the librarian's torment*. *Library Association Record* 92 (6) 433–435. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (1) 142.]
- Evans, G. E., 1995. *Developing library and information center collections*. 3rd ed. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.

- Exon, F.C.A. and Punch, K. F., 1997. *The self-sufficient library collection: a test of assumptions*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 48 (1) 11–16.
- Ferguson, A. W. and Kehoe, K., 1996. *Friends or predators: evaluating academic periodicals' price histories as a means of making subscription decisions*. Journal of Library Administration 24 (1–2) 73–85.
- Ford, G., 1990. *Review of methods employed in determining the use of library stock*. London: British Library. (Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1991. 47 (1) 78–79.)
- Futas, E., 1995. *Collection development policies and procedures*. 3rd ed. Phoenix, Arizona: Oryx Press.
- Gabriel, M. R., 19 [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1996. 52 (3) 372–373.]
- Gibson, C., 1995. *How we spent 2.7 million dollars – with the help of centralized selection*. Library Journal 120 (14) 128–130. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (1) 123–124.]
- Gorman, G. E. and Miller, R. H. (Eds.), 1997. *Collection management for the 21st century: a handbook for librarians*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.
- Graham, M. E. and Buettel, F. (Eds.), 1990. *Serials management: A practical handbook*. London: Aslib.
- Green, L., 1995. *Evaluating a corporate library collection*. Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 6 (1) 49.
- Greene, R. J., 1993. *Computer analysis of local citation information in collection management*. Collection Management 17 (4) 11–24.
- Hamaker, C. A., 1992. *Management data for selection decisions in building library collections*. Journal of Library Administration 17 (2) 71.
- Hamaker, C. A., 1996. *Redisigning research libraries: first step toward the 21st century*. Journal of Library Automation 22 (4) 33–48.
- Harrington, S. A., 1992. *Serials cancellation: a continuing saga*. The Serials Librarian 23 (1–2) 99–112.
- Harrington, J., Evans, J. and Bevan, S. J., 1996. *BIODOC: a preliminary user analysis*. Serials 9 (2) 170–177.
- Hasslöw, R. and Sverrung, A., 1995. *Deselection of serials: the Chalmers University of Technology Library method*. Collection Management 19 (3–4) 151–170.
- Hollemann, C., 1996. *Collection issues in the new library environment*. Collection Management 21 (2) 47–64.
- Hopkins, R. L., 1991. *Ranking the reference books: methodologies for identifying “key” reference sources*. The Reference Librarian 33 (14) 77–102.
- Horwill, C. and Lambert, P., 1987. *1 man – 100 votes: a new approach to reviewing periodicals subscriptions at the University of Sussex*. Aslib Proceedings 39 (1) 7–16.
- Hurt, C. S., Rein, L. O., Conners, M. S., Walsh, J. C. and Wu, A. C., 1995. *Collection development strategies for a university center library*. College and Research Libraries 56 (6) 487–495.

- Intner, S. S. and Futas, E., 1994. *Evaluating public library collections: why do it and how to use the results*. *American Libraries* 25 (5) 410–412. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (4) 625–626.]
- Jacob, M., 1990. *Get it in writing: a collection development plan for the Skokie Public Library*. *Library Journal* 115 (14) 166–169. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (2) 329–330.]
- Jenkins, C. and Morley, M. (Eds.), 1991. *Collection management in academic libraries*. Aldershot: Gower. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1992. 48 (1) 92–93.]
- Joswick, K. E. and Koekkoek Stierman, J., 1997. *The core list mirage: a comparison of the journals frequently consulted by faculty and students*. *College and Research Libraries* 58 (1) 48–55.
- Joswick, K. E. and Stierman, J. P., 1993. *Systematic reference weeding: a workable model*. *Collection Management* 18 (1–2) 103–115.
- Kelland, J. L. and Young, A. P., 1994. *Citation as a form of library use*. *Collection Management* 19 (1–2) 81–100.
- Kenselaar, R., 1996. *Collection development administration at selected major US research libraries*. *Collection Building* 15 (1) 4
- Khalil, M., 1993. *Document delivery: a better option?* *Library Journal* 118 (2) 43–47. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 504–505.]
- Kiger, J. E. and Wise, K., 1996. *Auditing an academic library book collection*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (4) 267–272.
- Kilpatrick, T. L. and Preece, B. G., 1996. *Serial cuts and interlibrary loans*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 24 (1) 13–20. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 531–533.]
- Kovacs, B., 1990. *The decision-making process for library collections: case studies in four types of libraries*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.
- Lambert, J. and Taylor, S., 1996. *Evaluating a journals collection in an academic library*. *Serials* 9 (3) 317–321.
- Lancaster, F. W., 1988. *Obsolescence, weeding, and the utilization of space*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 62 (9) 47–49.
- Leonard, B. G., 1994. *Collection management in Australian academic libraries: an American perspective*. *Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory* 18 (2) 147.
- Leonhardt, T. W. (Ed.), 1995. *Advances in collection management and resource management*. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1996. 52 (1) 125.]
- Lockett, B. (Ed.), 1989. *Guide to the evaluation of library collections*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Lyman, P., 1996. *Access is the killer application*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (5) 371–375.
- Margill, R. and Corbin, J., 1989. *Acquisitions management and collection development in libraries*. 2nd ed. Chicago; London: ALA.

- Marton J., 1993. *Nem kicsi az SzBK, de erős*. Impakt 2 (5) 3.
- Mikulás G., 1994. *Gondolatok az állományellenőrzésről és a selejtezésről*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1994. augusztus, 20–23.
- Mikulás G., 1997. *Collection management in Hungarian libraries* [online]. Elérhető: <gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/hh/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/vezetes/collect>
- Nagy É., 1990. *Hogy megkönnyebbüljenek könyvtáraink*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 2 (4) 23.
- Neame, L., 1986. *Periodicals cancellation: making a virtue out of necessity*. The Serials Librarian 10 (3) 33–42.
- Norton, M., Seaman, S. L. and Sprankle, M. J., 1996. *Measuring book availability: a monthly sampling method*. College and Undergraduate Libraries 3 (1) 101–115. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 722–723.]
- Oluic-Vukovic, V., 1990. *Journal selection model: an indirect evaluation of scientific journals*. Information Processing and Management 26 (3) 413.
- Osburn, C. B. et al. (Eds.), 1991. *Collection management: a new treatise. (Foundations in library and information science 26)* Greenwich, Connecticut; London: JAI Press.
- Osheroff, S. K. and Knittel, M. C., 1990. *Innovations: weeding in a university library*. College and Research Libraries News 51 (8) 723.
- Palais, E., 1987. *Use of course analysis in compiling a collection development policy statement for a university library*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 13 (1) 8–13.
- Pankake, M., 1996. *Állományfejlesztési modell a Minnesotai Egyetem Központi Könyvtárában*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (7–8) 262–266. (Fordította: Szentirmai Lászlóné)
- Parent, I., 1992. *You can look a gift horse in the mouth...* National Library News 24 (11) 4–6. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (2) 300–301.]
- Pastine, M. (Ed.), 1996. *Collection development: past and future I*. Collection Management 21 (2) 1–102.
- Pastine, M. (Ed.), 1996. *Collection development: past and future II*. Collection Management 21 (3–4) 103–234.
- Pearce, M. (Ed.), 1992. *Non-standard collection management*. Aldershot: Gower. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1993. 49 (3) 314–316.]
- PICK: Collection development policies* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.aber.ac.uk/tplwww/e/cdp.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. november 1.)
- Pierce, S. J., 1990. *Weeding and maintenance of reference collections*. New York; London: Haworth. (Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1991. 47 (2) 219–220.)
- Pilling, D. and Singleton, M., 1988. *Monitoring of serials use at the British Library Document Supply Centre*. IATUL Quarterly 2 (3) 42–155.
- Revill, D. H., 1987. *“Availability” as a performance measure for academic libraries*. Journal of Librarianship 19 (1) 14–30.
- Richardson, S. and Stevens, A., 1994. *Improving the quality of stock: Berkshire’s experience of using standards and audits*. Public Library Journal 9 (4) 104–106.

- Robb, D. J. and McCormick, A., 1997. *Decision support for serials deselection and acquisition: a case study*. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 48 (3) 270–273.
- Rooke, S., 1990. *Surveying non-usage of serials*. *The Serials Librarian* 18 (1–2) 81–96. (Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (1) 161–162.)
- Roy, L., 1990. *Weeding without tears: objective and subjective criteria used in identifying books to be weeded in public library collections*. *Collection Management* 12 (1–2) 83.
- Rutledge, J. and Swindler, L., 1987. *The selection decision: defining criteria and establishing priorities*. *College and Research Libraries News* 48 (2) 123–131.
- Sapp, G. (Ed.), 1993. *Access services in libraries: new solutions for collection management*. *Collection Management* 17 (1–2). (15 közlemény)
- Sapp, G. and Watson, P. G., 1989. *Librarian-faculty relations during a period of journals cancellations*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 15 (5) 285–289.
- Schad, J. G., 1990. *Managing collection development in university libraries that utilize librarians with dual responsibility assignments*. *Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory* 14 (2) 165.
- Schmidt, D., Davis, E. B. and Jahr, R., 1994. *Biology journal use at an academic library: a comparison of use studies*. *Serials Review* 20 (2) 45.
- Selth, J., Koller, N. and Briscoe, P., 1992. *The use of books within the library*. *College and Research Libraries* 53 (3) 197–205.
- Serebnick, J. and Quinn, F., 1995. *Measuring diversity of opinion in public library collections*. *Library Quarterly* 65 (1) 1–38.
- Serials cancellation: four perspectives. SEAL conference on serials cancellation*. *The Serials Librarian* 18 (1–2) 109–153. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (1) 159.]
- Slote, S. J., 1997. *Weeding library collections: library weeding methods*. 4th ed. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.
- Snow, R., 1996. *Wasted words: the written collection development policy and the academic library*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (3) 191.
- Sonnevend P., 1987. *Tervszerű állományapasztás – főlépéldány-hasznosítás – könyvtári anyagok megőrzése*. *Könyvtári Figyelő* 33 (6) 604–610.
- Sridhar, M. S., 1988. *Is cost benefit analysis applicable to journal use in special libraries?* *The Serials Librarian* 15 (1–2) 137–153.
- Stoker, D., 1992. *Libraries at bursting point*. *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 24 (2) 67–69.
- Suresh, R. S., Ryans, C. C. and Zhang, W., 1995. *The library-faculty connection: starting a liaison programme in an academic setting*. *Library Review* 44 (1) 7–13.
- Törnudd, E. and Haarala, A., 1988. *Measurement of periodicals use in open access systems*. *IATUL Quarterly* 2 (3) 156–160.
- Truesdell, C. B., 1994. *Is access a viable alternative to ownership? A review of access performance*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 20 (4) 200–206. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 345–346.]

- Wahlde, B. von, 1997. *Access vs. ownership: a SUNY University Center Libraries study of the economics of document delivery*. Resource Sharing and Information Networks 12 (2) 19–30.
- Wallace, D. P. and Boyce, B. R., 1989. *Holdings as a measure of journal value*. Library and Information Science Research 11 (1) 59.
- Weeding and maintenance of reference collections*. The Reference Librarian 1990 (29) 1–173. (13 közlemény)
- Welch, J. M., 1996. *Is there life after serials cancellation?* The Bottom Line 9 (2) 18–20.
- Wessels, R. H. A., 1995. *Optimizing the size of journal collections in libraries*. Interlending and Document Supply 23 (3) 18–21. (Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő 1996 5(1) 156.) [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (9) 361–362.]
- White, H. D., 1995. *Brief tests of collection strength: a methodology for all types of libraries*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.
- Wise, S., 1993. *Making lemonade: the challenges and opportunities of forced reference serials cancellations: one academic library's experiences*. Serials Review 19 (4) 15–26, 96. (6 oldalas annotált, válogatott bibliográfiával)
- Woodward, H., 1994. *The impact of electronic information on serials collection management*. IFLA Journal 20 (1) 35–45. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1995. 42 (8–9) 336–338.]
- Wooliscroft, M., 1994. *Access and ownership: academic libraries' collecting and service responsibilities and the emerging benefits of electronic publishing and document supply*. New Zealand Libraries 47 (9) 170–180.
- Wondolowski Gerstein, C., 1995. *Liaison with teaching faculty: effective strategies for collaborative collection development*. Public and Access Services Quarterly 1 (4) 85–90.
- Wortman, W. A., 1989. *Collection management: background and principles*. Chicago; London: ALA.

A könyvtári szolgáltatások rendje

- ALA Reference and Adult Services Division, 1994. *Information services policy manual: an outline*. RQ 34 (2) 165–172.
- Ford, G., 1996. *Service level agreements*. The New Review of Academic Librarianship 2, 49–58.
- Information services for information consumers: guidelines for providers*. RQ 1990. 30 (2) 262–265.
- Information services policy manual: an outline*. RQ 1994. 34 (2) 165–172.
- Rettig, J., 1991. *Joy is bustin' out all over*. The Reference Librarian (33) 9–65.
- Milton, I., 1996. *Seven days a week*. Public Library Journal 11 (5) 143–145.
- Pantry, S. and Griffiths, P., 1997. *Complete guide to preparing and implementing service level agreements*. London: Library Association.

Revill, D. and Ford, G. (Eds.), 1994. [SCONUL] *Working papers on service level agreements*. Brighton: SCONUL. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1995. 51 (4) 423–424.]

Könyvtárhasználati szabályzat

ACRL guidelines for the preparation of policies on library access: a draft. *College and Research Libraries News* 1992. 53 (11) 709–718.

Baldwin, M., 1990. *Library fines: the semantic solution*. *Public Libraries* 29 (2) 99.

The Complete Library Policy Toolkit [CD-ROM]. New York; London: Neal-Schuman. (A CD-ROM valószínűleg 1997-ben jelenik meg, lásd a *Call for library policies* c. felhívást a LIBADMIN (libadmin@list.ab.umd.edu) levelező fórumon 1996. szeptember 10-én)

Dubois, H. J., 1986. *From leniency to lockout*. *College and Research Libraries News* 47 (11) 698–702.

Halsted, D. D. and Neeley, D. M., 1991. *To eat or not to eat – in the library*. *College and Research Libraries News* 52 (11) 709–710. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1992. 2 (3) 557–558.]

Kenyéri K., 1991. *Mit jelent az új személyi igazolvány bevezetése?* *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 3 (10) 25.

Snow, B. J., 1992. *When goals collide: planning and implementing a restricted access policy at the University of Michigan Law Library*. *Law Library Journal* 84 (2) 383.

Treawell, J., 1989. *Determining a fair price for lost books: a case study*. *Library and Archival Security* 9 (1) 19–26.

Withnell, L. 1994. *Faculty opinions of academic library service policies*. *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply* 4 (3–4) 23–79.

Alaprajz és berendezés

Barney, A., 1996. *Impact of technology on library space requirements*. LIBRES: Library and Information Science Research [online] 6 (1–2). Elérhető: <http://www.lib.lsu.edu/eprints/libres/lire6n1/barney.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)

Brown, C. R., 1989. *Selecting library furniture: a guide for librarians, designers and architects*. Phoenix, Arizona: Oryx Press. [Ismertető: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1991. 1 (3) 469–471.]

Clee, J. and Maguire, R. 1993. *Library environment and library usage*. *Library Management* 14 (5) 6–8.

Collins, T. K., 1997. *Feng-shui: A térrendezés ősi kínai művészete. Egyensúly, harmónia és fellendülés a környezetünkben*. Budapest: Édesvíz Kiadó. (Fordította: Szabados Tamás és Rindó Klára)

Cooper, W., 1994. *Special section: library buildings. Integrating information technologies for the library environment*. *Library Administration and Management* 8 (3) 131.

- Dewe, M., 1988. *A könyvtárépítési tevékenység dokumentációja országos és nemzetközi szinten*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 35 (6–7) 282–287.
- Dewe, M., 1993. *Buildings for library and information services: some international concerns and comparisons, 1980–1991*. The International Information and Library Review 25 (2) 109–122.
- Dewe, M. and Williams, R., 1995. *Public library buildings 1993 and 1994*. Public Library Journal 10 (1) 18.
- Dreazen, E., 1997. *The 1997 AIA/ALA Library Buildings Award recipients*. Library Administration and Management 11 (3) 136–143.
- Ehlin, I., 1997. *Enköping Public Library*. Scandinavian Public Library Quaterly 30 (1) 8–11.
- Ehlin, I., 1997. *Hedemora Public Library*. Scandinavian Public Library Quaterly 30 (1) 12–15.
- Fabulous facilities, new constructions ... and renovations*. American Libraries 1997. 28 (4) 39–52.
- Fisher, T., 1995. *Impact of computer technology on library expansions*. Library Administration and Management 9 (1) 31–36.
- Foot, M., 1995. *Gyűjteményeink elhelyezése: környezeti és raktározási követelmények könyvtárak és levéltárak számára*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1995. november, 29–38. (Fordította: Kastaly Beatrix)
- Foot, M., 1996. *Housing our collections: environment and storage for libraries and archives*. IFLA Journal 22 (2) 110–114.
- Fox, B., 1994. *Library buildings 1994: renovations and addit on the rise*. Library Journal 119 (21) 41.
- Fox, B. and Nelson, C. O., 1993. *Library construction hits the ceiling*. Library Journal 118 (21) 53–68.
- Fox, B., Nelson, C. O. and Zwaik, M., 1995. *Everything old is new again: library buildings 1995*. Library Journal 120 (20) 41–57.
- Fox, B., Rogers, M., Burns, A. and DeCandido, K. R. A., 1990. *Service to the people: library buildings 1990*. Library Journal 115 (21) 56–81.
- Fox, B., Rogers, M., Burns, A. and DeCandido, K. R. A., 1991. *Between a recession and a hard place: library buildings 1991*. Library Journal 116 (21) 58–89.
- Fraley, R. and Anderson, C., 1989. *Library space planning: A how-to-do-it manual for assessing, allocating, and reorganizing collections, resources and facilities*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Freifeld, R. and Masyr, C., 1991. *Space planning in the special library*. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Gáspárné Demeter J., 1989. *A BME Központi Könyvtárának építészeti korszerűsítése és bővítése*. Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (4) 369–376.
- Gáspárné Demeter J., 1995. *Új kölcsönzőtér a Budapesti Műszaki Egyetem könyvtárában*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 5 (2) 251–254.

- Gáspárné Demeter J., 1995. *A Budapesti Műszaki Egyetem központi könyvtárépületének bővítése*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (8–9) 322–324.
- Hagloch, S. B., 1994. *Library building projects: tips for survival*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.
- Hard furnishing*. Library Manager September 1995, 23–24.
- Harrison, K. C., 1990. *Library buildings 1984–1989*. London: Library Services. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1991. 47 (2) 210–211.]
- Hart, T. L., 1990. *Creative ideas for library media center facilities*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.
- Hemsley, R. and Lake, J., 1995. *How to run a design competition for your new library*. Library Association Record 97 (3) 150.
- Holt, R. M., 1989. *Planning library buildings and facilities: from concept to completion*. Metuchen: Scarecrow.
- Interior dialogues*. American Libraries 1992. 23 (4) 281–333.
- Inviting places: AL's annual special report on facilities and furnishings focuses on library restoration and renovation*. American Libraries 1990. 21 (4) 295–357.
- James, D. C. and Stewart, S. L., 1995. *Library design analysis using post-occupancy evaluation methods*. Science and Technology Libraries 15 (2) 3–15.
- Kennedy, J. R. and Stockton, G. (Eds.), 1990. *The great divide: challenges in remote storage. A preconference of the Library Administration and Management Association*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Kiss J., 1986. *Békéscsaba új könyvtára*. Könyvtáros 36 (10) 572–577.
- Kiss J., 1986. *Békéscsaba új könyvtára 2*. Könyvtáros 36 (11) 657–661.
- Kniffel, L., 1991. *Inside storeys: AL's annual look at library facilities and furnishings*. American Libraries 22 (4) 292–353.
- Kojnok N. és Szabó E., 1989. *Mi a tanulság?* Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (3) 251–252. (Válasz Papp I. cikkére)
- Libraries from the inside out*. American Libraries 1989. 20 (4) 297–351.
- Library buildings*. Library Trends 1987. 36 (2) 261–491. (13 közlemény)
- Library furniture*. American Libraries 1988. 19 (4) 261–307. (7 közlemény)
- Martin, R. G., 1989. *Design considerations for an OPAC workstation: an introduction to specifications and a model configuration*. Library Hi Tech 7 (4) 19–27. [Tömörített: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1992. 39 (3) 142–144.]
- Martin, R. G. (Ed.), 1992. *Libraries for the future: planning buildings that work. Papers from the LAMA Library Buildings Preconference, June 27–28, 1991*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- McDonald, A., 1996. *Planning library buildings for the information age*. The New Review of Information Networking 2, 133–148.
- Melling, G., 1993. *The body language of library buildings*. New Zealand Libraries 47 (8) 150–156.

- Mittler, E., 1993. *A jövő könyvtáráépületei*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 40 (4–5) 168–171.
- Mittler, E., 1995. *Könyvtáráépítési tendenciák a német egyetemi könyvtárakban*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (8–9) 325–7. (Fordította: Stráner Lajosné)
- Mount, E. (Ed.), 1988. *Creative planning of special library facilities*. New York; London: Haworth. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő 1991. 1 (1) 102–103.]
- Muller, K., 1993. *Temporary use, conversion, and expansion characterize building award winners*. American Libraries 24 (4) 298–300.
- Muller, K., 1995. *Design with technological functionality: the 1995 AIA/ALA building awards*. American Libraries 26 (4) 304–306.
- New frames for information*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 1987. 20 (4) 3–46.
- New public library buildings in the Nordic countries*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 1986. 19 (1). (8 közlemény)
- O'Connor, P., 1994. *Remote storage facilities: an annotated bibliography*. Serials Review 20 (2) 17.
- Papp I., 1987. *A békéscsabai Megyei Könyvtár új épületéről*. Könyvtári Figyelő 33 (2) 187–193.
- Papp I., 1987. *Az IFLA Könyvtáráépítési és Berendezési Szekciójának 8. szemináriuma*. Könyvtári Figyelő 33 (6) 651–652.
- Papp I., 1989. *A salgótarjáni Balassi Bálint Nógrád Megyei Könyvtár új épületéről*. Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (3) 241–250.
- Papp I., 1989. *A könyvtáráépítés amerikai trendjei*. Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (3) 301–309.
- Pitts, F. M., 1996. *What to read when building a library*. American Libraries 27 (4) 48.
- Potthoff, J. K. and Montanelli, D. S., 1990. *Use of library facilities: behavioral research as a tool for library space planning*. Journal of Library Administration 12 (1) 47.
- Public library buildings in Scandinavia*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 1993. 26 (1) 4–30. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 524.]
- Ragsdale, K. W., 1993. *Planning library buildings: ten practical considerations*. College and Research Libraries News 54 (6) 318.
- Ring, D. M. and Meer, P. F. van der, 1994. *Designing a computerized instructional training room for the library*. Special Libraries 85 (3) 154–161.
- Simon, M. J., 1990. *The sick (library) building syndrome*. Library Administration and Management 4 (2) 87–91.
- Stubley, P., 1988. *Az új technika követelményei a berendezés és a bútorzat tekintetében*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 35 (6–7) 274–281.
- Shields, G. R., 1994. *Recycling buildings for libraries: a moving account*. Public Libraries 33 (2) 93.
- Swartzburg, S. G. and Bussey, H. with Garretson, F., 1991. *Libraries and archives: design and renovation with preservation perspective*. Metuchen: Scarecrow.
- Trendek az egyetemi könyvtáráépítésben*. Az Egyetemi Könyvtárigazgatók Kollégiuma 1994.

december 13–14-én tartott szemináriumán megfogalmazott állásfoglalás és ajánlások. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1995. április, 24–26.

Urbán L., 1986. *Ellenpontok a könyvtárépítés témájára.* Könyvtáros 36 (2) 72–78.

Urbán L., 1986. *Ellenpontok a könyvtárépítés témájára 2.* Könyvtáros 36 (3) 124–132.

Urbán L., 1986. *Ellenpontok a könyvtárépítés témájára 3.* Könyvtáros 36 (4) 199–204.

Urbán L., 1986. *Ellenpontok a könyvtárépítés témájára 4.* Könyvtáros 36 (5) 260–267.

Valentine, P. and Dewe, M., 1996. *The public library building awards.* Public Library Journal 11 (1) 5–9.

Wagner, G. S., 1992. *Public library buildings: a semiotic analysis.* Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 24 (2) 101–108.

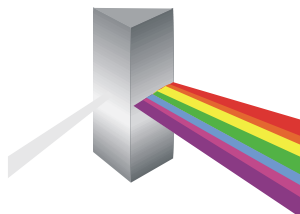
Wiley, P. B., 1997. *Beyond the blueprint.* Library Journal 122 (3) 110–113.

Williams, R., 1996. *New public library buildings 1995.* Public Library Journal 11 (2) 49.

Woodward, J., 1995. *The tale of the terribly high-tech library building.* American Libraries 26 (4) 308–310.

További irodalom

A munkatársak irányítása című fejezethez



Motiváció

Allison, D. A. and Sartori, E., 1988. *Professional staff turnover in academic libraries: a case study*. *College and Research Libraries* 49 (2) 141–148.

Baird, B. J., 1995. *Motivating student employees: examples from collections conservation*. *Library Resources and Technical Services* 39(4) 410–416.

Bakacsi Gy., 1996. *Szervezeti magatartás és vezetés*. Budapest: Közgazdasági és Jogi Könyvkiadó.

Baldwin, D. A., 1996. *The academic librarian's human resources handbook: employer rights and responsibilities*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.

Barlai R. és Csapó E., 1996. *Szervezetfejlesztési lehetőségek a megyei könyvtárakban*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 6 (4) 611–622.

Barlai R. és Csapó E., 1997. *Szervezetfejlesztés és stratégiai vezetés: A módszer*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 7 (2) 247–261.

Bechtel, J. M., 1994. *Collegial management: principles and practice*. *Library Administration and Management* 8 (1) 21–34.

Blazek, R. and Parrish, D. A., 1992. *Burnout and public services: the periodical literature of librarianship in the eighties*. *RQ* 32 (1) 48.

Bunge, C., 1987. *Stress in the library*. *Library Journal* 112 (15) 47–51.

Caputo, J. S., 1991. *Stress and burnout in library service*. Phoenix, Arizona: Oryx Press.

Dobb, L. S. and Dick, P., 1993. *Human resource management for the small library*. Chicago; London: ALA.

Az elbocsátás tízparancsolata. Levelező menedzserképző. 1990. Budapest: OFFI.

Estabrook, L., Mason, L., and Suelflow, S., 1993. *Managing the work of support staff*. *Library Trends* 41 (2) 231–249.

Fimian, M. J., Benedict, S. A. and Johnson, S., 1989. *The measure of occupational stress and burnout among library specialists*. *Library and Information Science Research* 11 (1) 3.

- Fisher, D. P., 1990. *Are librarians burning out?* *Journal of Librarianship* 22 (4) 216–235.
- Freemantle, D., 1997. *Superboss 2: the new A-Z of managing people successfully*. Aldershot: Gower.
- Gerry, E. and Klingberg, S., 1988. *A survey of participative management in California State University Libraries*. *College and Research Libraries* 49 (1) 47–56.
- Hanebury, J. M. and Carson, K. D., 1996. *An investigation of the effects of empowerment on librarians' attitudes toward their jobs, organizations and careers*. *Technical Services Quarterly* 14 (1) 1–13.
- Hendley, M., 1986. *Role of the manager in reference staff development*. *The Reference Librarian* (14) 105–196.
- Horenstein, B., 1993. *Job satisfaction of academic librarians: an examination of the relationships between satisfaction, faculty status, and participation*. *College and Research Libraries* 54 (3) 255.
- Hovekamp, T. M., 1995. *Unionization and job satisfaction among professional library employees in academic research institutions*. *College and Research Libraries* 56 (4) 341.
- Jarvis, W. E., 1993. *Managing the human element in the workflow of a smaller library: the experience at Lehigh University Libraries, 1984–90*. *Library Administration and Management* 7 (4) 225.
- A jó vezető mindenütt jó vezető. Levelező menedzserképző*. 1989. Budapest: OFFI.
- Kreitz, P. A. and Ogden, A., 1990. *Job responsibilities and job satisfaction at the University of California Libraries*. *College and Research Libraries* 51(4) 297.
- Lahiri, R., 1987. *The human side of the library: a study of theory and literature*. *Annals of Library Science and Documentation* 34 (2) 41–51.
- Lawson, V. L. and Dorrell, L., 1992. *Library directors: leadership and staff loyalty*. *Library Administration and Management* 6 (4) 187.
- Line, M. B. and Kinnell, M., 1993. *Human resource management in library and information services*. *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology* 28, 317.
- Line, M. B., 1994. *Hogyan keserítsük meg beosztottaink életét? Rövid útmutató a demotivációhoz*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 4 (1) 97–100. (Tömörítette: Mikulás Gábor)
- Maehr, M. L., 1989. *Building job commitment among employees*. *Library Trends* 38 (1) 3–10.
- Marchant, M. P., 1995. *Staff as decision-makers: the merits of decentralized decision-making*. In: *Critical Issues in Library Management*. Occasional Papers 198–199. Urbana-Champaign, Illinois: Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Illinois. 29–36.
- Martell, C., 1987. *The nature of authority and employee participation in the management of academic libraries*. *College and Research Libraries* 48 (2) 110–112.
- Martell, C., 1989. *Achieving high performance in library work*. *Library Trends* 38 (1) 73–91.

- Maxwell, J. C., 1996. *Nevelj vezetőket!* Budapest: Network TwentyOne. (Fordította: Komáromy Rudolf)
- Miller, W., 1986. *The reference librarian as personnel administrator*. The Reference Librarian (14) 73–84.
- Mittermeyer, D., 1989. *Public library administration and the involvement of professional staff in the decision-making process*. Library and Information Science Research 11 (2) 143.
- Morris, B., 1993. *Motivation of staff*. In: Lawes, A. (Ed.), *Management skills for the information manager*. Aldershot: Ashgate, 26–39.
- Mumford, E., 1995. *Technology and freedom: hope or reality*. Information Services and Use 15 (1) 3–24.
- Nauratil, M. J., 1987. *Librarian burnout and alienation*. Canadian Library Journal 44 (6) 385–389.
- OOS (Occupational Overuse Syndrome) in libraries*. New Zealand Libraries 1995. 48 (4) 62–72. (3 közlemény)
- Paul, M., 1997. *Moving from blame to accountability*. The Systems Thinker 8 (1) 1–6.
- Personnel issues in reference services*. The Reference Librarian 1986. (14) 1–200. (19 közlemény)
- Poon-Richards, C., 1995. *Self-managed teams for library management: increasing employee participation via empowerment*. Journal of Library Administration 22 (1) 67–84. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 748–749.]
- Rooks, D. C., 1988. *Motivating today's library staff: a management guide*. Phoenix, Arizona: Oryx Press.
- Rubin, R., 1991. *Human resource management in libraries: theory and practice*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Rubin, R., 1995. *A study of job factors affecting current public library employees' desire to remain with or leave their employer*. Journal of Library Administration 22 (1) 85–111.
- Siggins, J. A., 1992. *Job satisfaction and performance in changing environment*. Library Trends 41 (2) 299–315.
- Strategies in human management*. Canadian Library Journal 1987. 44 (6) 370–324.
- Tilley, C. M., 1989. *Achievement motivation*. International Library Review 21 (3) 279–287.
- Thapisa, A. P. N., 1993. *Structures, efficiency and motivation among librarians*. Library Management 14 (5) 20–26.
- Webb, G., 1988. *Preparing staff for participative management*. Wilson Library Bulletin 62 (9) 50–52.
- Weiss, D. H., 1990. *Hogyan ösztönözzük beosztottainkat?* Budapest: Park Kiadó. (Fordította: Szűr-Szabó Katalin)
- Wilson, L., 1996. *People skills for library managers: a common sense guide for beginners*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.

Woodsworth, A., 1989. *Getting off the library merry-go-round: why research library directors burn out*. *Library Journal* 114 (8) 35–38.

Woodsworth, A. and Detlefsen, E. (Eds.), 1992. *Managing human resource in research libraries*. *Library Trends* 41 (2) 177–333. (10 közlemény)

Zalainé Kovács É., 1997. *A humán erőforrások menedzsmentje, avagy a libákat nem változtathatod hattyúkká, de jobb libákká teheted őket*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 7 (2) 267–269.

A munkatársak továbbképzése

ALA Committee on Education, 1979. *Criteria for programs to prepare library/media technical assistants* [online]. Elérhető: <http://rodent.lib.rochester.edu/ssp/ltacrit.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. június 24.)

ALA Committee on Education, 1997. *Criteria for programs to prepare library technical assistants* [online]. Elérhető: <http://lib-www.ucr.edu/COLT/alaedu.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. június 24.)

Barden, P., 1997. *Training and development for library and information workers for the future: A Manifesto*. *Librarian Career Development* 5 (1) 30–33. (Online elérhető: <http://www.mcb.co.uk/lmrp/pdfs/199775.pdf>)

Burgin, R. and Smith, D., 1992. *The perceptions of library directors regarding subordinates' motivations for participating in continuing education activities*. *Journal of Library Administration* 16 (4) 77.

Burgin, R. and Smith, D., 1995. *Transfer of training in libraries*. *Journal of Library Administration* 22 (1) 51–66. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1996. 6 (4) 699.]

Chobot, M. C., 1989. *Improving the quality of continuing education*. *IFLA Journal* 15 (3) 210–217.

Continuing education for information professionals. *Special Libraries* 1987. 78 (4) 247–294. (8 közlemény)

Continuing education of reference librarians. *The Reference Librarian* 1990. (30) 1–268.

Farmer, J. and Campbell, F., 1997. *Information professionals, CPD* and transferable skills*. *Library Management* 18 (3) 129–134.

Freeman, G. and Clement, R., 1989. *Critical issues in library automation staff training*. *The Electronic Library* 7 (2) 76–82.

Fulton, T. L., 1987. *Reference librarianship: sharing our knowledge with technical service colleagues*. *RQ* 27 (2) 210–219.

Gavryck, J., 1986. *Library instruction for clerical staff: the rest of the iceberg*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 11 (6) 343–345.

George, M. W., 1994. *Monitor as mentor. Internet's role in professional growth*. *College and Research Libraries News* 55 (3) 142–143.

*CPD: continuing professional development = folyamatos szakmai továbbképzés.

- Gossen, E., Reynolds, F., Ricker, K. et al., 1990. *Forging new communication links in an academic library: a cross-training experiment*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 16 (1) 18–21.
- Grealy, D., Jones, L., Messas, K. et al., 1996. *Staff development and training in college and university libraries: the Penrose perspective*. Library Administration and Management 10 (4) 204–209.
- Hallmark, J. and Garcia, C. R., 1996. *Training for automated systems in libraries*. Information Technology and Libraries 15 (3) 157–167.
- Hayes, S. and Levy, E., 1993. *Auditing staff development: is your program effective, efficient, and economical?* The Bottom Line 7 (1) 32–34.
- Hendley, M., 1989. *Staff training in an automated environment: keeping the patron in mind*. Canadian Library Journal 46 (2) 101–103.
- Hutchings, M. and Dale, P., 1995. *Do we connect? A staff development programme*. The New Review of Academic Librarianship 1, 119–137.
- Jurow, S. and Webster, D., 1990. *Promoting management excellence in research libraries through training and staff development*. Library Administration and Management 4 (3) 141.
- Lawes, A., 1996. *Training for change*. Library Management 17 (3) 29–31.
- Line, M. B. and Robertson, K., 1989. *Staff development in libraries*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 4 (3) 161–175.
- Kenney, D. J. and McMillan, G., 1992. *State library associations: how well do they support professional development?* RQ 31 (2) 377–386.
- Makinen, R., 1991. *Continuing professional education on the management of change in academic and research libraries*. IFLA Journal 17 (3) 289.
- McCrossan, J. A., 1989. *Library administrators' attitudes towards continuing professional education activities*. Advances in Library Administration and Organization 8, 201–213.
- McDaniel, J. A. and Ohles, J. K., 1993. *Training paraprofessionals for reference service: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Morgan, S., 1996. *Developing academic library skills for the future*. Library Review 45 (5) 41–53.
- Nankivell, C., 1996. *Mentoring in library and information services: an approach to staff support*. British Library Research and Innovation Report 20. London: The British Library Research and Innovation Centre.
- Oldroyd, M., 1994. *The role of the library staff development and training manager in the new universities*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 9 (3) 201.
- Oldroyd, M. (Ed.), 1996. *Staff development in academic libraries: present practice and future challenges*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1997. 53 (1) 89–90.]
- Peel, M., 1989. *Developing our staff*. Aslib Proceedings 41 (10) 301–309.
- Phelps Glogowski, M. (Ed.), 1994. *Academic libraries and training. (Foundations in library and information science 29)* Greenwich, Connecticut; London: JAI Press. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1996. 52 (4) 458–460.]

- Powell, R. R., 1988. *Sources of professional knowledge for academic librarians*. College and Research Libraries 49 (4) 332–340.
- Proposals for 1996 – Lifelong Learning Year*. Managing Information 1995. 2 (10) 14.
- Reid, D., 1997. *Staples or strawberries? Competencies for a new working and learning environment*. Libri 47 (2) 77–86.
- Shaughnessy, T. W., 1988. *Staff development in libraries: why it frequently doesn't take*. Journal of Library Administration 9 (2) 5.
- Sherrer, J., 1996. *Thriving in changing times: competencies for today's reference librarians*. The Reference Librarian (54) 11–20.
- Slater, M., 1991. *Training provision through professional events*. Journal of Information Science 17 (3) 175–184.
- Stone, E. W., 1986. *The growth of continuing education*. Library Trends 34 (3) 489–513.
- Sylge, C., 1995. *Your investment is you. Personal professional and career development in the 90s*. Managing Information 2 (10) 30–32.
- Trotta, M., 1995. *Successful staff development: A how-to-do-it manual*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Weaver-Meyers, P., 1990. *ARL libraries and staff development: a suggested model for success*. College and Research Libraries 51 (3) 251.
- Webb, S. P., 1993. *Staff training and development*. In: Lawes, A. (Ed.), Management skills for the information manager. Aldershot: Ashgate, 40–53.
- Wilkinson, J. and Murray, C., 1988. *Continuing education for librarianship. Who benefits and why?* Canadian Library Journal 45 (1) 42–46.

A munkatársak értékelése

- Barker, L. and Enright, S., 1993. *Academic related library staff appraisal at Imperial College Libraries: a peer review scheme*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 8 (2) 113.
- Bender, D. R., 1994. *Improving personnel management through evaluation*. Library Administration and Management 8 (2) 109–112.
- Green, A., 1993. *A survey of staff appraisal in university libraries*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 8 (3) 193–209.
- Hafner, A. W. and Kibble-Smith, B. G., 1988. *Managerial responsibility for employee discipline*. Library Journal 113 (8) 41–44.
- Hazell, A., 1996. *Flying solo: implementing the library competency standards*. The Australian Library Journal 45 (1) 40–48.
- Hiatt, P., 1992. *Identifying and encouraging leadership potential: assessment technology and the library profession*. Library Trends 40 (3) 513–542.
- Jenkins, B. W. and Smalls, M. L., 1990. *Performance appraisals in academic libraries*. Chicago; London: ALA.

- Kania, A. M., 1988. *Academic library standards and performance measures*. College and Research Libraries 49 (1) 16–23.
- Larson, C. A. and Dickinson, L. K., 1994. *Developing behavioral reference desk performance standards*. RQ 33 (3) 349–357. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (4) 634.]
- Olsgaard, J. N. and Olsgaard, J. K., 1988. *Substance abuse in libraries: an administrative prescription*. Library Journal 113 (14) 140–141.
- Rao, A. and Reichel, M., 1994. *Performance evaluation – a deadly disease?* The Journal of Academic Librarianship 20 (3) 145–155.
- September, P. E., 1988. *The use of staff performance appraisal in academic libraries*. South African Journal of Library and Information Science 56 (2) 106–119.
- Sluss, S. B., 1986. *Evaluating the reference librarian*. The Reference Librarian (14) 85–96.
- Straat, K. L., 1992. *Amit a főnököd sem mond el: személyre szóló tanácsok a céged, munkaköröd, céljaid és a teljesítményed önálló értékeléséhez*. Budapest: Műszaki Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Hajdu Gábor)
- Stueart, R. D. and Sullivan, M., 1991. *Performance analysis and appraisal: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Verrill, P. E., 1993. *Performance appraisal for the 1990s*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 8 (2) 98–112.
- Wallace, P. M., 1986. *Performance evaluation: the use of a single instrument for university librarians and teaching faculty*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 12 (5) 284–290.
- Williams, R. V., 1988. *Productivity measurements in special libraries: prospects and problems for use in performance evaluation*. Special Libraries 79 (2) 101–114.

Új munkatársak felvétele

- Anderson, C. L., 1986. *Selecting, training and retaining staff for the library's public service desks*. The Reference Librarian (14) 19–30.
- Birdsall, D. G., 1991. *Recruiting academic librarians: how to find and hire the best candidates*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 17 (5) 276.
- Creth, S., 1986. *Effective on-the-job training: developing library human resources*. Chicago; London: ALA. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő 1990. 36 (1–2) 166–169.]
- Curzon, S. C., 1995. *Managing the interview: A how-to-do-it manual*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Davis H. S., 1993. *New employee orientation: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Heim, K. M. and Moen, W. E., 1990. *Information services recruitment: the challenge of opportunity*. RQ 29 (4) 562.
- Hill, D. W., 1997. *Requisite skills of the entry-level cataloguer: a supervisor's perspective*. Cataloging and Classification Quarterly 23 (3–4) 75–83.

- Hill, S. and Jago, A., 1993. *Recruitment and selection of staff*. In: Lawes, A. (Ed.), *Management skills for the information manager*. Aldershot: Ashgate, 4–25.
- Kimmell, S. and Dimarco, S. R., 1997. *Planning an interview: what do candidates want?* *College and Research Libraries News* 58 (4) 249–253.
- Mastenbroek, W. F. G., 1989. *Konfliktusmenedzsment és szervezetejlesztés*. Budapest: Közgazdasági és Jogi Könyvkiadó.
- Nofsinger, M. M. and Lee, A. S. W., 1994. *Beyond orientation: the roles of senior librarians in training entry-level reference colleagues*. *College and Research Libraries* 55 (2) 161–170. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (4) 635–636.]
- Rogers, S. L., 1994. *Orientation for new library employees: a checklist*. *Library Administration and Management* 8 (4) 213–217.
- Parry, J., 1993. *Induction (Library training guides)*. London: Library Association.
- Parry, J., 1994. *Recruitment (Library training guides)*. London: Library Association.
- Sager, D. (Ed.), 1991. *Recruiting and retaining talented librarians*. *Public Libraries* 30 (2) 83.
- Shaw, M. and Whittle, S. S., 1986. *Selecting a reference librarian: signs to look for*. *The Reference Librarian* (14) 197

Konfliktusok kezelése

- Birdsall, W. F., 1990. *The library manager as therapist*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 16 (4) 209–212.
- Kathman, J. and Kathman, M. D., 1990. *Conflict management in the academic library*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 16 (3) 145–149. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (1) 156–157.]
- Stewart, J. and Couper, D., 1995. *38 activities for handling difficult situations*. Aldershot: Gower.

Változások kezelése

- Adams, C., 1990. *A moving experience*. *Library Journal* 115 (21) 91–92. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (3) 502–503.]
- Baker, S. L., 1989. *Managing resistance to change*. *Library Trends* 38 (1) 53–61.
- Chepesiuk, R., 1991. *An anatomy of a move: The Clemson University Library special collections*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 65 (10) 32–35.
- Coman, R., 1991. *St.Pancras: a focus for change at the British Library*. *Aslib Proceedings* 43 (4) 143–151. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (1) 145–146.]
- Conant, B. M. and Diodato, L. W., 1990. *Moving library collections: The Governors State University Experience*. *Collection Management* 12 (3) 135.
- Cravero R., 1986. *A Marx Károly Közgazdaságtudományi Egyetem Könyvtára költöztetésének főbb tapasztalatai*. *Könyvtári Figyelő* 32 (1) 53–60.

- Cravey, P. J., 1991. *The use of computer modeling to redistribute a library's collection*. Technical Services Quarterly 8 (3) 25–33.
- Curzon, S. C. and Katz, B. (Eds.), 1989. *Managing change: A how-to-do-it manual for planning, implementing and evaluating change in libraries*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1990. 46 (1) 68–69.]
- Edwards, C., Day, J. M. and Walton, G., 1993. *Key areas in the management of change in higher education libraries in the 1990s: relevance of the IMPEL project*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 8 (3) 139–177.
- Ellis, J. C., 1988. *Planning and executing a major bookshift/move using an electronic spreadsheet*. College and Research Libraries News 49 (5) 282–287.
- Gerryts, E. D., 1991. *Managing organizational development in the modern university library environment*. IATUL Quarterly 5 (3) 167.
- Goulding, A., 1996. *Managing change for library support staff*. Aldershot: Avebury. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1997. 53 (2) 215–216.]
- Hewison, N. S., 1995. *Achieving change in libraries: vision at the department, branch, and team levels*. Library Administration and Management 9 (3) 153.
- Kocsis J., 1994. *Változások menedzselése*. Budapest: Műszaki Könyvkiadó.
- Laffoon, C. J., Richardson, G. T. and Melhorn, W. N., 1991. *Relocating a science library. How to cope with plans gone awry!* Science and Technology Libraries 12 (1) 91–97.
- Lumley, A., Datta, V. K. and Wright, J. A., 1991. *Merging and moving. The NRI experience: an exercise in library integration and relocation*. Aslib Proceedings 43 (4) 117.
- McDonald, A., 1994. *Moving your library*. London: Aslib.
- Meltzer, E., 1993. *Successfully moving the library – temporarily*. College and Research Libraries News 54 (10) 557.
- Metz, T. J., 1986. *Getting from here to there: keeping an academic library in operation during construction/renovation*. Advances in Library Administration and Organization 5, 207–219.
- Mikulás G., 1996. *Költségvetés és tanuló szervezet* [online]. Elérhető: <gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/99/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/eger/ea-eger.mek> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)
- Moreland, V. F., Robison, C. L. and Stephens, J. M., 1993. *Moving a library collection: impact on staff morale*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 19 (1) 8–11. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (4) 697.]
- Morgan, S., Heery, M. and Gallacher, C., 1997. *Managing change in libraries: a new approach*. London: Aslib.
- Moving libraries*. Aslib Information 1993. 21 (1) 17–35. (7 közlemény)
- Phipps, S. E., 1993. *Transforming libraries into learning organizations: the challenge for leadership*. Journal of Library Administration 18 (3–4) 19–34.
- Rowley, J., 1997. *The library as a learning organization*. Library Management 18 (2) 88–91.

Somkuti G., 1992. *Az Országos Széchényi Könyvtár működése 1984–1985-ben*. In: *Az OSZK évkönyve 1984–1985*. Budapest: Országos Széchényi Könyvtár, 31–100.

Téglási Á., 1997. *Változások menedzselése: szakirodalmi szemle. Korszerű könyvtárak – korszerű módszerek. A könyvtári menedzsment füzetek 3.* Budapest: Országos Széchényi Könyvtár.

Underwood, P. G., 1990. *Managing change in libraries and information services: a systems approach*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1992. 48 (1) 95–96.]

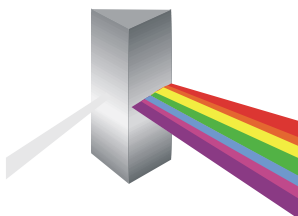
Wells, M. and Young, R., 1997. *Moving and reorganizing a library*. Aldershot: Gower.

Wiegandt-Sakoun, C. and Gunet, C., 1990. *Moving the library: the INIST experience*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 18 (3) 101–105. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1991. 1 (2) 365–366.]

Yocum, P. B., 1995. *Challenge and change: some observations of academic science librarianship*. *Science and Technology Libraries* 15 (2) 17–24.

További irodalom

Az eredményes vezető című fejezethez



A vezető személye

Adams, R., 1991. *Issues in decision support in libraries*. Information Services and Use 11 (1–2) 43–49.

Allen, B. L. and Weech, T. L. (Ed.), 1995. *Critical issues in library management: organizing for leadership and decision-making. Papers from the Thirty-fifth Allerton Institute. Occasional Papers 198–199*. Champaign, Illinois: Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Illinois. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1996. 52 (4) 465–466.]

Berry, J., 1996. *A “world-class” library*. Library Journal 121 (7) 32.

Brown, W. S., 1997. *13 végzetes hiba, amit menedzserek elkövetnek*. Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Doubravszky Sándor)

Butcher, H., 1989. *Managing in management*. Aslib Proceedings 41 (9) 279–283.

Carterette, P., 1994. *Library leadership 2000*. Wilson Library Bulletin 68 (10) 39.

Cottam, K. M., 1994. *Directors of large libraries*. Library Trends 43 (1) 15–33. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (2) 359–360.]

Cram, J., 1995. *When ants carry elephants: applying the wisdom of indigenous peoples to library leadership*. Library Administration and Management 9 (4) 219.

Crist, M., 1987. *On selecting a director: process and promise*. Library Journal 112 (8) 27–30.

Deekle, P. V. and de Klerk, A., 1992. *Perceptions of library leadership in a time of change*. Journal of Library Administration 17 (1) 55.

Euster, J. R., 1987. *The academic library director: management activities and effectiveness. (New Directions in Information Management Series 16)* New York; Westport; London: Greenwood. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1989. 45 (1) 73–75.]

Euster, J. R., 1996. *Maturity, leadership and generational change in libraries*. Library Management 17 (1) 5–10.

Farkas-Conn, I., 1992. *Leadership and new opportunities: choices for information managers*. FID News Bulletin 42 (3) 62–67.

Folder, J., 1995. *Murphy menedzser törvénykönyve*. Budapest: Szintarév.

- Gertzog, A., 1990. *Library leaders: who and why?* Library Journal 115 (12) 45.
- Gertzog, A., 1992. *Leadership in librarianship.* Library Trends 40 (3) 402.
- Goldratt, E., 1990. *A cél: a folyamatos tökéletesítés módszere.* Budapest: Tulipán.
- Gordon, T., 1995. *Vezetői eredményesség tréning: V. E. T. Balatonfenyves: Studium Effektive.*
- Greiner, J. M., 1988. *A comparative study of the management styles and career progression pattern of recently appointed male and female public library administrators (1983–1987).* Advances in Library Administration and Organization 7, 1–27.
- Henington, D., 1994. *Public library directors: hierarchical roles and proximity to power.* Library Trends 43 (1) 95–104. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő 1996. 6 (2) 360–361.]
- Hernon, P., 1989. *Research and the use of statistics for library decision making.* Library Administration and Management 3 (4) 176.
- Hoadley, I. B. (Ed.), 1994. *The library director.* Library Trends 43 (1) 3–147. (8 közlemény)
- Jennings, M. S. et al., 1987. *Library management in review 2.* Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Jurow, S., 1990. *Preparing for library leadership.* Journal of Library Administration 12 (2) 57.
- Lance, K. C. and Boucher, J. J., 1996. *Decision-making by the numbers: available data for academic library managers.* Advances in Librarianship 19, 1–21.
- Leadership can be learned: manager-leader shift in library literature.* PNLA Quarterly 1990. 54 (4) 20.
- Line, M. B., 1991. *Library management styles and studies: a need to rethink?* Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 23 (2) 97.
- Lockett, B., 1992. *Scientific and technical librarians: leaders of the 21st century.* Science and Technology Libraries 12 (4) 51.
- Lorenzen, E. A. (Ed.), 1996. *Career planning and job searching in the information age.* The Reference Librarian (55) 1–141. (11 közlemény)
- Lovejoy, S., 1993. *A systematic approach to getting results.* Aldershot: Gower.
- Maxwell, J. C., 1995. *Holnapra vezető lehetsz.* Budapest: Network TwentyOne. (Fordította: Pusztai Dóra)
- Mech, T., 1989. *Public library directors: a career and managerial profile.* Public Libraries 28 (4) 228.
- Mech, T. F., 1990. *Academic library directors: a managerial role profile.* College and Research Libraries 51 (5) 415–428.
- Mech, T. F., 1993. *The managerial decision styles of academic library directors.* College and Research Libraries 54 (5) 375–386. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (2) 322–323.]
- Mitchell, E. S., 1989. *The Library Leadership Project: a test of leadership effectiveness in academic libraries.* Advances in Library Administration and Organization 8, 25–38.
- Moss, G., 1995. *A vezetői eredményesség ABC-je.* Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Szemők Ildikó)

- Nevins, E., 1994. *Az igazi főnök nem mondja, hogy köszönöm: hogyan válhatunk tökéletes vezetővé?* Budapest: Hunga-print. (Fordította: Herman Pál)
- Person, R. J. and Newman, G. C., 1990. *Selection of the university librarian*. *College and Research Libraries* 51 (4) 346–359.
- A példamutatás művészete. Levelező menedzserképző*. 1990. Budapest: OFFI.
- Reynolds, J., 1996. *There must be 50 ways to be a leader*. *College and Research Libraries News* 57 (4) 208–210.
- Piccininni, J., 1996. *Advice for first-time library directors on managing a library*. *Library Administration and Management* 10 (1) 41.
- Rowntree, D., 1992. *Menedzser tükör*. Budapest: Műszaki Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Hajdu Gábor)
- Rowntree, D., 1994. *The manager's book of checklists: a practical guide to improving managerial skills*. Aldershot: Gower. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1995 51 (2) 182–183.]
- Sheldon, B. E., 1991. *Leaders in libraries: styles and strategies for success*. Chicago; London: ALA. [Ismertető: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1993. 3 (2) 269–271.]
- Sheldon, B. E., 1992. *Library leaders: attributes compared to corporate leaders*. *Library Trends* 40 (3) 391–401.
- Spitzberg, (Jr.) I. J., 1992. *Leading librarians: the library and paths of inquiry into leadership*. *Library Trends* 40 (3) 381.
- St Clair, G., 1993. *Management concerns for the minimal staff library*. In: Lawes, A. (Ed.), *Management skills for the information manager*. Aldershot: Ashgate, 193–222.
- Streeter, D., 1995. *Judging librarianship: are library leaders trained - or born?* *American Libraries* 26 (5) 408–411.
- Sweeney, R. T., 1994. *Leadership in the post-hierarchical library*. *Library Trends* 43 (1) 62.
- Weaver, B. and Burger, L., 1991. *Library leaders for the 1990s*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 66 (4) 35.
- Weiss, D. H., 1990. *A sikeres menedzser. 2. kiadás*. Budapest: Park Kiadó. (Fordította: Gergely Júlia)
- White, H. S., 1995. *The leader as decision-maker: when centralized decisions become imperative*. In: *Critical Issues in Library Management. Occasional Papers 198–199*. Urbana-Champaign, Illinois: Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Illinois. 19–28.
- Willett, H. G., 1992. *Public library directors in the organizational environment: four case studies*. *Library and Information Science Research* 14 (3) 299.
- Woodcock, M. és Francis, D., 1988. *A felszabadult menedzser: gyakorlati útmutató az önfejlesztéshez*. Budapest: Novotrade. (Fordította: Greskovits Endre)
- Woodsworth, A., 1989. *Library directors as middle managers: a neglected resource*. *Library Administration and Management* 3 (1) 24.
- Zsolt A. (Szerk.), 1992. *A menedzser kézikönyve: amit a vezetésről tudni érdemes*. Budapest: Park Kiadó. (Fordította: Szilágyi Katalin)

Kommunikáció, kommunikáció!

- Allen, A. J., 1991. *Automation, barriers and communication. How an integrated library system changes public services - technical services relationships.* The Reference Librarian (34) 69–77. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 772.]
- Anderson, T. D., 1996. *Az átalakító vezetés: új képességekkel egy nagyszerű jövő felé.* Vác: Helfen. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 5 (4) 649–651.]
- Bolton, R., 1995. *A kommunikáció művészete: hogyan érvényesítsük magunkat, hogyan figyeljünk másokra és hogyan oldjunk meg konfliktusokat?* Budapest: Cascade. (Fordította: Bárkányi István)
- Brehler, R., 1997. *Beszédtechnika menedzsereknek: biztos fellépés, eredményes előadásmód.* Niedernhausen: Falken; Budapest: Medicina. (Fordította: Simóné Avarosy Éva és Gerebenné Várbíró Katalin)
- Communication in large library systems.* New Zealand Libraries 46 (11) 12–21. (3 közlemény)
- Csépe V., 1989. *A sikeres menedzser viselkedésformái.* Budapest: Reformer.
- Dewey, B. I. and Creth, S. D., 1993. *Team power: making library meetings work.* Chicago; London: American Library Association.
- Houel, A. és Godefroy, C., 1995. *Hogyan bánjunk nehéz emberekkel?* Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Bubán Krisztina és Doubravszky Sándor)
- Levy, P., 1993. *Interpersonal skills (Library Training Guides).* London: Library Association Publishing. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1993. 49 (2) 215–217.]
- Levy, P. and Usherwood, B., 1992. *People skills: interpersonal skills training for library and information work. (Library and Information Research Report 88).* London: British Library.
- Line, M. B., 1996. “*But what can be done about our bosses?*” Library Management 17 (3) 32–37.
- Linkemer, B., 1993. *A jó értekezlet titka.* 3. kiad. Budapest: Park Kiadó. (Fordította: Szilágyi Katalin)
- Neményiné Gyimesi I., 1996. *Hogyan kommunikáljunk tárgyalás közben?* Budapest: Közgazdasági és Jogi Könyvkiadó.
- Nierenberg, G. és Calero, H. H., 1995. *Testbeszéd-kalauz: avagy mit üzennek a gesztusok?* Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Doubravszky Sándor)
- Pease, A., 1996. *Testbeszéd: gondolatolvasás gesztusokból.* 12. kiad. Budapest: Park Kiadó. (Fordította: Walkóné Békés Ágnes)
- Pease, A. és Garner, A., 1990. *Szó-beszéd: a társalgás művészete.* Budapest: Park Kiadó. (Fordította: Dáczer Éva)
- Szabó K., 1997. *Kommunikáció felsőfokon. Hogyan írjunk, hogy megértsenek? Hogyan beszéljünk, hogy meghallgassanak?* Budapest: Kossuth.
- Thiel, E., 1997. *A testbeszéd többet árul el minden szónál.* Budapest: Magyar Könyvklub. (Fordította: Fürst Anna)
- Weiss, D. H., 1989. *Hogyan bánjunk a nehéz emberekkel?* Budapest: Park Kiadó. (Fordította: Dobos Lídia)

Az asszertív magatartás

- Lieberman, R., King, L., DeRisi, W. és McCann, M. 1994. *Személyes hatékonyság: vezérfo-nal a magabiztos és sikeres viselkedés elsajátításához (Animula könyvek)*. Budapest: Magyar Pszichiátriai Társaság.
- Oakwood, A., 1992. *Mikor mondjunk nemet és hogyan, avagy út az önbecsüléshez*. Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó.
- Parker, J. C., 1990. *Assertiveness for librarians harried by inappropriate lecture hall and classroom assignments*. Public Libraries 29 (3) 166.
- Seabury, D., 1996. *Az önérvényesítés művészete*. Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Doubravszky Sándor)

Időgazdálkodás

- Bailey, B., 1986. *Time management for information services*. The Reference Librarian (14) 97–104.
- Bennett, A. és Oakwood, A., 1995. *Az időgazdálkodásról*. Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó. (Fordította és átdolgozta: Doubravszky Sándor)
- Cochran, J. W., 1991. *Time management handbook for librarians*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.
- Gothberg, H. M. and Riggs, D. E., 1988. *Time management in academic libraries*. College and Research Libraries 49 (2) 131–140.
- Gothberg, H. M., 1991. *Time management in special libraries*. Special Libraries 82 (2) 119–130.
- Gothberg, H. M., 1991. *Time management in state libraries*. Special Libraries 82 (4) 257–266.
- Gothberg, H. M., 1991. *Time management in public libraries*. Public Libraries 30 (6) 350.
- Josephs, R., 1996. *Időgazdálkodás vezetőknek: több mint 500 ötlet a hatékony időbeosztás-hoz*. Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Komáromyné Várady Ágnes)
- Lakein, A., 1995. *Hogyan gazdálkodjunk időnkkel és életünkkel?* Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Doubravszky Sándor)
- LeBoeuf, M., 1994. *Az önszervezés iskolája*. Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Bulath Éva)
- Masterton, A., 1997. *Time management*. London: Library Association.
- Morris, B., 1993. *Time management*. In: Lawes, A. (Ed.), *Management skills for the information manager*. Aldershot: Ashgate, 157–178.
- Nofsinger, M. N., 1996. *Time management skills: a checklist*. College and Research Libraries News 57 (10) 647–650.
- Rudd, S., 1989. *Time manage your reading*. Aldershot: Gower.
- Smith, H., 1996. *A sikeres időgazdálkodás és életvitel 10 természettörvénye*. Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Doubravszky Sándor)

Walster, D., 1993. *Managing time: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.

A vezető mint beosztott

Belanger, D., 1995. *Board games: examining the trustee/director conflict*. *Library Journal* 120 (19) 38–41.

Burgin, R. and Hansel, P., 1991. *Library management: a dialogue*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 66 (3) 52–55.

Don't let an ignorant (or lazy) boss stand in the way of your success. *One-Person Library* 1995. 12 (4) 6–8.

Holliday, C., 1988. *How to manage your manager*: *Library Work* (1) 8–9.

Johnston, J. L., 1997. *Managing the boss*. *Law Library Journal* 89 (1) 21–29.

Mendelsohn, S., 1995. *Tactics and ploys for managing your boss*. *Library Manager* March 1995, 6., 8.

Swan, J., 1992. *Working together: A how-to-do-it manual for trustees and librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.

A vezető értékelése

Baldwin, D. A. and Migneault, R. L., 1994. *Humanistic management by teamwork: an organizational and administrative alternative for academic libraries*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.

Hamilton, F., 1993. *Self-development*. In: Lawes, A. (Ed.), *Management skills for the information manager*. Aldershot: Ashgate, 179–192.

Mikulás G., 1996. *Kérdőív a vezetési stílusokról*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 6 (3) 475–478. Online elérhető: <gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/hh/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/vezke/vezke.mek> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. február 10.)

Milyen vezető Ön? Önismereti leckék és egyéb hasznos tudnivalók. Levelező menedzserképző. 1989. Budapest: OFFI.

Simons, M. and Amaral, A., 1989. *Evaluating the library director*. *College and Research Library News* 50 (5) 360–363.

Snape, E., Redman, T. and Bamber, G. J., 1994. *Managing managers: Strategies and techniques for human resource management*. Oxford: Blackwell.

Webb, S. P., 1991. *Personal development in information work*. 2nd ed. London: Aslib.

Hivatástudat

Abram, S. and Weaver, M., 1990. *Professional image: Ms Wiggins must go*. *Canadian Library Journal* 47 (6) 401–402.

- Apostle, R. and Raymond, B., 1997. *Librarianship and the information paradigm*. London: Scarecrow.
- Barnes, M., 1995. *The threshold of opportunity - or the brink of disaster?* Library Association Record 97 (11) 594–598.
- Billédi F., 1989. *A könyvtáros hivatás helyzete, társadalmi megbecsülése*. Könyvtáros 39 (7) 415–419.
- Billédi, I., 1989. *The status and social prestige of the library and information profession: an international survey*. IFLA Journal 15 (4) 324–329.
- Billings, H., 1994. *The tomorrow librarian*. Wilson Library Bulletin 69 (5) 34–37.
- Bourkoff, V. R. and Wooldridge, J. B., 1986. *The image of libraries and librarians: is it changing?* Public Library Quarterly 6 (4) 55–63.
- Bowden, R., 1994. *Professional responsibilities of librarians and information workers*. IFLA Journal 20 (2) 120–129.
- Bruyns, R., 1994. *A könyvtáros társadalmi státusza és a róla kialakult kép. A felmérés Magyarországra és Hollandiára vonatkozó részeinek összefoglalása*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (3) 404–409. (Fordította: Orbán Éva)
- Buildings, books, and bytes: libraries and communities in the digital age (The Benton Report)* [online]. 1996. Elérhető: <http://www.benton.org/Kellogg/buildings.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. december 20.)
- Buschman, J., 1995. *Libraries and the underside of the information age*. Libri 45 (3–4) 209–215.
- Buttler, L. and Du Mont, R., 1996. *Library and information science competencies revisited*. Journal of Education in Library and Information Science 37 (1) 44–62.
- Campbell, J. D., 1993. *Choosing to have a future*. American Libraries 24 (6) 560–566.
- Chopra, H. R., 1995. *A könyvtáros hivatás Magyarországon*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 5 (2) 292–295. (Fordította: Orbán Éva)
- Clausen, H., 1990. *The future information professional: old wine in new bottles? Part 1*. Libri 40 (4) 265–277.
- Clausen, H., 1991. *The future information professional: old wine in new bottles? Part 2*. Libri 41 (1) 22–36.
- Crawford, W. and Gorman, M., 1995. *Future libraries: dreams, madness, and reality*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Curran, C., 1991. *Two models for librarianship in the 1990s*. American Libraries 22 (3) 254. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1 (4) 676–677.]
- Davies, R., 1996. *The information professional in Europe: perceptions and realities*. Aslib Proceedings 48 (9) 215–220.
- Drake, D., 1993. *The “A” factor: altruism and career satisfaction*. American Libraries 24 (10) 922–924.
- Echelman, S. T., 1988. *Why do academic libraries get such a rap?* Library Journal 113 (16) 39–41.

FID Special Interest Group on Roles, Careers and Development of the Modern Information Professional, 1992. *State of the modern information professional 1992–1993. FID Occasional Paper 4*. Hague: FID. [Ismertető: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1993. 40 (9–10) 412–414.]

Fischer, D. P., 1988. *Is the librarian a distinct personality type?* Journal of Librarianship 20 (1) 36–47.

Funk, R., 1997. *A könyvtár szerepe a harmadik évezredben*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 44 (1) 8–11. (Fordította: Murányi Lajos)

The future of electronic information intermediaries: a survey undertaken by DJB Associates. 1996. Witney: UK Serials Group Publications.

The future information professional. Proceedings of a conference organised by Aslib, 28–29 May 1996. London: Aslib.

The future of librarians. Information World Review September 1994 (95) 28–29. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1995. 42 (4) 155–157.]

Garrett, J., 1991. *Missing Eco: on reading The name of the rose as library criticism*. Library Quarterly 61 (4) 373–388.

Gereben F., 1990. *A magyar társadalom könyvtáros-képe*. Könyvtári Figyelő 36 (1–2) 69–79.

Gessesse, K., 1997. *Re-examining the role of the public services librarian in the new information age*. Library Review 46 (2) 90–98.

Gils, W. van, 1995. *The precarious position between content and technology: libraries seeking their future*. Electronic Library 13 (6) 533–537.

Gunson, N., 1990. *Will sophisticated computer systems replace professional librarians or complement their skills?* Aslib Proceedings 42 (11–12) 303–311.

Harris, R. M., 1992. *Librarianship: the erosion of a woman's profession*. Norwood: Ablex.

Harris, M. H., 1995. *The fall of the Grand Hotel: class, canon and the coming crisis of Western librarianship*. Libri 45 (3–4) 231–235.

Harrison, K. C., 1996. *The rise and fall of the bookish librarian*. Library Review 45 (3) 21–24.

Heery, M., 1993. *New model librarians: a question of realism*. Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 25 (3) 137.

Holley, E. G., 1985. *Defining the academic librarian*. College and Research Libraries 46 (6) 462–468.

Hoadley, I. B., Creth, S. and White, H. S., 1985. *Reactions to "Defining the academic librarian"*. College and Research Libraries 46 (6) 469–477.

Hyams, E., 1996. *Professional futures: why the prospects are so rosy*. Aslib Proceedings 48 (9) 204–208.

Jackson-Brown, G., 1993. *The academic librarian's new role as information provider*. The Reference Librarian 1993 (39) 88.

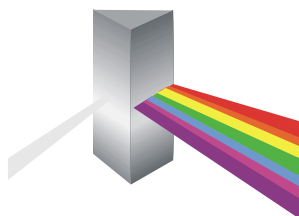
Jaffe, M., 1990. *The road less traveled: an alternative to the bureaucratic model of librarianship*. Wilson Library Bulletin 65 (4) 49–51. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (3) 493.]

- Koren, J., 1991. *Towards an appropriate image for the information professional: an international comparison*. Libri 41 (3) 170–187.
- Lancaster, F. W. (Ed.), 1993. *Libraries and the future: essays on the library in the twenty-first century*. New York; London: Haworth. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1994. 50 (4) 344–349.]
- Law, D. G., 1993. *Changing roles on the information chain: a librarian's perspective*. INSPEL 27 (3) 162–167.
- The librarian and the library user: what the future holds*. The Electronic Library 1997. 15 (1) 12–15.
- Libraries present and future: the future of the library profession*. The Electronic Library 1996. 14 (6) 517–522.
- Linder, J. C., 1992. *Today a librarian, tomorrow a corporate intelligence professional*. Special Libraries 83 (3) 142–144.
- Low, K. (Ed.), 1996. *The roles of reference librarians: today and tomorrow*. The Reference Librarian (54) 1–192. (13 közlemény)
- Malonconico, S. M., 1992. *What librarians need to know to survive in an age of technology*. Journal of Education in Library and Information Science 33 (3) 226–240.
- Malinconico, S. M., 1992. *Information's brave new world*. Library Journal 117 (8) 36–40. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (1) 111–112.]
- Martin, S. K., 1995. *The accidental profession: seeking the best and brightest*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 21 (3) 198–199.
- Mason, R. O., 1990. *What is an information professional?* Journal of Education in Library and Information Science 31 (2) 122–138.
- Mátéfy Gy., 1989. *Igényfeltáró könyvtárosokra van szükség!* Könyvtáros 39 (10) 594–596.
- Mátéfy Gy., 1991. *Könyvtároskép tegnap, ma, holnap*. Könyvtáros 41 (7) 388–393.
- Mátéfy Gy., 1991. *Könyvtároskép tegnap, ma és holnap. 2. rész*. Könyvtáros 41 (9) 536–543.
- Miller, L., 1989. *The self-image of the library profession*. International Library Review 21 (2) 141–155.
- Morris, B., 1992. *Predicting the skills of tomorrow*. Library Association Record 94 (10) 662–663.
- Medhurst, J., 1995. *Do or die: the librarian in the 21st century*. Managing Information 2 (9) 30–31.
- Nagy A., 1995. *Könyvtárosi jövőkép - szociológus szemmel*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 5 (3) 400–405.
- Ojala, M., 1993. *What will they call us in the future?* Special Libraries 84 (4), 226–229.
- Pantry, S., 1997. *Whither the information profession? Challenges and opportunities: the cultivation of information professionals for the new millennium*. Aslib Proceedings 49 (6) 170–172.
- Park, B., 1992. *Libraries without walls; or, librarians without profession*. American Libraries 23 (9) 746–747.

- Prins, H. and Gier, W. de, 1992. *Image, status and reputation of librarianship and information work*. IFLA Journal 18 (2) 108–118. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (1) 124–125.]
- Prins, H. and Gier, W. de with Bowden, R., 1995. *The image of the library and information profession: How we see ourselves: an investigation: A report of an empirical study undertaken on behalf of IFLA's Round Table for the Management of Library Associations*. München [etc.]: Saur.
- Ray, R., 1993. *Crucial critics for the information age*. Library Journal 118 (6) 46–49.
- Reenen, J. A. van, 1995. *Library cultures in conflict: exploring new roles for librarians*. The Serials Librarian 25 (3–4) 181.
- Results of FID's survey of the modern information professional* [online]. 1996. Elérhető: <http://fid.conicyt.cl:8000/mipindex.htm>
- Rice-Lively, M. L. and Racine, J., 1997. *The role of academic librarians in the era of information technology*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 23 (1) 31–41.
- Roberts, N., 1991. *A profession in crisis*. Library Association Record 93 (7) 450–453. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992 2 (1) 137–138.]
- Roberts, N., 1992. *New model librarians: a question of philosophy?* Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 24 (3) 169–173.
- Robinson, C., 1992. *The public library vanishes*. Library Journal 117 (5) 51–54. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992 2 (4) 732–733.]
- Rockman, I. F. and Massey-Burzio, R. A., 1991. *Reference librarian of the future*. Reference Services Review 19 (1) 71.
- Scherdin, M. J. and Beaubien, A. K., 1995. *Shattering our stereotype: librarians' new image*. Library Journal 120 (12) 35–38. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 5 (1) 126–127.]
- Schuman, P. G., 1990. *The image of librarians: substance or shadow?* The Journal of Academic Librarianship 16 (2) 86–89. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (1) 133.]
- Schuman, P. G., 1990. *Reclaiming our technological future*. Library Journal 115 (4) 34–38.
- Seidman, R. K., 1991. *Information-rich, knowledge-poor: the challenge of the information society*. Special Libraries 82 (1) 64–68. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (4) 671–672.]
- Selected papers from the Molesworth Institute Symposium on the image of the librarian: past, present, and future: April 1 1989 Spring Hill, Connecticut*. Wilson Library Bulletin 63 (10) 26–56.
- Shuman, B. A., 1989. *The library of the future: alternative scenarios for information profession*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.
- Shuman, B. A., 1991. *The public library: some alternative futures*. Public Library Quarterly 11 (4) 13–23. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 731–732.]
- Shuman, B. A., 1997. *Beyond the library of the future: more alternative futures for the public library*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.

- Spaulding, F. H., 1989. *Image of the librarian/information professional; a Special Libraries Association Presidential Task Force*. IFLA Journal 15 (4) 320–323.
- Steel, V. and Welch, C. B. (Eds.), 1995. *The future of information services*. Journal of Library Administration 20 (3–4) 1–196. (12 közlemény)
- Steele, C., 1997. *Virtual professions and digital libraries: the lessons of 1996*. Information Management Report January 1997, 1–8.
- Sutton, S. A., 1996. *Future service models and the convergence of functions: the reference librarian as technician, author and consultant*. The Reference Librarian (54) 125–143. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 156–157.]
- Synopsis of the Inter-Association Task Force Report on Image*. Special Libraries 1991. 82 (2) 134–137. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (1) 140–141.]
- Tyckoson, D., 1991. *Access vs. ownership: changing roles for librarians*. The Reference Librarian (34) 37–45.
- Vidra Szabó F., 1987. *A könyvtáros pálya legfőbb jellemzői*. Könyvtáros 37 (5) 252–254.
- Vidra Szabó F., 1988. *A könyvtáros pálya egy szociológiai vizsgálat tükrében*. Budapest: OSZK KMK.
- Vidra Szabó F., 1990. *Könyvtár a társadalomban - társadalom a könyvtárban*. Könyvtáros 40 (4) 216–217.
- Vidra Szabó F., 1995. *A könyvtárosok képzettsége*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 5 (2) 236–250.
- Vidra Szabó F., 1996. „*Furcsa tíz év van mögöttünk...*” *Könyvtárosok a változások viharában*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 6 (2) 235–243.
- Wallace, L., 1989. *The image - and what you can do about it in the Year of the Librarian*. American Libraries 20 (1) 22–25.
- Walsh, V., 1997. *The future of the library profession*. IFLA Journal 23 (1) 13–16.
- Wasserman, P., 1995. *Developing new information products: a revised role for librarianship in advanced and developing countries*. IFLA Journal 21 (4) 287–289.
- Weiss, L., 1997. *Public libraries, public support? The mission behind Buildings, Books, and Bytes*. Ariadne (7) [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/ariadne/issue7/books-bytes/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. február 13.)
- White, H. S., 1995. *At the crossroads: librarians on the information superhighway*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.
- Wisner, W. H., Quinn, D., Shreeves, E. et al., 1994. *Back toward people*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 20 (3) 131–143.
- Zsádón B., 1996. *A villanykönyvtáros: egy helyét kereső könyvtári szakma*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (4–5) 145–147.

További irodalom a Pénzügyek című fejezethez



A pénzszerzés művészete

Alföldiné Dán G., 1993. *Könyvtárgazdaságtan I. Finanszírozás, szolgáltatások, árak.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 40 (1) 3–6.

Alföldiné Dán G., 1996. *Könyvtár-finanszírozás és -működés. Megoldás-e a nonprofit? Korszerű könyvtárak – korszerű módszerek. A könyvtári menedzsment füzetek 2.* Budapest: Országos Széchényi Könyvtár. [Online elérhető: <gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/99/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/nonprofi/nonprofi.zip> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. augusztus 6.)]

Alföldiné Dán G., 1996. *Fókuszban a nonprofit I. Közjavak, emberi tőke, nonprofit szektor, finanszírozás.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (11–12) 428–434.

Anderson, N. D., 1990. *Alternatives to public funding of university science and technology libraries: the North American experience.* INSPEL 24 (1) 21–27.

Andrássy L., 1993. *Az alapítványi intézmény története.* Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 3 (2) 198–205.

Atlas, M. C., 1994. *Development in academic libraries: a review of the literature.* The Journal of Academic Librarianship 20 (2) 63–70.

Barber, P. and Crowe, L., 1992. *Getting your grant: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians.* New York; London: Neal-Schuman.

Brown, N. A., 1989. *Assessment perspectives: how to make the case for better library funding.* Library Administration and Management 3 (2) 80.

Burlingame, D. F., 1994. *Fund-raising as a key to the library's future.* Library Trends 42 (3) 467.

Burrows, T., 1987. *Funding and governance of British university libraries.* British Journal of Academic Librarianship 2 (3) 165–176.

Carrigan, D. P., 1994. *Public library private fund-raising: a report based on a survey.* Public Libraries 33 (1) 31.

Chu, J., 1994. *Self-development of public libraries in China. The current situation and some problems.* Library Review 43 (8). [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 329–330.]

- Cooper, K., 1992. *The British Library: a case study in government funding*. Policy Studies 13 (3) 48.
- Craft, M. A., 1995. *Private funds versus public funds: the ball is in the library's court*. The Bottom Line 8 (4) 5.
- Crismond, L. (Ed.), 1994. *Against all odds: case studies of library financial management*. Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin: Highsmith Press.
- Crook, A., 1990. *Tough times and a large library: managing organisational change*. The Australian Library Journal 39 (1) 20–30.
- Curley, A., 1990. *Funding for public libraries in the 1990s*. Library Journal 115 (1) 65–67.
- Dahlgren, A. C., 1990. *Funding library system services: a national survey*. The Bottom Line 4 (4) 20.
- David, M., 1991. *The invisible hand: economic reality*. Public Library Quarterly 11 (4) 3–11.
- Dewey, B. I. (Ed.), 1991. *Raising money for academic and research libraries: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Dowlin, K. E., 1989. *Fund-raising: the public library experience*. Library Administration and Management 3 (2) 84.
- Egrin  R nai M., 1995. *Az alap tv nyok*. Budapest: K zgazdas gi  s Jogi K nyvkiad .
- Egyes letek  s alap tv nyok k zik nyve*. 1993. Budapest: Jogtan csad .
- Favret, L., 1995. *Local government change and strategic management: an historical perspective and a case study*. Public Library Journal 10 (4) 95–101. [Refer t m: K nyvt ri Figyel  ( j Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 363–364.]
- Fekete G., 1990. *A k z nyvt r szoci lis-piaci modellje*. K nyvt ri Figyel  36 (3–4) 223–231.
- Fernengel, B., 1993. *A Volkswagen-alap tv ny k nyvt rt mogat  tevek nysege*. K nyvt ri Figyel  ( j Folyam) 3 (1) 53–58.
- Fogarassy M., 1992. *Amerikai alap tv nyok: magyar k nyvt rak*. Tudom nyos  s M szaki T j koztat s 39 (6) 279–280.
- F rika L szl n  Moln r I., 1995. *Az adom nyoz s  s a lakoss gi  ntev kenys g jellemz i a f v rosban*. Budapest: KSH.
- Frankie, S. O., 1989. *Make friends with Lee Iacocca, and other surefire strategies for boosting your budget*. American Libraries 20 (1) 18–21.
- Garrett, L., 1994. *Funding a library automation project: 10 ways to succeed*. Media and Methods 31 (2) 40.
- Ger  Gy., 1990. *V degyleti seregl sek*. K nyvt ri Levelez /lap 2 (1–2) 2.
- Goldberg, S. and Woodrum, P., 1990. *Library endowments: building equity*. The Bottom Line 4 (1) 22–23.
- Gordon, W. R., 1997. *A five-point plan for local support and funding for libraries. An interview with...* [by Harrison, M. M.] Library Administration and Management 11 (1) 4–8.
- Goudy, F. W. and Altman, E., 1994. *Local public library funding in the 1980s*. Public Libraries 33 (1) 37.

- Granheim, E., 1994. *Changes in public libraries in Norway*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 27 (3) 9–13. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 330–331.]
- Györgyné Juhász K., 1993. *Javaslat az önkormányzati fenntartású könyvtárak finanszírozására*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1993. április, 23–29.
- Hamilton, A. and Saylor, V. L., 1994. *Lobbying in the information age: professional guidance for a new decade*. Library Administration and Management 8 (1) 43–48.
- Hardesty, L., 1991. *The bottomless pit revisited*. College and Research Libraries 52 (3) 219–229.
- Hayes, S. and Brown, D., 1992. *Creative budgeting and funding for automation: getting the goods!* Wilson Library Bulletin 66 (8) 152–153. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (1) 152–153.]
- Hegedűs P., 1989. *Közkönyvtárak szolgáltatásainak finanszírozása*. Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (2) 183–189.
- Hoadley, I. B., 1994. *Future perfect: the library and its friends*. Library Administration and Management 8 (3) 161–165.
- Hotter I., 1990. *Védegyeleti gondok – társadalmi gondok*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 2 (7) 18–19.
- Hubbard, B. A., Sardone, A., Croneberger, R. B. and Iddings, D., 1996. *Newest members of the net set – Pittsburgh's Carnegie cashes in on community info*. Library Journal 121 (2) 44–46.
- Jefcoate, G. and Palmer, S. (Ed.), 1997. *Guide to additional sources of funding and revenue for libraries and archives*. London: British Library Research and Innovation Centre. [Előzetes információ: J. Lomax (ucyljcl@ucl.ac.uk) elektronikus levele 1996. augusztus 16-án]
- Jordan, P., 1992. *Intra-institutional relationships*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 7 (2) 101–112.
- Karbach E., 1993. *Az országos feladatkörű szakkönyvtárak helyzetéről és finanszírozásáról*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 3 (3) 361–372.
- Keene, J., 1989. *Distribution of library funds in the 21st century*. Journal of Library Administration 11 (1–2) 93.
- Kniffel, L., 1995. *Corporate sponsorship: the new direction in fundraising*. American Libraries 26 (10) 1023–1026.
- Kozma Gy., 1996. *Társadalmi szervezetek, alapítványok*. Budapest: Unió Lap- és Könyvkiadó.
- Krull, J. R., 1991. *Private dollars for public libraries*. Library Journal 116 (1) 65–68. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (4) 712–713.]
- Kuti É. és Marschall M., 1991. *Ki finanszírozza a kultúrát, miért és hogyan?* Társadalmi Szemle 46 (3) 15–24.
- Lakossági adományok és önkéntes munka*. 1995. Budapest: KSH.
- Leeburger, B. A., 1989. *Promoting and marketing the library*. Revised ed. Boston: Hall. [Ismerető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (3) 515–516.]

- Lynch, M. J., 1988. *Non-tax sources of revenue for public libraries*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- MacLean, N., 1987. *A bigger slice: cost justification for library and information services*. *Aslib Proceedings* 39 (10) 293–297.
- Mader, B., 1992. *Funding the change in a time of constraint*. *LIBER Quarterly* 2 (3) 295–304.
- Marschall M., 1993. *A kultúra finanszírozásának problémái és a könyvtárügy*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 40 (4–5) 181–185.
- McDougal, S. H. and Becher, M. L., 1995. *Your license or your life: charitable solicitation laws and library fund-raising*. *Public Library Quarterly* 15 (1) 13.
- McIntyre, B., 1992. *The paradoxes of our timidity: library funding models and advocacy for libraries*. *Australian Library Review* 9 (2) 59.
- Merrifield, M., 1995. *The funding of rural libraries*. *Library Trends* 44 (1) 49.
- Metz, P., 1988. *Special pleading versus self-discipline in the financing of public services*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 14 (4) 208–213.
- Miből éltek a könyvtárak [az USA-ban]? Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 1990. 2 (4) 13.
- Midwinter, A. and McVicar, M., 1992. *Size and efficiency in public library provision: a review of the arguments*. *Library Review* 41 (2) 5–19. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 736–737.]
- Midwinter, A. and McVicar, M., 1993. *Local government reform in Britain: organizational implications for the public library service*. *Library Review* 42 (4) 14–26.
- Mikulás G., 1993. *A hatékonyságról és a költségvetésről*. *Könyvtári levelező/lap* 5 (8) 3–4.
- Myers, M. J. and Carnes, L. W., 1995. *Academic library campaigns: suggestions for fundraisers*. *The Bottom Line* 8 (4) 13.
- Oulton T., 1991. *Strategies in action: public library management and public expenditure constraints*. London: Library Association.
- Pallósiné Toldi M., 1992. *A könyvtárközi kölcsönzés finanszírozása*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 2 (3) 420.
- Papp I., 1993. *Könyvtárpolitika és közművelődési könyvtárak finanszírozása Magyarországon*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1993. március, 19–24.
- Perala, K., 1990. *Administrative reform and public libraries in Finland*. *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 23 (3) 4–6. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (2) 325–326.]
- Péterfi F., 1992. *Hogyan pályázzunk? 10 jótanács pályázatok készítéséhez*. Borsodi Téka 1992. (2) 14.
- Pintér B., 1993. *A könyvtárak finanszírozása*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1993. február, 21–26.
- Pröhle É., 1995. *Mecenatúra vagy finanszírozás – országos feladatkörű szakkönyvtárak esélyei*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 5 (4) 591–595.
- Roberts, G., 1995. *Libraries and local government review – the Humberside experience*. *Library Management* 16 (7) 9–15.

- Schuman, P. G. and Curley, A., 1994. *The bucks start here: ALA kicks off library funding campaign*. *Library Journal* 119 (18) 38–40.
- Schwuchow, W., 1992. *Az információs szolgáltatások finanszírozásának és árképzésének alapvető kérdései*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 39 (6) 275–278. (Fordította: Papp István)
- Shaw, V. A., 1987. *Financing of information services: a management perspective*. *South African Journal of Library and Information Science* 55 (1) 1–6.
- Sherman Smith, A. and Hoffman, I. M., 1995. *Library fundraising tips and resources*. *College and Research Libraries News* 56 (5) 328.
- Skaliczki J., 1994. *Szubjektív számvetés a közművelődési könyvtárak rendszerváltás utáni helyzetéről*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 4 (2) 182–186.
- Smith, K., 1992. *Case studies funding models: a special library perspective*. *Australian Library Review* 9 (2) 97.
- Smith, M. L., 1996. *Using statistics to increase public library budgets*. *The Bottom Line* 9 (3) 4–13.
- Sonnevend P., 1995. *A Pécsi Egyetemi Könyvtár finanszírozásáról*. *Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros* 1995. október, 21–27.
- Soósné Lajos I., 1994. *Alapítványok, társadalmi szervezetek*. Vác: Agrocent.
- Sponsorship in libraries. Vol. 1: Report and survey, Vol. 2: Training manual*. 1992. London: Aslib. [Ismertető: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1995. 5 (1) 111–117.]
- Steele, V. and Elder, S. D., 1992. *Becoming a fundraiser: the principles and practice of library development*. Chicago; London: ALA. [Ismertető: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1993. 3 (2) 274–276.]
- Sternberg, H., 1997. *Internet resources for grants and foundations*. *College and Research Libraries News* 58 (5) 314–317.
- St.Lifer, E., 1993. *New Orleans Public beats budget blues*. *Library Journal* 118 (10) 49–51.
- St.Lifer, E., 1995. *Chicago hope: a public library reborn*. *Library Journal* 120 (10) 42–44.
- Stoffle, C., 1990. *Libraries, funding and creativity. Part 1: Funding*. *Bulletin of the American Society for Information* 17 (2) 16.
- Stoffle, C., 1991. *Libraries, funding and creativity. Part 2: Creativity*. *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 17 (3) 21.
- Swan, J., 1989. *Fund-raising for the small public library*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 63 (8) 46–48.
- Szirmainé Veres I., 1992. *Minden egy helyen az alapítványokról*. Budapest: Metodika. [Ismertető: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1993. 3 (2) 277.]
- Takács I. (Szerk.), 1995. *Magyar alapítványok és alapok enciklopédiája*. Budapest: Sansz Alapítvány.
- Taylor, K., 1991. *Turning financial fears into fundraising fantasies*. *The Bottom Line* 5 (2) 31–32. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1992. 2 (2) 373.]

- Tíz jótanács pályázatok készítéséhez.* Csongrád Megyei Könyvtáros 1992. 24 (1–2) 23–26.
- Turock, B. J. and Pedolsky, A., 1992. *Creating a financial plan: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians.* New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Trezza, A. F., 1989. *Sources of funding for public libraries.* Journal of Library Administration 11 (1–2) 67.
- Usherwood, B., 1994. *Local politics and the public library service.* Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 26 (3) 135–140.
- Weaver, S. L. and Shaffer, H. A., 1995. *Contracting to provide library service for a distance graduate education program.* The Bottom Line 8 (3) 20–27.
- Webster, K., 1993. *Public library finance: developments in Scotland.* Library and Information Research News 17 (58) 30.
- White, H. S., 1987. *The funding of corporate libraries – old myths and new problems.* Special Libraries 78 (3) 155–161.
- Wilkinson, J., 1993. *Library fundraising techniques: a study based on a tour of North American libraries during July 1993.* British Journal of Academic Librarianship 8 (3) 178–192. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (1) 167–169.]
- Willard, P., 1995. *Public sector reform in Australia and its impact on libraries.* International Information and Library Review 27 (4) 359–373.
- Wright, J., 1992. *Public library funding in New South Wales.* Australian Library Review 9 (2) 87.
- Young, S. and Sowell, G., 1993. *Special library tax? Say “yes” to the “t” word!* The Bottom Line 7 (2) 8–11.

Költségvetés

- Allen, F. R., 1996. *Materials budgets in the electronic age: a survey of academic libraries.* College and Research Libraries 57 (2) 133–143.
- Allen, G. G. and Tat, L. C., 1987. *The development of an objective budget allocation procedure for academic library acquisitions.* Libri 37 (3) 211–221.
- Baker, D., 1992. *Resource allocation in university libraries.* Journal of Documentation 48 (1) 1–18. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 762–763.]
- Bustion, M., Wiggins, T., Harrell, J. and Gyeszly, S. D., 1991. *Methods of serials funding: formula or tradition?* The Serials Librarian 20 (1) 75–89.
- Campbell, J. D., 1989. *Academic library budgets: changing “the sixty-forty split”.* Library Administration and Management 3 (2) 77.
- Cargill, J., 1987. *Bottom line blues: preparing library budgets.* Wilson Library Bulletin 61 (10) 31–33.
- Cargill, J., 1988. *The library financial picture: educating the staff.* Wilson Library Bulletin 62 (5) 51–53.
- Cargill, J., 1988. *Financial constraints: explaining your position.* Wilson Library Bulletin 62 (8) 32–34.

- Carrigan, D. P., 1992. *Improving return on investment: a proposal for allocating the book budget*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 18 (5) 292–297.
- Clouston, J. S., 1995. *How much is enough? Establishing a corridor of adequacy in library acquisitions*. Collection Management 19 (3–4) 57–75.
- Cubberley, C., 1993. *Allocating the materials funds using total costs of materials*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 19 (1) 16–21. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (4) 659–660.]
- Daubert, M. J., 1993. *Financial management for small and medium-sized libraries*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Donham van Deusen, J., 1995. *Managing equipment: a proposed model for replacement*. The Bottom Line 8 (2) 10–14.
- Eckbrecht von Durckheim-Montmartin, M. E., Viljoen, J. H. and Geldenhuys, G., 1995. *Library materials fund allocation: a case study*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 21 (1) 39.
- English, R., 1992. *Staff versus collections: assessing budget priorities for the 1990's*. Library Administration and Management 6 (3) 126.
- Gabriel, M. R., 1993. *Assessing the adequacy of academic library budgets, 1960–1990*. Technicalities 13 (10) 2.
- Gilardi, R. L., 1991. *Participatory management theory and financial decision-making*. The Bottom Line 5 (4) 18–21.
- Goudy, F. W., 1993. *Academic libraries and the six percent solution: a twenty-year financial overview*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 19 (4) 212–215.
- Griebel, R., 1995. *German university library budgets: model and reality*. Library Management 16 (7) 3–8. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1999. 6 (3) 551–552.]
- Harris, M., 1992. *Division of funds within the library: allocation of the materials budget in the academic library*. Australian Library Review 9 (2) 99.
- Hayes, S. and Brown, D., 1994. *The library as a business: mapping the pervasiveness of financial relationships in today's library*. Library Trends 42 (3) 404.
- Hegedűs P., 1984. *A „könyvtárgazdaságtan” szakirodalma*. Budapest: Statisztikai Kiadó Vállalat.
- Hodlofski, C., 1991. *Zero-base budgeting: a tool for cutting back*. The Bottom Line 5 (2) 13–19.
- Hoogcarspel, A., 1991. *Financial reporting through the audit*. The Bottom Line 5 (1) 30–32.
- Johnston, B. J. and Witte, V., 1996. *Electronic resources and budgeting: funding at the edge*. Collection Management 21 (1) 3–16.
- Katz, B. (Ed.), 1989. *The acquisitions budget*. New York; London: Haworth Press. Also published as The Acquisitions Librarian 1989. (2). [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1991. 47 (1) 93–95.]
- Library finance: new needs, new models*. Library Trends 1994. 42 (3) 369–584. (15 közlemény)

- Martin, M. S., 1992. *The invasion of the library materials budget by technology serials and databases: buying more with less?* *Serials Review* 18 (3) 7.
- Martin, M. S., 1994. *Academic library budgets*. Greenwich, Connecticut; London: JAI Press. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1994. 50 (4) 357–359.]
- McCargar, S. E., 1986. *The university library director in budgetary decision making*. *Advances in Library Administration and Organization* 5, 179–205.
- Midwinter, A. and McVicar, M., 1991. *The public librarian as budget manager*. *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 23 (1) 9–20.
- Prabha, C. and Ogden, J., 1994. *Recent trends in academic library materials expenditures*. *Library Trends* 42 (39) 499–513. [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1996. 43 (3) 130.]
- Ramsey, I. L. and Ramsey, J. E., 1986. *Library planning and budgeting*. New York; Toronto: Watts. [Ismertető: *Könyvtári Figyelő* 1989. 35 (1) 107–109.]
- Revell, D. H., 1989. *Cost centres and academic libraries*. *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 4 (1) 27–48.
- Rounds, R. S., 1994. *Basic budgeting practices for librarians*. 2nd ed. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Sellen, B.-C. and Turock, B. J. (Eds.), 1990. *The Bottom Line reader: A financial handbook for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Shreeves, E. (Ed.), 1991. *Guide to budget allocation for information resources. (Collection Management and Development Guides 4)* Chicago; London: ALA.
- Smith, G. S., 1991. *Managerial accounting for librarians and other not-for-profit managers*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Stirling, J. F., 1992. *Devolved budgeting*. *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 7 (1) 1–7.
- St.Lifer, E., Boehning, J. C. and Mazmanian, A., 1996. *Public libraries face fiscal challenges*. *Library Journal* 121 (1) 40–45.
- Wares, C. M., 1987. *How to spend £10 million without really trying: financial control and resource management*. *Aslib Proceedings* 39 (7–8) 209–217.
- Warner, A. S., 1993. *Library budget primer*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 67 (9) 44–46.
- Warner, A. S., 1997. *Budgeting: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Webster, J., 1993. *Allocating library acquisitions budgets in an era of declining or static funding*. *Journal of Library Administration* 19 (2) 57.
- Werking, R. H., 1988. *Allocating the academic library's book budget: historical perspectives and current reflections*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 14 (3) 140–144.
- Werking, R. H., 1991. *Collection growth and expenditures in academic libraries: a preliminary inquiry*. *College and Research Libraries* 52 (1) 5–23. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1991. 1 (4) 713–714.]
- Woolridge, B. and Cherry, V. R., 1993. *Improving the utility of public library budgets*. *The Bottom Line* 7 (2) 23–31.

Költségelemzés

- Abels, E. G., Kantor, P. B. and Saracevic, T., 1996. *Studying the cost and value of library and information services: applying functional cost analysis to the library in transition*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 47 (3) 217.
- Alföldiné Dán G., 1993. *Könyvtárgazdaságtan II. Könyvtári rendszer, költségszámítás, árképzés*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 40 (3) 99–103.
- Allen, G. G., 1993. *The costing of inter-library loans: a Western Australian case study*. International Journal of Information and Library Research 5 (1) 1–25.
- Ardis, S. B. and Croneis, K. S., 1987. *Document delivery, cost containment and serial ownership*. College and Research Libraries News 48 (10) 624–627.
- Bentley, S. and LaGuardia, C., 1994. *Bell, book, and budget: quenching the costs of computerized library resources*. Microcomputers for Information Management 11 (1) 13–22. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1995. 42 (8–9) 338–340.]
- Bloss, A., 1996. *ASK: a database for the analysis of local serials costs*. Serials Review 22 (1) 21.
- Bonk, S. and Pilling, D., 1990. *Modelling the economics of interlending*. Interlending and Document Supply 18 (2) 52–56.
- Brockman, J. R., 1988. *The costs of academic libraries: an econometric interpretation*. Perth, Western Australia: Curtin University of Technology. [Ismerető: Journal of Documentation 1988. 44 (4) 396–397.]
- Christensen, H. B. and Christensen, J. O., 1995. *Application of sampling method in journal cost studies*. Serials Review 21 (2) 17.
- Cline, G. S., 1987. *The high price of interlibrary loan service*. RQ 27 (1) 80–86.
- Conyers, A., 1985. *The costs of a multi-site library service: a study of Brighton Polytechnic*. Aslib Proceedings 37 (10) 395–403.
- Costs and pricing of library and information services in transition*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 1996. 47 (3) 208–246. (4 közlemény)
- Cummins, T. R., 1989. *Cost-benefit analysis: more than just dollars and cents*. The Bottom Line 3 (2) 18–21.
- Dahlgren, A. C., 1990. *Costing library system services*. The Bottom Line 4 (3) 18–24.
- Dewey, B. I., 1994. *Personnel costs and patterns in libraries*. Library Trends 42 (3) 537.
- Dunn, J. and Martin, M. S., 1991. *Cost containment in libraries*. The Bottom Line 5 (3) 23.
- Dunn (Jr.), J. A. and Martin, M. S., 1994. *The whole cost of libraries*. Library Trends 42 (3) 564.
- Erkkilä, J. E., 1990. *CD-ROM vs. online: implications for management from the cost side*. Canadian Library Journal 47 (6) 421.
- Evans, J. E., 1995. *Cost analysis of public services in academic libraries*. Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 5 (3) 27–70.

- Garrett, J. R., 1994. *Who will pay? What will it cost? Libraries and the economics of networked information*. In: McClure, C. R., Moen, W. E. and Ryan, J. (Eds.), *Libraries and the Internet/NREN: perspectives, issues, and challenges*. Westport; London: Mecklermedia, 337–365.
- German, L., 1996. *Surviving the serials crisis: are e-journals an answer? A report of the program sponsored by the ACRL Journal Costs in Academic Libraries Discussion Group*. *Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory* 20 (2) 199.
- Good, R. S. and Williams, D. E., 1995. *LCM: the library costing model*. *Technical Services Quarterly* 12 (4) 65.
- Green, P. R., 1990. *A schedule for the cost evaluation of the brittle book programme at Cornell University*. *Aslib Proceedings* 42 (11–12) 277–286.
- Hayes, R. M., 1996. *Cost of electronic reference resources and LCM: the library costing model*. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 47 (3) 228.
- Hayes, S. and Levy, E., 1993. *Auditing staff development: is your program effective, efficient, and economical?* *The Bottom Line* 7 (1) 32–34.
- Henderson, A., 1991. *A solution to the futility of cost-effective librarianship*. *Science and Technology Libraries* 12 (1) 99.
- Holt, G. E., Elliot, D. and Dussold, C., 1996. *A framework for evaluating public investment in urban libraries*. *The Bottom Line* 9 (4) 4–13.
- Kantor, P. B., 1989. *Library cost analysis*. *Library Trends* 38 (2) 171.
- Kellogg, M., 1991. *CD-ROM products as serials: cost considerations for libraries*. *Serials Review* 17 (3) 49.
- Khalil, M., 1993. *Document delivery: a better option?* *Library Journal* 118 (2) 43–47. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 504–505.]
- Kingma, B. R. and McCombs, G. M., 1995. *The opportunity costs of faculty status for academic librarians*. *College and Research Libraries* 56 (3) 258–264.
- Kingma, B. R., 1996. *The economics of information: a guide to economic and cost-benefit analysis for information professionals*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited. [Ismertető: *Managing Information* 1997. 4 (1–2) 44.]
- Kingma, B. R., 1997. *Interlibrary loan and resource sharing: the economics of the SUNY Express Consortium*. *Library Trends* 45 (1) 518–530.
- Lively, S., 1990. *Marketing: can it improve cost effectiveness?* *The Bottom Line* 4 (3) 12–17.
- MacClure, C. R., 1986. *A view from the trenches: costing and performance measures for academic library public services*. *College and Research Libraries* 47 (4) 323–336.
- Miller, C. and Tegler, P., 1988. *An analysis of interlibrary loan and commercial document supply performance*. *Library Quarterly* 58 (4) 352–366.
- Modeling the economics of interlibrary lending. BLDSC Report*. 1989. London: British Library.
- Montgomery, J. R. and Snyder, J. K., 1989. *Costing a library: a generic approach*. *Research in Higher Education* 30 (1) 47.

- Mun, K. S., 1989. *Cost concepts and interlending*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 17 (4) 131–137.
- Nicholas, D., Erbach, G. and Harris, K., 1987. *Online: views on costs and cost-effectiveness*. *Journal of Information Science* 13 (2) 109–115.
- Nielsen, S., 1992. *Ten quick and dirty cost-cutting strategies for your library*. *The Bottom Line* 6 (3–4) 40.
- Pastine, M. and Kacena, C., 1994. *Library automation, networking, and other online and new technology costs in academic libraries*. *Library Trends* 42 (3) 524.
- Pedersen, W. and Gregory, D., 1994. *Interlibrary loan and commercial document supply: finding the right fit*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 20 (5–6) 263–272.
- Pitkin, G. M. (Ed.), 1989. *Cost-effective technical services: how to track, manage, and justify internal operations*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Repo, A. J., 1987. *Economics of information*. *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology* 22, 3–35.
- Sayre, E. and Thielen, L., 1989. *Cost accounting: a model for the small public library*. *The Bottom Line* 3 (4) 15–19.
- Senkevitch, J. J., 1991. *Analyzing productivity in the era of accountability*. *The Bottom Line* 5 (3) 25–28.
- Shaffer, B., 1995. *Cost accounting for the serials librarian: making financial decisions in tight times*. *The Serials Librarian* 25 (3–4) 301.
- Snyder, H. and Hersberger, J., 1997. *Public libraries and embezzlement: an examination of internal control and financial misconduct*. *Library Quarterly* 67 (1) 1–23.
- Snyder, H. and Davenport, E., 1997. *Costing and pricing in the digital age: practical guide for information services*. New York; London: Neal Schuman.
- Spyers-Duran, P., 1990. *Cost of library technologies: the bottomless pit of the 1990s*. *Technical Services Quarterly* 8 (1) 3.
- Stephens, A., 1994. *The application of life cycle costing in libraries: a case study based on acquisition and retention of library materials in the British Library*. *IFLA Journal* 20 (2) 130–140.
- Tebbetts, D. R., 1992. *What library services really cost*. *The Bottom Line* 6 (1) 19.
- Truesdell, C. B., 1994. *Is access a viable alternative to ownership? A review of access performance*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 20 (4) 200–206. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 345–346.]
- Wahlde, B. von, 1997. *Access vs. ownership: a SUNY University Center Libraries study of the economics of document delivery*. *Resource Sharing and Information Networks* 12 (2) 19–30.
- Weaver-Meyers, P., Aldrich, D. and Seal, R. A., 1985. *Circulation service desk operations: costing and management data*. *College and Research Libraries* 46 (5) 418–438.

Térítéses szolgáltatások

- Aratóné Lux Á., 1990. *Néhány gondolat a „Lehetnek-e rentábilisak a könyvtári szolgáltatások” c. cikkhez.* Orvosi Könyvtáros 30 (2) 155–156.
- Beard, J. C., 1987. *Charging for public library services.* IFLA Journal 13 (4) 361–362.
- Beaubien, A. and Lynch, M. J., 1991. *Alternative sources of revenue in academic libraries.* College and Research Libraries News 52 (9) 573–576.
- Berecz K., 1990. *Lehetnek-e rentábilisak a könyvtári szolgáltatások?* Orvosi Könyvtáros 30 (1) 14–17.
- Bíró F., 1989. *Tájékp a könyvtári díjak felemelése után II.* Könyvtári Levelező/lap 1 (5) 3.
- Breen, M., 1987. *Charging for online search services in academic libraries.* College and Research Libraries News 48 (7) 400–402.
- Brindley, L. J., 1993. *Information services and information product pricing.* Aslib Proceedings 45 (11–12) 297.
- Charging for information.* Aslib Information 1990. 18 (3) 81–94. (6 közlemény)
- Charging for information.* Aslib Information 1990. 18 (4) 111–125. (5 közlemény)
- Clinton, P., 1995. *Charging users for remote document supply in UK university libraries.* Interlending and Document Supply 23 (4) 14–19.
- Coffman, S., 1995. *Fee-based services and the future of libraries.* Journal of Library Administration 20 (3–4) 167.
- Coffman, S. and Josephine, H., 1991. *Doing it for money.* Library Journal 116 (1) 32–36.
- Consumer attitudes towards paying for public library services.* Public Library Journal 1995. 10 (2) 44.
- Cornish, G., 1989. *Some realistic proposals to overcome the financial barriers to international document delivery.* IFLA Journal 15 (4) 313–319.
- Cornish, G. P., 1992. *Charging for interlibrary loan nationally and internationally.* Interlending and Document Supply 20 (3) 102–107. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 501–502.]
- Cserey L., 1997. *Az egyetemi könyvtári szolgáltatások árainak összehasonlító vizsgálata.* Könyvtári Levelező/lap 9 (5) 5–6.
- Downing, A., 1990. *The consequences of offering fee-based services in a medical library.* Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 78 (1) 57–63.
- Du Toit, A. S. A., 1994. *Developing a price strategy for information products.* South African Journal of Library and Information Science 62 (4) 162–167. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (3) 534–535.]
- Ernest, D. J., 1993. *Academic libraries, fee-based information services, and the business community.* RQ 32 (3) 393–402.
- Finet, S., 1991. *Options in offering a photocopy service.* The Bottom Line 5 (3) 18–22.
- Fonyó I., 1994. *A könyvtár mint nonprofit szervezet szolgáltatási és árbevételi politikája.* Tudomány és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (1) 10–12.

- Fuchs, H., 1994. *Interlending and document delivery in the united Germany with special reference to aspects of charging*. *INSPEL* 28 (4) 436–443.
- Giacoma, P., 1989. *User fees: pros and cons*. *The Bottom Line* 3 (1) 27–30.
- Giacoma, P., 1989. *The fee or free decision: legal, economic, political, and ethical perspectives for public libraries*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Govan, J. F., 1988. *The creeping invisible hand: entrepreneurial librarianship*. *Library Journal* 113 (1) 35–38.
- Grotenhuis, A. J. te and Heijnekamp, S. J., 1994. *The user pays: cost billing in a company library*. *Library Management* 15 (4) 17–21.
- Grotenhuis, A. J. te and Heijnekamp, S. J., 1995. *The user pays: cost billing in a company library*. *The Bottom Line* 8 (4) 26–31.
- Halliday, J., 1991. *Fee or free: a new perspective on the economics of information*. *Canadian Library Journal* 48 (5) 327–333. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1993. 40 (2) 76–77.]
- Haynes, R. B., Ramsden, M. F. and Walker, C. J., 1991. *Online access to MEDLINE in clinical settings: impact of user fees*. *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 79 (4) 377–381.
- Hatfield, D., 1994. *Partnerships in information services: the contract library*. *Special Libraries* 85 (2) 77.
- H. Mlakár E., 1995. *A könyvtári szolgáltatások árai*. *Könyvtári levelező/lap* 7 (7–8) 5–6.
- Hubbard, W. J. and O'Brien, J. P., 1994. *Price elasticity of library photocopies: an empirical demonstration of the law of demand*. *Collection Management* 19 (1–2) 101.
- Hyams, M., 1992. *Hogyan lehet egy állandóan változó környezetben pénzt keresni?* *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 2 (3) 501–502. (Tömörítette: Kovács Mária)
- Iivonen, M. and Savolainen, R., 1993. *Time to pay? The practices and challenges of charging for database searches in Finland*. *Online and CD-ROM Review* 17 (3) 149–155.
- Inter, S. S. and Schement, J. R., 1987. *The ethic of free service*. *Library Journal* 112 (16) 50–52.
- James, S. (Ed.), 1989. *Libraries for the 1990s: free of fee?* *Library Review* 38 (4) 7–36. (4 közlemény)
- Kenyéri K., 1990. *Videókölcsonzés – szerzői díj*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 2 (9) 15–16.
- Kirby, J. M., 1988. *User pays, libraries and accountability*. *New Zealand Libraries* 45 (10) 207–210.
- Kiss J., 1988. *Ingyenesség és/vagy térítés a közművelődési könyvtárakban*. *Könyvtári Figyelő* 34 (2–3) 209–211.
- Koenig, M. E. D. and Goforth, J., 1993. *Libraries and the cost recovery imperative*. *IFLA Journal* 19 (3) 261–279.
- Kristensen, K., 1996. *The “no-charge” principle: a hindrance to public library activities?* *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 29 (4) 10–12.
- Line, M. B. and Scott, P., 1989. *Commercial and revenue raising activities in national libraries*. *IFLA Journal* 15 (1) 23–36.

- Lofgren, H., 1987. *Fees in public libraries: the controversy*. The Australian Library Journal 36 (2) 69–80.
- Lucier, R., 1996. *Charging ahead? Follett Lecture June 1996, Leeds*. (Summarised by Jenkins, R.) Ariadne (4) [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/ariadne/issue4/lucier/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. március 28.)
- McDaniel, E. A. and Epp, R. H., 1995. *Fee-based information services: the promises and pitfalls of a new revenue source in higher education*. Cause/Effect 18 (2) 35.
- Midwinter, A. and McVicar, M., 1991. *Fiscal stress and user fees: the experience of Scottish public libraries in the 1980s*. Financial Accountability and Management in Governments, Public Services, and Charities 7 (3) 195.
- Mowat, I. R. M. and Cannell, S. E., 1986. *Charges for online searches in university libraries: follow-up to 1981 survey*. Journal of Librarianship 18 (3) 193–211.
- Myers, G., 1991. *Robin Hood in interlending: charging the information rich to help the information poor*. Interlending and Document Supply 19 (1) 3–6. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (1) 167–168.]
- Nicholson, H., 1992. *Uncomfortable bedfellows: enterprise and academic libraries*. Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 24 (1) 9–13.
- Nielsen, B., 1989. *Allocating costs, thinking about values: the fee-or-free debate revisited*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 15 (4) 211–217.
- Norton, B. (Ed.), 1988. *Charging for library and information services*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (1) 115–117.]
- Olaisen, J. L., 1989. *Pricing strategies for library and information services*. Libri 39 (4) 253–274.
- Parry, D., 1990. *Library publishing: a north east success story*. Library Association Record 92 (10) 759–762. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (3) 539.]
- Pearson, D. and Yates-Mercer, P. A., 1992. *Charging policies and practice in corporate information units in the UK. Part 2. How to charge?* Journal of Information Science 18 (2) 127–137.
- Pedersen, W. A., 1991. *Photocopy services in libraries*. The Bottom Line 5 (2) 20–27. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (2) 380.]
- Price, K. O., Rosenberg, J. M. and Rumore, M. M., 1991. *Fee-for-service and cost justification activities of pharmacist-manned drug information centers in the United States*. Drug Information Journal 25, 139–153.
- Public library review draft reveals users' ambivalence towards charging*. Library Association Record 1994. 96 (10) 529.
- Robinson, C. W., 1989. *Free or fee based library in the year 2000*. Journal of Library Administration 11 (1–2) 111.
- Rosenquist, K., 1989. *User's fees: practice and theory*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 22 (4) 26–28.
- Savolainen, R., 1990. *Fee or free? The socio-economic dimensions of the charging dilemma*. Journal of Information Science 16 (3) 143–153.

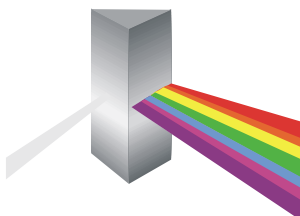
- Schatz, C. A. and Whitehead, S. E., 1995. "Librarian for hire": contracting a librarian's services to external departments. *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 83 (4) 469.
- Skrzeszewski, S., 1985. *User fees: the time has come to face the issue*. *Canadian Library Journal* 42 (3) 137–141. [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1987. 34 (8) 406–408.]
- Smith, W., 1993. *Fee-based services: are they worth it?* *Library Journal* 118 (11) 40–43. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1994. 4 (1) 150.]
- Stephens, A., 1990. *Financial management practices in national libraries*. *Alexandria* 2 (2) 1–25.
- Strauch, K., 1994. *Selling points: shops in the library*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 68 (6) 45–47. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1994. 4 (3) 485]
- Tájékoztató a könyvtári díjak felemelése után*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 1989. 1 (1–2) 4–5.
- Tilson, Y., 1994. *Income generation and pricing in libraries*. *Library Management* 15 (2) 5–17.
- Tilson, Y., 1995. *Income generation and pricing in libraries*. *The Bottom Line* 8 (2) 23–36.
- Treawell, J., 1989. *Determining a fair price for lost books: a case study*. *Library and Archival Security* 9 (1) 19–26.
- Waite, C., 1992. *Charging for on-line services: current library practices*. *New Library World* 93 (1100) 4.
- Warner, A. S., 1987. *Making money: fees for information service*. *Special Libraries* 78 (4) 277–280. [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1989. 36 (6) 280–282.]
- Warner, A. S., 1989. *Special libraries and fees*. *Special Libraries* 80 (4) 275–279.
- Warner, A. S., 1990. *Librarians as money makers: the bottom line*. *American Libraries* 21 (10) 946–948. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1991. 1 (3) 491–492.]
- Warner, A. S., 1992. *Making money: fees for library services*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Watson, M., Schild, B. and Dickerson, S., 1995. *An automated invoicing system for online interlibrary loan requests*. *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply* 5 (4) 19–26.
- Webb, S. P., 1994. *Making a charge for library and information services: An Aslib know how guide*. London: Aslib.
- Winkworth, I., 1993. *Turnover is vanity: how to raise cash in libraries*. *Library Association Record* 95 (5) 290–291. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1993. 3 (4) 688–689.]
- Wood, W., 1993. *A librarian's guide to fee-based services*. *The Reference Librarian* (40) 121.
- Wormell, I., 1996. *Success factors for fee-based information services*. Helsinki: Nordinfo. [Ismertető: *Managing Information* 1997. 4 (3) 38.]
- Wright, C., 1997. *From barter to business: a moral history of charging for interlibrary loans*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 25 (2) 51–56.
- Yates-Mercer, P. A. and Pearson, D., 1992. *Charging policies and practice in corporate information units in the UK. Part 1. To charge or not to charge?* *Journal of Information Science* 18 (1) 11–25.

Kiadni bérmunkába?

- Adams, R., 1993. *Relationships with suppliers*. In: Lawes, A. (Ed.), *Management skills for the information manager*. Aldershot: Ashgate, 114–130.
- Agada, J., 1996. *Outsourcing of corporate information services: implications for redesigning corporate library services*. *International Information and Library Review* 28 (2) 135–156.
- Alsbury, D., 1996. *Looking beyond service charge: performance evaluation of serials vendors: a report of the program presented by the ALCTS Serials Section Acquisitions Committee. American Library Association Conference, Chicago, June, 1995*. *Technical Services Quarterly* 13 (3–4) 115.
- Basch, N. B. B. and McQueen, J., 1990. *Libraries and subscription agents: evaluating fees for services*. *The Bottom Line* 4 (2) 14–19.
- Basch, N. B. and McQueen, J., 1990. *Buying serials: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Berry, J., DiMattia, S. and Williams, W., 1995. *Outsourced, downsized, and gun shy*. *Library Journal* 120 (13) 42.
- Calabrese, A. and Wozny, J., 1995. *The CLS bottom line: it's more than money, it's service*. *The Bottom Line* 8 (2) 18–22.
- Dunkle, C. B., 1996. *Outsourcing the catalog department: a mediation inspired by the business and library literature*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (1) 33–43.
- El-Sherbini, M., 1995. *Contract cataloging: a pilot project for outsourcing Slavic books*. *Cataloging and Classification Quarterly* 20 (3) 57–73.
- Fischli, I., 1996. *Outsourcing: a new management tool or just a fad?* *FID News Bulletin* 46 (5) 171–173.
- Grimwood-Jones, D., 1996. *Contracting out in the public sector: issues and implications*. *Library Management* 17 (1) 11–17.
- Harken, S. E., 1997. *Outsourcing: ready, set, go? A cataloger's perspective*. *Cataloging and Classification Quarterly* 23 (2) 67–87.
- Hatfield, D., 1994. *Partnerships in information services: the contract library*. *Special Libraries* 85 (2) 77–80.
- Hawaii cancels B&T outsourcing*. *Library Journal* 1997. 122 (12) 12–13.
- Hirshon, A. and Winters, B., 1996. *Outsourcing library technical services: A how-to-do-it manual*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Hoffman, J., 1987. *Maintenance contracts: should you or shouldn't you?* *Small Computers in Libraries* 7 (8) 15–18.
- Library outsourcing articles* [online]. Elérhető:http://www.itcompany.com/inforetrieve/adm_outs.htm (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. február 21.)
- Lönnnerblad, B., 1993. *Contracting out – an alternative for public libraries?* *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 26 (2) 8–10. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1993. 3 (4) 654.]

- Luijendijk, W., 1993. *Subscription agencies: fewer, tougher, more agile – and beleaguered*. Logos 4 (2) 95–98. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1994. 41 (6) 253.]
- Martin, M. S., 1995. *Outsourcing*. The Bottom Line 8 (3) 28–30. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (1) 166.]
- McLellan, K. and Marcolin, B., 1994. *Outsourcing*. Business Quarterly 59 (1) 95.
- M. Fülöp G., 1996. „Könyvtár kiadó!” Szemle. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 6 (1) 99–103.
- Mikulás G., 1997. *Információs és könyvtári tevékenységek privatizálása*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 7 (1) 96–101. Online elérhető: gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/hh/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/ktarpriv/ktarpriv.mek (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. február 10.)
- Miller, H. S., 1992. *Managing acquisitions and vendor relations: A how-to-do-it manual*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Oder, N., 1997. *Outsourcing model – or mistake?* Library Journal 122 (5) 28–31.
- Outsource or insource? Making the right decision*. Financial Executive 1991. 7 (4) 20.
- Outsourcing cataloging, authority work and physical processing: A checklist of considerations*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Outsourcing model or mistake? The collection development controversy in Hawaii*. Library Journal 1997. 122 (5) 28–31.
- Pröhle É., 1997. *Közbeszerzési tapasztalatok az Országgyűlési Könyvtárban*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 44 (4–5) 159–161.
- Renaud, R., 1997. *Learning to compete: competition, outsourcing, and academic libraries*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 23 (2) 85–89.
- Tyerman, K., Lewis, I., Porter, T. et al., 1994. *Despatches from the front line: reports from the contracting out pilot projects*. Public Library Journal 9 (4) 95–99.
- White, R. and James, B., 1996. *The outsourcing manual*. Aldershot: Gower. [Ismertető: Managing Information 1997. 4 (3) 47.]
- Willcocks, L., Lacity, M. and Fitzgerald, G., 1995. *Information technology outsourcing in Europe and the USA: assessment issues*. International Journal of Information Management 15 (5) 333–351.
- Woodsworth, A. and Williams, J. F. II., 1993. *Managing the economics of owning, leasing and contracting out information services*. Aldershot: Ashgate. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1993. 49 (2) 208–210.]

További irodalom a Marketing című fejezethez



A marketingről általában

Alföldiné Dán G., 1986. *Könyvtár és marketing: szakirodalmi szemle*. Budapest: OSZK KMK.

Alföldiné Dán G., 1996. *Könyvtárgazdaságtan III. Piacképes-e a könyvtári szolgáltatás, avagy a szolgáltatás-marketing eszközei könyvtári nézőpontból*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (9) 340–345.

Alföldiné Dán G. and Hegedűs P., 1988. *Marketing a könyvtárban: az alkalmazás kérdései és lehetőségei 1*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 35 (9) 383–396.

Alföldiné Dán G. and Hegedűs P., 1988. *Marketing a könyvtárban 2*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 35 (10) 431–438.

Alföldiné Dán G. and Hegedűs P., 1988. *Marketing a könyvtárakban*. Könyvtári Figyelő 34 (2–3) 176–182.

Arnóth K., 1989. *Kapcsolatszervezés könyvtár módra*. Könyvtáros 39 (4) 219–221.

Bátonyi V., 1997. *Könyvtári marketing. Korszerű könyvtárak – korszerű módszerek. A könyvtári menedzsment füzetek 4*. Budapest: Országos Széchényi Könyvtár.

Berry, J. and Bagan, B. (Eds.), 1987. *Great promotion ideas 3*. Chicago; London: ALA.

Blunder-Ellis, J., 1987. *Services marketing and the academic library*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 2 (3) 177–190.

Bunyan, L. E. and Lutz, E. M., 1991. *Marketing the hospital library to nurses*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 79 (2) 223–225.

Christou, C., 1988. *Marketing the information center: a blueprint for action*. Wilson Library Bulletin 62 (8) 35–37.

Clair, G. St., 1990. *Marketing and promotion in today's special library*. Aslib Proceedings 42 (7–8) 213–217.

Cockrill, A., 1994. *A comparative study of marketing management in British and German university libraries*. Library and Information Research News 18 (61) 29.

Coote, H., 1997. *How to market your library service effectively: An Aslib know how guide*. 2nd ed. London: Aslib.

- Cronin, B. (Ed.), 1992. *Marketing of library and information services*. London: Aslib.
- Doherty, N. F., Saker, J. and Smith, I. G., 1995. *Marketing development in the public library sector: an empirical analysis*. *Journal of Information Science* 21 (6) 449–458. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 365–366.]
- Dougherty, R. M., 1991. *Needed: user-responsive research libraries*. *Library Journal* 116 (1) 59–62. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (4) 680–681.]
- Elliot de Saez, E., 1993. *Marketing concepts for library and information services*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1994. 50 (3) 252–254.]
- Fleming, H. R., 1993. *Library CPR: savvy marketing can save your library*. *Library Journal* 118 (15) 32–35.
- Gallimore, A., 1988. *Marketing a public sector business library: developing a strategy*. *Journal of Librarianship* 20 (4) 235–254.
- Galvin, V. K. and Keiser, B., 1994. *A market-driven approach for the library/information center*. *FID News Bulletin* 44 (1) 5–11. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (3) 488–489.]
- Gondi J., 1995. *Marketing kezdőknek, haladóknak és vállalati menedzsereknek. Utánnnyomás*. Budapest: KIT.
- Grubbe Jensen, K., 1996. *Library councils and alternative forms of user influence*. *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 29 (1) 10–14.
- Hegedűs P., 1987. *A marketing és a könyvtárak*. *Könyvtáros* 37 (11) 658–659.
- Hinks, J., 1990. *Customer care in libraries – taken as read?* *Library Association Record* 92 (2) 109–114.
- Hufnagl, A., 1993. *The cultural role and marketing of public libraries in the United Kingdom and Germany. Part 1*. *International Journal of International Library Research* 5 (2) 77–90.
- Hoadley, I. B., 1994. *Future perfect: the library and its friends*. *Library Administration and Management* 8 (3) 161–165.
- Hoffman I., 1990. *Modern marketing*. Budapest: Universitas.
- Houck, J. A., 1996. *Practical suggestions on forming a Friends of the Library organization for an academic library*. *College and Undergraduate Libraries* 3 (1) 17–24.
- Jones, P. and Muller, K. (Eds.), 1991. *Great promotion ideas* 6. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Keane, M., 1990. *Marketing and librarianship: Yin and Yang, or uneasy bedfellows?* *The Australian Library Journal* 39 (2) 116–126.
- Kent, R., 1993. *In search of cultural shelf pop: anatomy of a library logo*. *American Library* 24 (11) 988–992.
- Kies, C., 1987. *Marketing and public relations for libraries. The Library Administration Series 10*. London: Scarecrow. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1988. 44 (4) 383–385.]
- Kies, C., 1991. *Marketing the librarian: the weakest link in the chain*. *The Catholic Library World* 61 (1) 25.
- Kinnel, M., 1990. *Marketing first, promotion later: a review*. *Outlook on Research Libraries* November 1990, 3–6.

- Kinnel, M. and MacDougall, J., 1994. *Meeting the marketing challenge: strategies for public libraries and leisure services*. London: Taylor Graham. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1994. 50 (4) 374.]
- Kirby, M., 1995. *Libraries need friends*. *The Australian Library Journal* 44 (3) 113–118.
- Kotler, P., 1991. *Marketing management: elemzés, tervezés, végrehajtás és ellenőrzés*. Budapest: Műszaki Könyvkiadó.
- Land, A., 1990. *Consumer attitudes to public libraries: the Which? Report*. *Library Association Record* 92 (2) 105.
- Leerburger, B. A., 1989. *Promoting and marketing the library. (Professional Librarian Series)* Revised ed. Boston, Massachusetts: G. K. Hall & Co.
- Liebold, L. C., 1986. *Fireworks, brass bands and elephants: promotional events with flair for libraries and other nonprofit organizations*. Phoenix, Arizona: Oryx Press.
- Lively, S., 1990. *Marketing: can it improve cost effectiveness?* *The Bottom Line* 4 (3) 12–17.
- Marketing*. *Aslib Information* 1992. 20 (1) 23–33. (5 közlemény)
- Marketing*. *Aslib Information* 1993. 21 (9) 334–343. (4 közlemény)
- Marketing for libraries and information units*. *Aslib Information* 1991. 19 (2) 39–51. (6 közlemény)
- Marketing matters: an SLA Information Kit 1997*. 1997. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Marks, L., 1994. *Marketing and the public sector library: some unresolved issues*. *The Australian Library Journal* 43 (1) 17.
- McCarthy, G., 1992. *Promoting the in-house library*. *Aslib Proceedings* 44 (7–8) 289–293.
- McDonald, M. H. B., 1993. *Mi fán terem a marketingterv? Képes kézikönyv menedzsereknek*. Budapest: Park Kiadó. (Fordította: Gergely Júlia)
- Mikulás G., 1993. *Marketing a könyvtárban*. *Orvosi Könyvtáros* 33 (2) 95–99.
- Mizsei Zs., 1992. *PR a könyvtárban – itthon és napjainkban*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 4 (10) 30–32.
- Morgan, P. and Noble, S., 1992. *Marketing library and information services in the 90's*. *The Australian Library Journal* 41 (4) 283–292.
- Muir, R. F., 1993. *Marketing your library or information service to business*. *Online* 17 (4) 41–46.
- Munch, J. B., 1988. *College library friends groups in New York, New Jersey, and Connecticut*. *College and Research Libraries* 49 (5) 442–447.
- Norman, O. G., 1989. *Marketing library and information services: an annotated guide to recent trends and developments*. *Reference Services Review* 17 (1) 43–64.
- Offor, C., 1993. *Marketing and justification of the information service*. In: Lawes, A. (Ed.), *Management skills for the information manager*. Aldershot: Ashgate, 54–74.
- Olivier, E. R., 1991. *Public relations honors awarded to college and research libraries*. *College and Research Libraries News* 52 (7) 428.

- Olson, C. A., 1993. *Test your library's marketing IQ*. Medical Reference Services Quarterly 12 (3) 75.
- Pantry, S., 1995. *Marketing. Identifying opportunities creating markets*. Information Management Report (5) 11–17.
- Public relations in special libraries*. Special Libraries 1991. 82 (3) 149–202. (10 közlemény)
- Rédey P., 1990. *Hétköznapi marketing: tanácsok, trükkök, tippek*. Budapest: Intertrade.
- Ries, A., 1995. *A marketing 22 vastörvénye (Profit Könyvek)*. Budapest: Bagolyvár Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Doubravszky Sándor)
- Rowley, J., 1994. *Marketing information systems*. Aslib Proceedings 46 (7–8) 185–187.
- Rowley, J. E.: 1995. *From storekeeper to salesman*. Library Review 44 (1) 24–35. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (3) 537–538.]
- Rowley, J., 1997. *Managing branding and corporate image for library and information services*. Library Review 46 (4) 244–250.
- Scherba, S. and Berry, J. (Eds.), 1988. *Great promotion ideas 4*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Scherba, S., Webb, B., Muller, K. and Miller, E. R. (Eds.), 1990. *Great promotion ideas 5*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Seddon, S., 1990. *Marketing library and information services*. Library Management 10 (6) 35–39.
- Sherman, S., 1992. *ABC's of library promotion*. London: Scarecrow.
- Shisler, C. M., 1995. *Cost-effectiveness of consolidated county library systems in Midwestern cities*. Public and Access Services Quarterly 1 (4) 35–47.
- Shuter, J., 1989. *Marketing and libraries*. Library Management 10 (6) 27–30.
- Sivulich, K. G., 1989. *How we run the Queens Library good (and doubled circulation in seven years)*. Library Journal 114 (3) 123–127.
- Szabó J., 1988. *Információs marketing és az útjában álló hiedelmek*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 35 (9) 397–401.
- Tucci, V. K., 1988. *Information marketing for libraries*. Annual Review of Information Science and Technology 23, 59–84.
- Tuffield, J., 1991. *Marketing for libraries and information centres: a selective annotated bibliography. Occasional Papers in Bibliography and Libraries 21*. Wellington: Victoria University of Wellington.
- Wakeley, P. J., Poole, C. and Foster, E. C., 1988. *The marketing audit: a new perspective on library services and products*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 76 (4) 323–327.
- Walters, S., 1990. *A marketing és a könyvtárak*. Könyvtári Figyelő 36 (1–2) 125–127. (Fordította: Mándy Gábor)
- Walters, S., 1992. *Marketing: A how to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York, London: Neal-Schuman. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (1) 107–108.]
- Webber, S., 1995. *Marketing library and information services* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.dis.strath.ac.uk/people/sheila/marketing/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. szeptember 20.)

- Wei, W., 1995. *Rethinking science library services: a user study at the University of California, Santa Cruz*. *Science and Technology Libraries* 15 (3) 17–42.
- Weingand, D. E., 1994. *Preparing for the new millennium: the case for using marketing strategies*. *Library Trends* 43 (3) 295–317.
- Weingand, D. E. (Ed.), 1994. *Marketing of library and information services*. *Library Trends* 43 (3) 289–513. (14 közlemény)
- Wood, E. J. and Young, V. L., 1988. *Strategic marketing for libraries*. New York; Westport; London: Greenwood. [Ismertető: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1994. 4 (3) 438–440.]
- Yates-Mercer, P. A. and Steward, Y. F., 1991. *The marketing of internal business information services*. *Journal of Information Science* 17 (4) 221–233.
- Zachert, M. J. and Williams, R.V., 1986. *Marketing measures for information services*. *Special Libraries* 77 (2) 61–70. [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1988. 35 (5) 228–232.]

Az olvasói igények felderítése

- Allen, B., 1990. *The effects of academic background on statements of information need*. *Library Quarterly* 60 (2) 120–138.
- Andrews, J., 1991. *An exploration of students' library use problems*. *Library Review* 40 (1) 5–14. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1991. 1 (4) 717–718.]
- Armstrong, B., 1994. *Customer focus: obtaining customer input*. *The Australian Library Journal* 43 (2) 108–117.
- Arnóth K., 1992. *Információk a könyvtárakban – könyvtárak a helyi tájékoztatásban*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 4 (12) 21–22.
- Ashoor, M. S. and Kanamugire, A. B., 1996. *Responding to researchers' and faculty use patterns and perceptions of CDROM services*. *Online and CDROM Review* 20 (4) 171–180.
- Baker, S. L., 1993. *The responsive library collection: how to develop and market it*. Englewood: Libraries Unlimited.
- Barczy Zs., 1994. *Könyvtárhasználat a Fővárosi Szabó Ervin Könyvtár hálózatában*. *Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros* 1994. december, 38–44.
- Bowen, J., 1989. *Making information work for local people*. Boston Spa: British Library Board.
- Brekke, E., 1996. *User surveys in ARL Libraries. SPEC KIT 205*. Washington: Association of Research Libraries. [Az ismertető online elérhető: <http://art.org/spec/205fly.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)]
- Cameron, P. et al., 1994. *Information needs of hospital patients: a survey of satisfaction levels in a large city hospital*. *Journal of Documentation* 50 (1) 10–23.
- Chang, P.-L. and Hsieh, P.-N., 1996. *Customer involvement with services in public libraries*. *Library Review* 45 (8) 17–24.

- Cherry, J. M. and Clinton, M., 1992. *OPACs at five Ontario universities: a profile of users and user satisfaction*. Canadian Library Journal 49 (2) 123–133. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1994. 41 (3–4) 145–152.]
- Crist, M., Daub, P. and MacAdam, B., 1994. *User studies: reality check and future perfect*. Wilson Library Bulletin 68 (6) 38–41. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (3) 489–490.]
- Davis, D. S. and Bernstein, A. M., 1997. *From survey to service: using Patron input to improve customer satisfaction*. Technical Services Quarterly 14 (3) 47–62.
- Flowers, L., 1995. *Non-users of the Upper Goulburn Library Service*. The Australian Library Journal 44 (2) 67–85.
- Fuegi, D., 1994. *Towards a national standard for a public library user survey*. Public Library Journal 9 (2) 49–51.
- Gereben F., 1987. *A könyvtárhasználati szokások változási tendenciái*. Könyvtáros 37 (10) 592–593.
- Gereben F., 1987. *Társadalmi kereslet – könyvtári kínálat*. Könyvtáros 37 (11) 660–661.
- Hale, M. L., 1986. *Administrators and information: a review of methodologies used for diagnosing information use*. Advances in Librarianship 14, 75–99.
- Haraszi P., 1996. *A „Magyar Törvénygyár” 1990–1994 között*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 6 (3) 414–426.
- Harris, J., 1992. *The demand for health and sickness information in a large public library*. New Zealand Libraries 47 (1) 3–10.
- Hewins, E. T., 1990. *Information need and use studies*. Annual Review of Information Science and Technology 25, 145–172.
- Hyland, P. and Wright, L., 1995. *Profile of patrons and their use of CD-ROM database in an academic library*. The Australian Library Journal 44 (2) 90–100.
- Illési É., Varga K. és Zalai Kovács É., 1996. *Két felmérés a Kertészeti és Élelmiszeripari Egyetem oktatóinak és kutatóinak informálódási szokásairól*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (1) 15–21.
- Information seeking and communicating behaviour of scientists and engineers*. Science and Technology Libraries 11 (3) 1–90. (7 közlemény)
- Jakobovits, L. A. and Nahl-Jakobovits, D., 1987. *Learning the library: taxonomy of skills and errors*. College and Research Libraries 48 (3) 203–214.
- Katsányi S., 1991. *Közhasznú tájékoztatás a Fővárosi Szabó Ervin Könyvtárban*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 38 (3) 105–107.
- Keiser, B. E. and Galvin, C. K., 1995. *Marketing library services: a nuts-and-bolts approach*. 4th ed. Hague: FID.
- Lance, J. M., 1988. *Public library users, nonusers, and type of library use*. Public Library Quarterly 8 (1–2) 49–67.
- Landrum, R. E. and Muench, D. M., 1994. *Assessing students' library skills and knowledge: the library research strategies questionnaire*. Psychological Reports 75 (3) Part 2, 1619.

- McHombu, K. J., 1987. *User studies: how to identify potential and actual user needs*. Library Documentation Studies 3, 52–66.
- Nicholas, D., 1996. *Assessing information needs: tools and techniques*. London: Aslib. [Ismeretők: Managing Information 1997. 4 (1–2) 42–43., Information World Review 1997. (4) 27.]
- Nicholas, D. and Colgrave, K., 1996. *Councillors and information: a study of information needs and information provision*. Aslib Proceedings 48 (2) 37–46. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 558–559.]
- Oppenheim, A. N. (Ed.), 1992. *Questionnaire design, interviewing and attitude measurement*. 2nd. ed. New York: Pinter Publishers.
- Palmer, J., 1991. *Scientists and information 1. Using cluster analysis to identify information style*. Journal of Documentation 47 (2) 105–129.
- Palmer, J., 1991. *Scientists and information 2. Personal factors in information behaviour*. Journal of Documentation 47 (3) 254–275.
- Palmer, J. and Harding, S., 1992. *Can information users be classified like books?* Library and Information Research News 15 (54) 12–16. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (2) 332–333.]
- Pavlenko, R. I. and Veinberg, M. A., 1990. *Az egészségügyi dolgozók szakirodalmi olvasási szokásainak néhány pszichológiai jellemzője*. Orvosi Könyvtáros 30 (3) 201–206.
- Porter, P., 1986. *The suggestion box: new light on an old technique*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 12 (2) 75–78.
- Roberts, N. and Wilson, T. D., 1988. *The development of user studies at Sheffield University, 1963–88*. Journal of Librarianship 20 (4) 270–290.
- Rohde, N. F., 1986. *Information needs*. Advances in Librarianship 14, 49–73.
- Russel, A., 1995. *Developing an effective questionnaire*. Library and Information Research News 19 (63) 28–33. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (1) 112–113.]
- Saracevic, T., Kantor, P., Chamis, A. V. and Trivison, D., 1988. *A study of information seeking and retrieving I. Background and methodology*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 39 (3) 161–176.
- Saracevic, T. and Kantor, P., 1988. *A study of information seeking and retrieving II. Users, questions, and effectiveness*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 39 (3) 177–196.
- Saracevic, T. and Kantor, P., 1988. *A study of information seeking and retrieving III. Searchers, searches, and overlap*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 39 (3) 197–216.
- Slater, M., 1985. *Non-users in industry and commerce*. Library Association Record 87 (8) 302–304.
- Streatfield, D. and Gee, V., 1990. *Making information serve development 2. Building bridges to information users*. Library Association Record 92 (4) 282–284.
- Stubnya Gy., 1991. *Szakirodalmi információszolgáltatások, felhasználói igények*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 38 (11) 456–460.

- Széles I. and Gyarmathy Zs., 1989. *Igényfelmérés a nyíregyházi Gerlei Orvosi Szakkönyvtárban*. Orvosi Könyvtáros 29 (4) 297–309.
- Thompson, J., 1991. *Auckland Public Library – survey of citizen satisfaction*. New Zealand Libraries 46 (12) 11–14.
- Vajda K., 1988. *Tudni szeretné? Kérdezzen! A FSZEK Közhasznú Információs Szolgáltatáról*. Könyvtáros 38 (3) 146–150.
- Vavrek, B., 1990. *Assessing the information needs of rural Pennsylvanians*. Clarion: College of Library Science Clarion University of Pennsylvania.
- Vavrek, B., 1995. *Is the public library missing its potential markets?* Public Library Quarterly 15 (1) 5–12. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 709–710.]
- Vidra Szabó F., 1988. *Hogyan készítsünk felmérést? Tanácsok kutatókedvű könyvtárosoknak*. Könyvtáros 38 (7) 386–392.
- W. Péterfi R., 1996. *Referenz kérdések vizsgálata a közművelődési könyvtárakban történt adatfelvétel alapján*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1996. október, 34–43.
- Waijers, L., 1994. *End-users' hopes and expectations*. Interlending and Document Supply 22 (1) 7–14.
- Waters, M. R. T., 1996. *From the mouths of the young: what children and young people think about the public library*. Public Library Quarterly 15 (4) 3–16.
- Whitlatch, J. B. (Ed.), 1995. *Library users and reference services*. The Reference Librarian (49–50) 5–288. (18 közlemény)
- Williams, P., 1990. *How should the public library respond to public demand?* Library Journal 115 (17) 54–56. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (3) 501–502.]
- Wilson, T. D., 1994. *Tools for the analysis of business information needs*. Aslib Proceedings 46 (1) 19–23. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (4–5) 205–206.]

Kommunikáció az olvasóval: írásban, ...

- Blake, B. R. and Stein, B. L., 1992. *Creating newsletters, brochures, and pamphlets: A how-to-do-it manual for school and public librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Brodie, C. S., Goodrich, D. and Montgomery, P. K., 1996. *The bookmark book*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.
- Cleveland, D. B., 1992. *Cartooning for the librarian: A how-to-do-it manual*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Eaton, G., Vocino, M. and Taylor, M., 1992. *Evaluating signs in a university library*. Collection Management 16 (3) 81–101.
- Kempson, E. and Moore, N., 1994. *Designing public documents: a review of research*. London: Policy Studies Institute. [Ismertető: Managing Information 1995. 2 (7–8) 42.]
- Kirby, J., 1985. *Creating the library identity: a manual of design*. Aldershot: Gower.
- Maxymuk, J., 1997. *Using desktop publishing to create newsletters, library guides, and web pages: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.

Mills, C., 1991. *Changing perceptions: making P.R. work for an information service*. *Special Libraries* 82 (3) 189–195.

Orna, [E.] L., 1992. *Information design and information services: what information professionals should know about design, in order to deliver value-added information products*. *Aslib Proceedings* 44 (9) 305–308.

Orna, E., 1995. *Information products in need of information management*. *Managing Information* 2 (12) 22–25.

Ross, C. and Dewdney, P., 1989. *Communicating professionally: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.

Yeaman, A., 1989. *Lost in the information supermarket*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 64 (4) 42–46, 89. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1991. 1 (2) 366–367.]

... szóban ...

Abels, E. G., 1996. *The E-mail reference interview*. *RQ* 35 (3) 345–358. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1996. 6 (4) 727–729.]

Ackerson, L. G., 1996. *Basing reference service on scientific communication: toward a more effective model for science graduate students*. *RQ* 36 (2) 248–257.

Afolabi, M., 1996. *Application of diagnostic constructs to query negotiation in reference service*. *Library Review* 45 (8) 25–32.

Azubuike, A. A., 1988. *The computer as mask: a problem of inadequate human interaction examined with particular regard to online public access catalogues*. *Journal of Information Science* 14 (5) 275–283.

Chelton, M. K., 1993. *Read any good books lately? Helping patrons find what they want*. *Library Journal* 118 (8) 33–37 [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1993. 3 (4) 670–671.]

Conflicts in reference services. *The Reference Librarian* 1985. (12) 1–236. (23 közlemény)

Dewdney, P. and Michell, G., 1996. *Oranges and peaches: understanding communication accidents in the reference interview*. *RQ* 35 (4) 520–536.

Dillon, D., 1987. *Some straight talk (and a few lies) at the reference desk*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 61 (6) 23–25.

Durrance, J. C., 1986. *The influence of reference practices on the client-librarian relationship*. *College and Research Libraries* 47 (1) 57–67.

Hinks, J., 1990. *Customer care in libraries – taken as read?* *Library Association Record* 92 (2) 109.

Isenstein, L. J., 1992. *Get your reference staff on the STAR track*. *Library Journal* 117 (7) 34–37. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1993. 3 (1) 143.]

Jennerich, E. Z. and Jennerich, E. J., 1997. *The reference interview as a creative art*. 2nd ed. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.

Jerram, L., 1987. *Personal interaction and the library user*. *Assistant Librarian* 80 (12) 189–192.

- Morris, B., 1990. *Customer care: a brief overview*. Library Review 39 (6) 31–34.
- Mosley, P. A., 1995. *Engineers and librarians: how do they interact?* Science and Technology Libraries 15 (1) 51–61.
- Naismith, R. and Stein, J., 1989. *Library jargon: student comprehension of technical language used by librarians*. College and Research Libraries 50 (5) 543–552.
- Naismith, R., 1996. *Reference communication: commonalities in the worlds of medicine and librarianship*. College and Research Libraries 57 (1) 44–57.
- Nilsen, L., 1988. *Our attitudes towards the public*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 21 (4) 9–11.
- Olszak, L., 1991. *Mistakes and failures at the reference desk*. RQ 31 (1) 39–49.
- Parus, D. J., 1996. *The reference interview: communication and the patron*. Katharine Sharp Review [online] (2). Elérhető: <http://edfu.lis.uiuc.edu/review/winter1996/parus.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 7.)
- Conflicts in reference services*. Könyvtári Figyelő 1986. 32 (4) 435–441. (Tömörítette: Pröhle Éva)
- The reference library user: problems and solutions*. The Reference Librarian 1990. (31) 1–151. (11 közlemény)
- The reference librarian and implications of mediation*. The Reference Librarian 1992. (37) 1–196. (17 közlemény)
- Sheldrick Ross, C., 1986. *How to find out what people really want to know*. The Reference Librarian (16) 19–30.
- Smith, L. L., 1991. *Evaluating the reference interview: a theoretical discussion of the desirability and achievability of evaluation*. RQ 31 (1) 75–81.
- Spink, A., 1997. *Study of interactive feedback during mediated information retrieval*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 48 (5) 382–394.
- Walters, S., 1994. *Customer service: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Weiss, D. H., 1989. *Hogyan tartsunk hatásos beszédet?* Budapest: Park Kiadó. (Fordította: Szilágyi Katalin)
- Winship, I., 1995. *Workbooks for information skills teaching at the University of Northumbria at Newcastle*. The Review of Academic Librarianship 1, 105–118.
- Customer service can reap rich rewards*. Library Management 1994. 15 (5) 8–9.
- Making complaints pay*. Library Management 1994. 15 (5) 34–35.

... és még hányféleképpen?!

- Andrews, J., 1990. *An exploration of a students' library use problems*. Library Review 40 (1) 5–14.
- Miller, G., 1996. *Customer service and innovation in libraries*. Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin: Highsmith Press.

- Saunders, K., 1993. *What do people want from a library?* Library Management 14 (2) 8–10.
- Vine, A., 1993. *Do you care for your customers?* Library Management 14 (2) 15–18.

A legszélesebb közönséghez

- Cooper, E. R., 1991. *Consortium promotion: publicizing a library group.* Special Libraries 82 (3) 196–199.
- Crowley, B., 1994. *Library lobbying as a way of life.* Public Libraries 33 (2) 96.
- Ferguson, D., 1991. *Friends of the library groups: implications for promotion of library interests.* The Australian Library Journal 40 (4) 328.
- Grimes, J., 1994. *“LOOK US UP”: the statewide marketing campaign for Illinois libraries.* Illinois Libraries 76 (2) 110.
- Hall, R. B., 1995. *Winning library referenda campaign: A how-to-do-it manual.* New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Herring, M. Y., 1992. *Organizing friends groups: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians.* New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Jacobs, D. J., 1993. *The library lobbying; a selective bibliography.* The Record of the Association of the Bar of the City of New York 48 (1) 146.
- Keller, S. G., 1996. *The secret power of community connections.* The Reference Librarian (54) 29–44.
- Lánczi Á., 1997. *Könyvtárakról kifulladásig. A Gordiusz Műhely és a Bartók rádió közös műsora [1996.] október 26-án.* Könyvtári Levelező/lap 8 (1) 12.
- Mi hiszünk a könyvtárban.* Könyvtári Levelező/lap 1991. 3 (2) 19.
- Mikulás G., 1993. *Egy könyvtári PR-kísérlet.* Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1993. szeptember, 36–39.
- Pelejtei T., 1996. *Public relations: a kommunikáció szervezésének gyakorlati kézikönyve és kiegészítő ismeretei: intézmények, nonprofit szervezetek és vállalkozások kapcsolatai a közönséggel.* Budapest: [Magánkiadás]
- Petheő L., 1988. *A könyvtárügy a sajtóban 1.* Könyvtáros 38 (11) 643–646.
- Petheő L., 1988. *A könyvtárügy a sajtóban 2.* Könyvtáros 38 (12) 714–719.
- Petheő L., 1989. *A könyvtárügy a sajtóban 3. A könyvtárosok közérzete.* Könyvtáros 39 (1) 32–37.
- Petheő L., 1991. *A könyvtárak közönségkapcsolatai a Könyvtáros cikkeiben.* Könyvtáros 41 (8) 455–462.
- Sándor I. és Szeles P., 1990. *Public relations: „Az uralkodás titka”.* Budapest: Mercurius Sajtókiadó.
- Sándor I., 1992. *Marketingkommunikáció: a piacbefolyásolás eszközei és módszerei.* Budapest: Szépiró.

Schuman, P. G. and Curley, A., 1994. *The bucks start here: ALA kicks off library funding campaign*. *Library Journal* 119 (18) 38–40.

Sebőkné Nagy O., 1990. *Könyvtár és kábeltelevízió*. *Könyvtáros* 40 (6) 347–348.

Spetz, J. E., 1993. *The national "Save the libraries" campaign*. *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 26 (4) 12–14. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1994. 4 (2) 332–333.]

Turner, A. M., 1996. *Getting political: an action guide for librarians and library supporters*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.

Vajda K., 1994. *Kulturális lobbi – először a magyar parlamentben. Beszélgetés Vadász Jánossal, a KKDSZ elnökével*. *Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros* 1994. szeptember, 22–24.

Wallace, L., 1989. *The image – and what you can do about it in the Year of the Librarian: tips on challenging the stereotype and promoting the professional*. *American Libraries* 20 (1) 22.

Wolfe, L. A., 1996. *Library public relations, promotions and communications: A how-to-do-it manual*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.

A könyvtári munka értékelése

Abbott, C., 1990. *What does good look like? The adoption of performance indicators at Aston University Library and Information Services*. *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 5 (2) 79–94. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1 (4) 711.]

Abels, E. G., White, M. D., 1995. *Measuring service quality in special libraries: lessons from service marketing*. *Special Libraries* 86 (1) 36.

Adams, R., Bloor, J., Collier, M., Meldrum, M. and Ward, S., 1993. *Decision support systems and performance assessment in academic libraries*. London: Bowker-Saur.

Allen, J. and Potter, J., 1986. *Evaluating the performance of public library outreach services: a consumer view*. *British Library Research Paper* 8. London: British Library. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1988. 44 (2) 177–180.]

Alston, R., 1995. *Performance indicators in Bromley – purpose and practice*. *Library Management* 16 (1) 18–28.

Ammons, D. N., 1995. *Overcoming the inadequacies of performance measurement in local government: the case of libraries and leisure services*. *Public Administration Review* 55 (1) 37.

Assessment and accountability in reference work. *The Reference Librarian* 1992. (38) 1–259. (26 közlemény)

Baker, S. L. and Lancaster, F. W., 1991. *The measurement and evaluation of library services*. 2nd ed. Arlington, Virginia: Information Resources Press.

Balázs S. és Stubnya Gy., 1993. *Az időmegtakarítás mint az információs szolgáltatások érték-mérője*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 40 (1) 7–11.

Barclay, D., 1993. *Evaluating library instruction: doing the best you can with what you have*. *RQ* 33 (2) 195–202.

- Bawden, D., 1990. *User-oriented evaluation of information systems and services*. Aldershot: Gower. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1991. 47 (1) 81–82.]
- Beck, W. L. and Nolf, M. L., 1992. *The process and value of self-study in a medium-sized university library*. *College and Research Libraries* 53 (2) 150–162.
- Bell, A., 1995. *User satisfaction surveys: experience at Leicester*. *The Review of Academic Librarianship* 1, 175–178.
- Biggs, M. and Kramer, G., 1994. *We have been there, too: library board essentials for effectiveness*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 68 (9) 32.
- Blagden, J. and Harrington, J., 1990. *How good is your library? A review of approaches to the evaluation of library and information services*. London: Aslib.
- Boekhorst, P., 1995. *Measuring quality: the IFLA guidelines for performance measurement in academic libraries*. *IFLA Journal* 21 (4) 278–281.
- Brophy, P., 1989. *Performance measurement in academic libraries: a polytechnic perspective*. *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 4 (2) 99–110.
- Capturing the customer's voice*. *Library Management* 1994. 15 (5) 36–37.
- Carbone, P., 1995. *The committee draft of international standard ISO CD 11620 on library performance indicators*. *IFLA Journal* 21 (4) 274–277.
- Chacha, R. N. and Irving, A., 1991. *An experiment in academic library performance measurement*. *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 6 (1) 13–26.
- Childers, T. and Van House, N. A., 1989. *The grail of goodness: the effective public library*. *Library Journal* 114 (16) 44–49.
- Childers, T. A. and Van House, N. A., 1993. *What's good? Describing your public library's effectiveness*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Christensen, J. O., Benson, L. D., Butler, H. J. et al., 1989. *An evaluation of reference desk service*. *College and Research Libraries* 50 (4) 468–483.
- Cloyes, K., 1991. *Corporate value of library services*. *Special Libraries* 82 (3) 206–213.
- Cooper, R., 1993. *Practical performance indicators – 1992: documenting the Citizens' Charter consultation for UK public libraries with examples of PIs and surveys in use*. *Library and Information Research News* 17 (58) 29.
- Cotta-Schonberg, M. and Line, M. B., 1994. *Evaluation of academic libraries: with special reference to the Copenhagen Business School Library*. *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 26 (2) 55–69. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1994. 4 (4) 617–618.]
- Cram, J., 1996. *Performance management, measurement and reporting in a time of information-centred change*. *The Australian Library Journal* 45 (3) 225–238.
- Crawford, J., 1996. *Evaluation of library and information services*. London: Aslib. [Ismertető: *Managing Information* 1996. 3 (10) 45.]
- Cullen, R. J. and Calvert, P. J. *Stakeholder perceptions of university library effectiveness*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 21 (6) 438.

- Curran, C. C., McClure, C. R. and Herson, P. (Eds.), 1990. *Library performance, accountability and responsiveness: essays in honor of Ernest R. DeProspero*. Norwood, New Jersey: Ablex.
- Dalton, G. M. E., 1992. *Quantitative approach to user satisfaction in reference service evaluation*. South African Journal of Library and Information Science 60 (2) 89–103.
- Davies, A. and Kirkpatrick, I., 1994. *To measure service: ask the library user*. Library Association Record 96 (2) 88–89. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (3) 490–491.]
- Deckers, M. és Mikulás G., 1993. *Az ellenőrzés helye és szerepe a könyvtári munka hatékonyságának mérésében*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 40 (9–10) 404–407.
- Dewdney, P. and Sheldrick Ross, C., 1994. *Flying a light aircraft: reference service evaluation from a user's viewpoint*. RQ 34 (2) 217–230.
- Diggins, N., 1995. *A practical approach to documenting the value of the information service to the financially minded*. Australian Special Libraries 28 (3) 23.
- Doyle, C., 1995. *The perceptions of library service questionnaire (PLSQ): the development of a reliable instrument to measure student perceptions of and satisfaction with quality of service in an academic library*. The Review of Academic Librarianship 1, 139–159.
- Dudley, M. and Barraclough, C., 1995. *The unobtrusive testing of public library information services: a pilot survey*. Public Library Journal 10 (2) 33–35 [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 674–675.]
- Durrance, J. C., 1989. *Reference success: does the 55 percent rule tell the whole story?* Library Journal 114 (7) 31–36.
- Edwards, S. and Hall, A., 1996. *Public perceptions of library use: benefits and negative benefits*. Public Library Quarterly 15 (3) 23–47.
- Ford, G., 1989. *Performance measurements: principles and practice*. IFLA Journal 15 (1) 13–17.
- Giappiconi, T., 1995. *Library evaluation and public policy: a French view*. Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 27 (2) 99.
- Goodall, D. L., 1988. *Performance measurement: a historical perspective*. Journal of Librarianship 20 (2) 128–144.
- Griffith, J.-M. and King, D. W., 1991. *A manual on the evaluation of information centers and services*. Neuilly-sur-Seine: North Atlantic Treaty Organization. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1992. 48 (4) 443–446.]
- Harvey, L., 1995. *Student satisfaction*. The Review of Academic Librarianship 1, 161–173.
- Haythornthwaite, J., 1996. *Preparing to be reviewed and the aftermath of review*. Library Review 45 (5) 23–25. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 175–176.]
- Head, M. G., Marcella, R. and Smith, J. M., 1995. *Are you being served? The quality of business information provision in Scottish public libraries*. Library Review 44 (2) 28–37. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 693.]
- Hendrickson, K. H., 1988. *Standards for university libraries: evaluation of performance (draft)*. College and Research Libraries News 49 (6) 343–350.

- Hendrickson, K., 1989. *Standards for university libraries: evaluation of performance*. College and Research Libraries News 50 (8) 679–691.
- Henty, M., 1989. *Performance indicators in higher education libraries*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 4 (3) 177–191.
- Hernon, P., 1987. *Utility measures, not performance measures, for library reference service?* RQ 26 (4) 449–459.
- Hernon, P. and Altman, E., 1996. *Service quality in academic libraries*. Norwood, New Jersey: Ablex. [Ismerető: Journal of Documentation 1996. 52 (3) 367–369.]
- Hernon, P. and Calvert, P. J., 1996. *Methods for measuring service quality in university libraries in New Zealand*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 22 (5) 387–391.
- House, N. A. van et al., 1987. *Output measures for public libraries: a manual of standardised procedures*. 2nd ed. Chicago; London: ALA.
- House, N. A. van, 1989. *Output measures in libraries*. Library Trends 38 (2) 268–279. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1992. 39 (3) 140–141.]
- House, N. A. van, Weil, B. T. and McClure, C. R., 1990. *Measuring academic library performance: a practical approach*. Chicago; London: ALA. [Ismerető: Journal of Documentation 1992. 48 (4) 449–451.]
- House, N. A. van and Childers, T. A. (Eds.), 1993. *The public library effectiveness study: the complete report*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Höglund, A.-L., 1991. *Measure the performance of public libraries and your planning will be easier, more rewarding – and more successful*. International Library Review 23 (1) 31–47. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (4) 711–712.]
- Irving, A., 1992. *Quality in academic libraries: how shall we know it?* Aslib Information 20 (6) 244–246.
- Ivey, R. T., 1994. *Teaching faculty perceptions of academic librarians at Memphis State University*. College and Research Libraries 55 (1) 69–82.
- Jacobs, N. A., 1995. *The evaluation and improvement of book availability in an academic library*. The Review of Academic Librarianship 1, 41–55.
- Jager, de K., 1991. *Whom do we serve? User perceptions in a South African university library*. South African Journal of Library and Information Science 59 (4) 276–281. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (3) 578–579.]
- James, S. (Ed.), 1990. *Measuring library performance*. Library Review 39 (5) 7–57. (4 közlemény)
- Jardine, C. W., 1995. *Maybe the 55 percent rule doesn't tell the whole story: a user-satisfaction survey*. College and Research Libraries 56 (6) 477–485.
- Jones, A., 1989. *Irányelvek a közművelődési könyvtárak számára*. Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (2) 190–200. (Fordította: Hegyközi Ilona)
- Kahkonen, L., 1991. *What is your library worth?* The Bottom Line 5 (1) 9.
- Kania, A. M., 1988. *Academic library standards and performance measures*. College and Research Libraries 49 (1) 16–23.

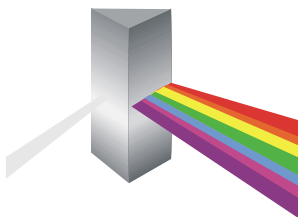
- Kesselman, M. and Watstein, S. B., 1987. *The measurement of reference and information services*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 13 (1) 24–30.
- King Research Ltd., 1990. *Keys to success: performance indicators for public libraries*. London: HMSO.
- Koenig, M. E. D., 1990. *Information services and downstream productivity*. Annual Review of Information Science and Technology 25, 55–86.
- Kokkonen, O. and Koskiala, S., 1995. *1st Northumbria International Conference on Performance Measurement in Libraries and Information Services*. Nordinfo NYTT 18 (3) 40–49.
- Koskiala, S., 1994. *Measuring the performance of academic libraries in Finland*. IATUL Proceedings 3, 62.
- Line, M. B., 1993. *Evaluation in libraries: report on the 1992 evaluation study of the Copenhagen Business School Library*. Copenhagen: Copenhagen Business School Library. (Az I. fejezet tömörítettvénye: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1995. 42 (5–6) 220–222.)
- Line, M. B., 1996. *The universal library report*. Library Management 17 (1) 33–36.
- Lines, L., 1989. *Performance measurement in academic libraries – a university perspective*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 4 (2) 111–120.
- Littlejohn, N. and Wales, B., 1996. *Assessment plan for interlibrary loan departments at academic libraries*. Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 7 (2) 3–18.
- Manthey, T. and Brown, J. O., 1985. *Evaluating a special library using public library output measures*. Special Libraries 76 (4) 282–289.
- Martyn, J., 1990. *How well does the UK information system work? A study of failures to find information*. Journal of Information Science 16 (3) 207–211.
- Matarazzo, J. M. and Prusak, L., 1990. *Valuing corporate libraries: a senior management survey*. Special Libraries 81 (2) 102–110.
- McCarthy, Ch. A., 1995. *Students' perceived effectiveness using the university library*. College and Research Libraries 56 (3) 221–234.
- McElroy, A. R., 1989. *Standards and guidelines in performance measurement*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 4 (2) 88–98.
- Moore, N., 1989. *Measuring the performance of public libraries*. IFLA Journal 15 (1) 18–22.
- Moore, N., 1989. *Measuring the performance of public libraries*. Paris: UNESCO.
- Morgan, S., 1993. *Performance measurement in higher education libraries*. Library Management 14 (5) 35–42.
- Morgan, S., 1995. *Performance assessment in academic libraries*. London: Mansell. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1996. 52 (4) 460–462.]
- Mowat, I. R. M., 1996. *Reviewing other people's libraries*. Library Review 45 (5) 8–16.
- Murfin, M. E. and Gugelchuk, G. M., 1987. *Development and testing of a reference transaction assessment instrument*. College and Research Libraries 48 (4) 314–338.

- Omaji, A., 1994. *Evaluating the relationship between user satisfaction and user support: a case study based on Curtin University Library*. International Journal of Information and Library Research 6 (1–2) 36–49.
- Perrault, A. H. and Arseneau, M., 1995. *User satisfaction and interlibrary loan service: a study at Louisiana State University*. RQ 35 (1) 90–100.
- Phillips, S. A., 1990. *Productivity measurement in hospital libraries: a case report*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 78 (2) 146.
- Poll, R., 1993. *Quality and performance measurement – a German view*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 8 (1) 35–47.
- Poll, R. and Boekhorst, te P. with Hiraldo, R. A., 1996. *Measuring quality: international guidelines for performance measurement in academic libraries*. München: Saur.
- Pors, N. O., 1996. *Students' attitudes to the service quality of libraries*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 29 (2) 18–23.
- Powell, R. R., 1988. *The relationship of library user studies to performance measures: a review of the literature. Occasional Papers 181*. Champaign, Illinois: Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Illinois.
- Revill, D., 1990. "Availability" as a performance measure for academic libraries. Journal of Librarianship 19 (1) 14–26.
- Robinson, E., 1995. *Studying user satisfaction: Why to do it? How to do it? Where next? One library's experience*. The Review of Academic Librarianship 1, 179–185.
- Rodger, E. M., 1987. *The evaluation of library and information services in times of economic restraint: the university view*. Aslib Proceedings 39 (11-12) 349–354.
- Schlichter, D. J. and Pemberton, J. M., 1992. *The emperor's new clothes? Problems of the user survey as a planning tool in academic libraries*. College and Research Libraries 53 (3) 257–265. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (1) 154–155.]
- Schwartz, D. G. and Eakin, D., 1986. *Reference service standards, performance criteria, and evaluation*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 12 (1) 4–8.
- Senkevitch, J. J., 1991. *Analyzing productivity in the era of accountability*. The Bottom Line 5 (3) 25–28.
- Sethi, B. and Singh, H., 1992. *Productivity measurement for a library*. Annals of Library Science and Documentation 39 (4) 153–159.
- Shisler, C. M., 1995. *Cost-effectiveness of consolidated county library systems in Midwestern cities*. Public and Access Services Quarterly 1 (4) 35–47.
- Simpson, I. S., 1990. *How to interpret statistical data: a guide for librarians and information scientists*. London: Library Association.
- Steynberg, S., 1989. *Availability and accessibility as parameters in measuring the document delivery capability of an academic library*. South African Journal of Library and Information Science 57 (4) 372–377.
- Strife, M. L., 1992. *Special libraries assessment or marketing the special library*. The Reference Librarian (38) 53.

- Stroetmann, K. A. and Schwuchow, W., 1992. *Performance and efficiency criteria for professional information services: an introduction*. FID News Bulletin 42 (1) 5–11.
- Sullivan-Windle, B., 1993. *Student's perceptions of factors influencing effective library use*. Australian Academic and Research Libraries 24 (2) 95.
- Thompson, J., 1987. *Unobtrusive reference-service testing at Auckland Public Library*. New Zealand Libraries 45 (6) 117–119.
- Tornudd, E., 1994. *Evaluation of the national resource library network in Finland*. IATUL Proceedings 3, 97.
- Tuck, J., 1995. *Operational planning and performance measurement in the John Rylands University Library of Manchester*. The Review of Academic Librarianship 1, 15–31.
- Virágos Zs., 1986. *Statistikai elemzés és tudatos könyvtárvezetés*. Orvosi Könyvtáros 26 (1) 120–127.
- Vijayaraman, B. S. and Ramakrishna, H. V., 1990. *A comparative analysis of successful and unsuccessful information centers*. Information and Management 19 (3) 199–209. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1992. 39 (10) 458–459.]
- W. Péterfi R., 1997. *Hatékonyágvizsgálat közművelődési könyvtárakban*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1997. június, 23–33.
- Whitlatch, J. B., 1990. *Reference service effectiveness*. RQ 30 (2) 205–220. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (4) 698–699.]
- Whittaker, K., 1990. *Unobtrusive testing of reference enquiry work*. Library Review 39 (6) 50–54.
- Widdows, R., Hensler, T. A. and Wyncott, M. H., 1991. *The focus group interview: a method for assessing users' evaluation of library service*. College and Research Libraries 52 (4) 352–359.
- Wijngaert, L. van de, 1996. *A users' perspective on information services*. Information Services and Use 16 (2) 103–121.
- Winkworth, I. R., 1993. *Into the House of Mirrors: performance measurement in academic libraries*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 8 (1) 17–33.
- Woodhead, K., 1994. *The Dorset performance study*. Public Library Journal 9 (3) 65–69. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (4) 621.]
- Wressell, P. (Ed.), 1995. *Proceedings of the 1st Northumbria International Conference on Performance Measurement in Libraries and Information Services (Held 31 August to 4 September 1995)*. Newcastle upon Tyne: Information North. [Ismerető: Managing Information 1996. 4 (3) 39.]
- Zweisig, D., Johnson, D. W., Robbins, J. and Besant, M., 1996. *The TELL IT! manual: the complete program for evaluating library performance*. Chicago; London: ALA.

További irodalom

Az új információtechnológia megszelídítése című fejezethez



... vegyük például a telefont!

Allen, F. R. and Smith, R. H., 1993. *A survey of telephone inquiries: case study and operational impact in an academic library reference department*. RQ 32 (3) 382–391. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (4) 668.]

Anand, H., 1987. *Interlibrary loan and document delivery using telefacsimile transmission I. Preliminary study*. The Electronic Library 5 (1) 28–33.

Anand, H., 1987. *Interlibrary loan and document delivery using telefacsimile transmission II. Telefacsimile project*. The Electronic Library 5 (2) 100–107.

Balogh S., 1992. *A számítógépes távmásoló-berendezések*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 39 (1) 25–27.

Beebe, R. J., 1988. *Library system I & R services: the Community Access Library Line: benefits of a toll-free 800 telephone line*. The Reference Librarian (21) 57–70.

Berkes J., 1992. *Üzenetkezelő rendszerek*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 39 (1) 38–41.

Boss, R. W. and Espo, H., 1987. *The use of telefacsimile in libraries*. Library Hi Tech 5 (1) 33–42.

Dewey, P. R., 1990. *Fax for the libraries*. London: Meckler.

FAX! Library telefaximile arrives. American Libraries 19 (1) 57–64. (5 közlemény)

Frisch, P. and Small, J. J., 1994. *Voice mail at reference desk*. College and Research Library News 55 (6) 343–345. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (1) 154–155.]

Henshaw, R., 1987. *Library to library*. Wilson Library Bulletin 61 (9) 45–46.

Hess Nolan, C., 1992. *Voice messaging technology and library applications*. Canadian Library Journal 49 (3) 217–220.

- The IFLA fax guidelines.* Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 1996. 6 (4) 5–10.
- IFLA guidelines on the use of telefacsimile in interlending.* ABI-Technik 1993. 13 (4) 333–335.
- Jackson, M., 1987. *Facsimile transmission: the next generation of document delivery.* Wilson Library Bulletin 63 (9) 37–43.
- Jurenka O., 1992. *Egy újabb telematikai szolgáltatás: bemutatjuk az audiotextet.* Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 2 (1) 295–299.
- Katsányi S., 1991. *Közhasznú tájékoztatás a Fővárosi Szabó Ervin Könyvtárban.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 38 (3) 105–107.
- Kaya, K. K., Bremer, T. A. and Garey, K. R., 1987. *Telefacsimile from a user perspective.* Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 75 (3) 257–259.
- Khalil, M., 1996. *Fax-on-demand services: timely and cost effective for document delivery.* Resource Sharing and Information Networks 11 (1–2) 47–58. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 731–732.]
- Klok, J., Pauli, E., Roode, R., Saat, P., Stijger, K., Thiadens, T. and Schut, K., 1995. *Handling a 20000 calls-a-day telephone environment: the case of a service organization.* International Journal of Information Management 15 (5) 389–400.
- Paskoff, B. M., 1991. *Accuracy of telephone reference service in health sciences libraries.* Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 79 (2) 182.
- Raynor, D. K. and Lee, R., 1995. *Guidelines for setting-up telephone information services for patients.* Pharmaceutical Journal 254 (6833) 403.
- Riechel, R., 1986. *The telephone patron and the reference interview: the public library experience.* The Reference Librarian (16) 81–88.
- Riedinger, E. A., 1989. *Innovations: telephone information service.* College and Research Libraries News 50 (8) 672.
- Rónai I., 1993. *Könyvtári adatbázis-szolgáltatás telefonon – az Országgyűlési Könyvtár új kezdeményezése.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 40. (9–10) 399–400.
- Seecal, K., 1994. *Document delivery and interlibrary loan: time to take the fax machine out of the closet.* Journal of Interlibrary Loan and Information Supply 3 (4) 43–50.
- Smith, L., 1993. *Facsimile transmission: progress in resource sharing.* RQ 33 (2) 254–264.
- Stubley, P., 1986. *Experience with facsimile transmission in Birmingham libraries.* Program 20 (4) 415–419.
- Szabó K., 1992. *Egy telefonvonal – több lehetőség.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 39 (1) 28–31.
- Vajda K., 1988. *Tudni szeretné? Kérdezzen! A FSZEK Közhasznú Információs Szolgálatáról.* Könyvtáros 38 (3) 146–150.
- Wainer, M. A., 1986. *The use of facsimile equipment in an Illinois library network.* Library Hi Tech 4 (4) 23–31. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1988. 35 (12) 565–566.]

Csillogó lemezek

- 10 reasons every library should be using electronic telephone directory.* PNL Quarterly 58 (3) 19.
- Adkins, S. L., 1993. *CD-ROM librarian – the debut.* Computers in Libraries 13 (8) 20–21, 24–53.
- Alberico, R., 1987. *Justifying CD-ROM.* Small Computers in Libraries 7 (2) 18–20.
- Alberico, R., 1987. *Print and CD-ROM: we need them both.* Small Computers in Libraries 7 (6) 8–12.
- Allen, G., 1990. *CD-ROM training: what do the patrons want?* RQ 30 (1) 88–93.
- Anders, V., 1992. *Automated information retrieval in libraries: a management handbook.* New York; Westport; London: Greenwood.
- Anderson, J., 1995. *Have users changed their style? A survey of CD-ROM vs. OPAC product use.* RQ 34 (3) 362–368.
- Armstrong, C. J., 1994. *Databases and quality: why not try “What You See Is What You Get”?* Managing Information 1 (11–12) 28–30. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (3) 522.]
- Bagg, T. C., 1989. *Criteria for use of CD-ROM.* International Journal of Micrographics and Optical Technology 7 (2) 47–53.
- Bakonyi G., Drótos L. és Kokas K., 1994. *Korongba zárt gondolatok...* Szeged: Scriptum; Budapest: Computerbooks.
- Batterbee, C. and Nicholas, D., 1995. *CD-ROMs in public libraries: a survey.* Aslib Proceedings 47 (3) 63–72. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (4–5) 192–193.]
- Berry, J., 1992. *CD-ROM: the medium of the moment.* Library Journal 117 (2) 45–47.
- Biddiscombe, R. (Ed.), 1996. *The end-user revolution: CD-ROM, Internet and the changing role of the information professional.* London: Library Association. [Ismertetők: Managing Information 1996. 3 (11) 43., Journal of Documentation 1997. 53 (1) 100–102.]
- Blumenthal, C., Howard, M. J. and Kinyon, W. R., 1993. *The impact of CD-ROM technology on a bibliographic instruction program.* College and Research Libraries 54 (1) 11–16. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 518–519.] [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (3) 131–133.]
- Bolin, R. L., 1995. *A model CD-ROM library: the University of Idaho experience.* Library Hi Tech 13 (3) 94–100. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (1) 146.]
- Bonta, B. and Kalin, S., 1989. *CD-ROM implementation: a reference staff takes charge.* Reference Services Review 17 (2) 7.
- Boye, M., 1996. *The impact of CD-ROM on reference service.* Library Review 45 (7) 35–41.
- Broughton, N., 1991. *CD-ROM instruction: A generic approach.* CD-ROM Librarian 6 (11) 16–19.
- Brown, C. S., 1991. *A day in the life of the CD-ROM librarian.* CD-ROM Librarian 6 (4) 10, 12–13.

- Bunge, C. A., 1991. *CD-ROM stress*. *Library Journal* 116 (7) 63–64. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1992. 2 (1) 183–184.]
- Burton, M., 1995. *The knee-bone is connected to the thigh bone: postmodernism, critical pedagogy, and logic in the CD-ROM workshop*. *The Reference Librarian* (51–52) 131–141.
- Byrne, C., Carey, P., Darrah, B., Eliassen, K., Mudrock, T. and Richards, L., 1996. *Help! Challenges of creating useful online and print documentation in a challenging electronic environment*. *Technical Services Quarterly* 14 (2) 1–17.
- CD-ROM comes of age*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 1987. 62 (4) 19–42.
- Chadwyck-Healey, C., 1991. *In defence of CD-ROM*. *Library Association Record* 93 (3) 138. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1 (4) 719–720.]
- Chen, C. and Raitt, D., 1990. *Survey on the use of optical information products in libraries and information centres in Europe*. Hague: FID.
- Chu, S., 1995. *Difficulties that may be encountered by students in searching the Dow Jones News/Retrieval database and the UMI ProQuest full-image databases*. In: *Proceedings of 19th International Online Information Meeting, 5–7 December 1995, London*. Oxford: Learned Information, 81–100.
- Clever, E. C. and Dillard, D. P., 1991. *What do CD-ROM users really need?* *Information Services and Use* 11 (3) 141–153. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1992. 2 (2) 377.]
- Cochenour, J. and Weaver-Meyers, P., 1988. *CD-ROM: practical considerations for libraries*. *Journal of Library Administration* 9 (3) 57–67.
- Cox, J. and Hanson, T., 1994. *CD-ROM: still transient after all these years?* *Library Association Record* 96 (4) 210–211. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1994. 4 (4) 651–652.]
- Davis, T. L., 1997. *The evolution of selection activities for electronic resources*. *Library Trends* 45 (3) 391–403.
- Day, J., 1993. *The use made by information managers of CD-ROM products*. In: Oppenheim, C. (Ed.), *Applications of optical media*. London: Aslib, 63–73.
- Dyckman, L. M., 1995. *Beyond “First you push this button, then...” – A process-oriented approach to teaching searching skills*. *The Reference Librarian* (51–52) 249–265.
- Eger, A. J., 1988. *Analysis of the acceptance behaviour of medical librarians and their patrons with regards to Medline on CD-ROM*. *Online Review* 12 (6) 341–349.
- Erkkila, J. E., 1990. *CD-ROM vs. online: implications for management from the cost side*. *Canadian Library Journal* 47 (6) 421–428.
- Everett, D., 1994. *Localizing CD-ROM databases in the college library: eliminating the negative and accentuating the positive*. *College and Undergraduate Libraries* 1 (1) 35–40.
- Faries, C., 1992. *User’s reactions to CD-ROM: the Penn State experience*. *College and Research Libraries* 53 (2) 139–149. [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1994. 41 (1) 34–37.]
- Ferguson, A. W., 1988. *Assessing the collection development need for CD-ROM products*. *Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory* 12 (4) 325–332. [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1990. 37 (8–9) 361–364.]

- Focus: libraries and learning*. The Electronic Library 1996. 14 (5) 405–428. (6 közlemény)
- Foulds, M.S. and Foulds, L.R., 1991. *CD-ROM planning and managerial issues*. Canadian Library Journal 48 (2) 111.
- Freeman, H. and Rouse, R., 1995. *Making the most of electronic databases: computer-based tutorials for a CD-ROM network*. Managing Information 2 (1–2) 36–38. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (3) 543–544.]
- Fresko, M. and Brindley, L., 1992. *Optical disc technology and European libraries: a study of user and technical requirements*. London: Bowker-Saur. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1993. 49 (4) 413–418.]
- Froehlich, T. J., 1992. *At the bleeding edge: implementing, maintaining and teaching CD-ROM networks at a school of library and information science*. In: Proceedings of the 13th National Online Meeting, May 1992 New York, N. Y. Medford: Learned Information. 117–125.
- Gárdusné Szabó G., 1997. *Számítógépes dokumentumok könyvtári feldolgozása: formai feltárásuk az ISBD (CF) alapján* [online]. Elérhető: gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/hh/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/isbdcf
- Gárdusné Szabó G., 1997. *Észrevételek Prejczer Paula: CD-ROM-ok bibliográfiai leírása c. tanulmányához*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 44 (4–5) 152–154.
- Green, M., 1993. *CD-ROM help desk*. In: Oppenheim, C. (Ed.), Applications of optical media. London: Aslib, 89–97.
- Guenette, D. R. and Nicholls, P., 1994. *The resource directory: magazines about CD-ROM and multimedia*. CD-ROM Professional 7 (5) 155–161.
- Hanson, T. and Day, J. (Eds.), 1994. *CD-ROM in libraries: management issues*. London: Bowker Saur. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1994. 50 (4) 370–371.]
- Harry, V. and Oppenheim, C., 1993. *Evaluations of electronic databases, part 1: criteria for testing CDROM products*. Online and CDROM Review 17 (4) 211–222.
- Hixon, B., 1996. *CD-ROMs as an information source: pros and cons*. Managing Information 3 (12) 34–35.
- Hyland, P. and Wright, L., 1995. *Profile of patrons and their use of CD-ROM database in an academic library*. Australian Library Journal 44 (2) 90–100.
- Jacsó P., 1989. *Negotiating your way through the pitfalls of CD-ROM installation: a guide to systems requirements*. The Electronic Library 7 (5) 287–294.
- Jacsó P., 1991. *Lavírozzunk át a CD-ROM telepítés buktatóin*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 38 (11) 447–455.
- Jacsó P., 1992. *CD-ROM software, dataware, and hardware: evaluation, selection, and installation*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.
- Jacsó, P., 1992. *Champagne promises and beer realities. CD-ROM users beware*. Information Today 9 (10) 25., 28.
- Jacsó P., 1995. *CD-ROM: hypes and hopes for the rest of the century*. The Electronic Library 13 (4) 347–350. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1997. 44 (1) 32–34.]

- Kanamugire, A. B., 1993. *Impact of CD-ROM database searching on interlibrary loans: the experience of a scientific and technological library in a developing country.* Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 4 (1) 25–34.
- Keylard, M., 1993. *CD-ROM implementation in developing countries: impacts and pitfalls.* IFLA Journal 19 (1) 35–49.
- Kégli F., 1996. *A digitális dokumentumok bibliográfiai leírása: az MKE bibliográfiai szekciójának vitájáról.* Könyvtári Levelező/lap 8 (4) 2–3.
- King, A., 1991. *The care and feeding of your CD-ROM disk.* Database 14, 105–107. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1993. 40 (4–5) 198–199.]
- Kirby, J. et al., 1997. *Empowering the information user: new ways into user education.* London: Library Association.
- Lowe, J. B., 1988. *Gambling on CD-ROM.* Library Journal 113 (12) 37–39.
- Laguardia, C., 1992. *Renegade library instruction.* Library Journal 117 (16) 51–53. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (2) 333–334.]
- LaGuardia, C. and Huber, C., 1992. *Digital dreams: a CD-ROM users' wish list.* Library Journal 117 (2) 40–43. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 768.]
- Lambert, J., 1994. *Managing CD-ROM services in academic libraries.* Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 26 (1) 23–28. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (3) 483.]
- Landrum, H., 1989. *Determining and recovering CD-ROM search costs.* Laserdisk Professional 2 (2) 23–25. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1990. 37 (7) 310.]
- Lubelski, G. W., 1995. *Multimedia to go: circulating CD-ROMs at Geauga County Public Library.* Library Journal 120 (2) 37.
- MacMillan, G., 1994. *Cataloging CD-ROMs. Serials? Computer files? Serials files? Computerials?* The Serials Librarian 24 (3–4) 87–101.
- Madsen, L., 1992. *Introducing CD-ROM in a university library. Problems and experiences.* INSPEL 26 (1) 42–50.
- Martin, K. F. and Rose, R. F., 1996. *Managing the CD-ROM collection development process: issues and alternatives.* Collection Management 21 (2) 77–101.
- Malek, H., 1995. *Application of CD-ROM technology in the multimedia library of La Vilette Centre for Science and Industry.* The Electronic Library 13 (5) 447–452.
- McSean, T., 1992. *CD-ROMs and beyond: buying databases sensibly?* Aslib Proceedings 44 (6) 243–244. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1993. 40 (9–10) 434–435.]
- McSean, T. and Law, D., 1990. *Is CD-ROM a transient technology?* Library Association Record 92 (11) 837–841. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (3) 532.]
- McCaskill, S., Goettler, E. and Hawthorn, M., 1990. *How a medium-sized library became a leader in CD-ROM technology.* OCLC Micro 6 (1) 24.

- McKimmie, T., 1992. *Budgeting for CD-ROM in academic libraries: sources and impacts*. *Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory* 16 (3) 221–227. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1993. 40 (11–12) 487–488.]
- Miller, D. C., 1987. *Evaluating CD-ROMs: to buy or what to buy?* *Database* 10 (3) 36–42.
- Miller, R. H. and Lundstrom, T., 1996. *CD-ROMs in the electronic library: completing the collection management cycle*. *Collection Management* 20 (3–4) 51–71.
- Moore, M. M., 1990. *Compact disk indexing and its effects on activities in an academic library*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 16 (5) 291–295. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (3) 524–525.]
- Neubauer, K. W., 1989. *CD-ROM a könyvtárakban*. *Könyvtári Figyelő* 35 (4) 422–430.
- Nicholls, P., 1993. *15 quick tips for navigating the CD-ROM literature*. *CD-ROM Professional* 6 (1) 93–94, 96–97.
- Nicholls, P. and Ensor, P. (Eds.), 1994. *CD-ROM for library users: a guide to managing and maintaining user access*. Oxford: Learned Information.
- Ostertag, J. K. and Ritchie, D. G., 1996. *The impact on reference services of networking CD-ROM databases: a preliminary look at one case*. *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 1 (2) 49–72.
- Paster, A., 1994. *CD-ROM versus online: 1980–1994 overview*. *CD-ROM Professional* 7 (5) 137–144.
- Pearce, K. J., 1988. *CD-ROM: caveat emptor*. *Library Journal* 113 (2) 37–38.
- Persons, N. A., 1996. *Development of a model for cataloging, circulation, and housing CD-ROMs*. *College and Undergraduate Libraries* 3 (2) 101–113.
- Peters, C., 1987. *Databases on CD-ROM: comparative factors for purchase*. *The Electronic Library* 5 (3) 154–160.
- Power, C. J., 1992. *The selection and funding of CD-ROMs for the extended-campus*. *Collection Management* 16 (3) 1–12.
- Quint, B., 1987. *How is CD-ROM disappointing? Let me count the ways*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 62 (4) 32–34, 102.
- Raitt, D. and Chen, C., 1990. *Use of optical products in libraries and information centres in Western Europe*. *The Electronic Library* 8 (1) 15–25.
- Reese, J., 1990. *CD-ROM technology in libraries: implications and considerations*. *The Electronic Library* 8 (1) 26–35.
- Reese, J., 1993. *CD-ROM end-user instruction: issues and challenges*. *Microcomputers for Information Management* 10 (2) 131–154.
- Reese, J., 1994. *Practical tips for CD-ROM end-user instruction: making the most of your time*. *CD-ROM Professional* 7 (1) 59–60.
- Reid, H. T., 1992. *CD-ROM as a library equivalent*. *The Electronic Library* 10 (4) 223–228.
- Rowley, J., 1997. *The evaluation of interface design on CDROMs*. *Online and CDROM Review* 21 (1) 3–14.

- Ruokonen, K., 1991. *A CD-ROM használata: finn esettanulmány*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 38 (7) 285–287.
- Salomon Condic, K., 1992. *Reference assistance for CD-ROM users: a little goes a long way*. CD-ROM Professional 5 (1) 56–57.
- Shonrock, D. and Mulder, C., 1993. *Instruction librarians: acquiring the proficiencies critical to their work*. College and Research Libraries 54 (2) 137–149.
- Siddiqui, M. A., 1995. *A study of the effect on online searching of CD index in a science and engineering library*. Library Review 44 (7) 445–54.
- Siddiqui, M. A., 1995. *Compact disk indexes effect on interlibrary loan at a university library*. Libri 45 (3–4) 178–185.
- Smith, I. W., 1989. *Towards an evaluation of CD-ROM products in the library user services environment*. Information Services Use 9 (1–2) 85–91.
- Speight, S., 1996. *Evaluating CD-ROM products*. Managing Information 3 (12) 36–38.
- Steffey, R. J. and Meyer, N., 1989. *Evaluating user success and satisfaction with CD-ROM*. Laserdisk Professional 2 (5) 35–45. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 37 (12) 540.]
- Stewart, L., Chiang, K. S. and Coons, B. (Eds.), 1990. *Public access CD-ROMs in libraries: case studies*. Westport; London: Meckler.
- Supernatant T., 1987. *Future libraries*. Wilson Library Bulletin 62 (5) 52–53.
- Taylor, D. C., 1989. *Reference ROMs: six implications for libraries building CD-ROM database services*. American Libraries 20 (5) 452, 454. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1990. 37 (12) 534–536.]
- Tedd, L. A., 1995. *The changing face of CD-ROM*. Journal of Documentation 51 (2) 85–98. [Tömörítvény: 1997. 44 (2) 70–77.]
- Tenopir, C., 1987. *Costs and benefits of CD-ROM*. Library Journal 112 (14) 156–157.
- Tenopir, C., 1992. *Is it any of our business?* Library Journal 117 (6) 96–98. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (1) 144.]
- Thornburg, B. J., 1993. *CD-ROM and the academic reference librarian: a review of the literature*. The Electronic Library 10 (4) 219–221.
- Tószegi Zs., 1991. *Optikai információátvitel. Szemle*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1 (4) 623–629.
- Tószegi Zs., 1995. *A magyar CD-ROM-kiadás első éve*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (11–12) 432–436.
- Tószegi Zs. (Összeáll.), 1996. *Magyar CD-ROM-diszkográfia 1. rész*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 8 (3) 24–25.
- Tószegi Zs. (Összeáll.), 1996. *Magyar CD-ROM-diszkográfia 2. rész*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 8 (4) 12–13.
- Tószegi Zs. (Összeáll.), 1996. *Magyar CD-ROM-diszkográfia 3., befejező rész*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 8 (5) 13–16.

Tószegi Zs. (Összeáll.), 1997. *Magyar CD-ROM-ok diszkográfiája* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.oszk.hu/cd/index.html>

Try before you buy. Library Manager December 1995, 24.

Wentz, R., 1991. *In defence of CD-ROM. Part 2*. Library Association Record 93 (4) 224–226.

Könyvtárgépesítés

Adams, J. A., 1988. *The computer catalog: a democratic or authoritarian technology?* Library Journal 113 (2) 31–36.

Allen, G. G., 1986. *Change in the catalog in the context of library management*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 12 (3) 141–143.

Ambrus Z., 1992. *A TEXTLIB rendszer fejlesztéséről*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 39 (11–12) 508–510.

Arbour, D., 1994. *Information technology in the US library market: what the numbers tell us*. The Electronic Library 12 (6) 367–369.

Avgerou, C., 1995. *Evaluating information systems by consultation and negotiation*. International Journal of Information Management 15 (6) 427–436.

Árosy A. L., 1995. *Számítógéppel támogatott kölcsönzési rendszer az Országos Műszaki Könyvtárban*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (10) 371–377.

Beaumont, J. and Cox, J. P., 1989. *Retrospective conversion: a practical guide for libraries*. Westport; London: Meckler. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1991. 47 (1) 91–93.]

Bakonyi G. és Kokas K., 1996. *Könyvtári integrált rendszerek és hazai alkalmazásuk* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.bibl.u-szeged.hu/bibl/electronic/libsys/libsys.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.) vagy [gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/hh/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/intsys](mailto:gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/hh/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/intsys) (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. május 5.)

Barry, J., Griffiths, J.-M. and Lundeen, G., 1995. *Automated system marketplace 1995: the changing face of automation*. Library Journal 120 (6) 44–54.

Bossers, A., 1991. *The PICA library automation network and retrospective catalogue conversion*. LIBER Quarterly 1 (1) 35–42. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (2) 362–363.]

Bawden, D. and Blakeman, K. (Eds.), 1990. *Going automated: implementing amd using information technology in special libraries and information units*. London: Aslib. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (3) 503–504.]

Blunden-Ellis, J. and Graham, M. E., 1994. *A UK market survey of library automation system vendors (1992–1993)*. Program 28 (2) 109–124.

Bolef, D., 1987. *Cost considerations in automating the library*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 75 (2) 109–113.

Borgman, C. L., 1995. *Information retrieval or information morass? Implications of library automation and computing networks in Central and Eastern Europe for the creation of a Global Information Infrastructure*. In: Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the American

- Society for Information Science, October 9–12 1995, Chicago, 1–8. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (1) 30–32.]
- Borgman, C. L., 1996. *Automation is the answer, but what is the question? Progress and prospects for Central and Eastern European libraries*. Journal of Documentation 52 (3) 252–295.
- Borgman, C. L., 1996. *Könyvtári automatizálás és hálózatok*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (3) 95–104.
- Boss, R. W., 1990. *The library manager's guide to automation. (Professional Librarian Series)* 3rd ed. London: Macmillan.
- Bridge, F. R., 1992. *Automated system marketplace 1992: redefining the market itself*. Library Journal 117 (6) 58–72.
- Bridge, F. R., 1993. *Automated system marketplace 1993. Part 1*. Library Journal 118 (6) 52–64.
- Bridge, F. R., 1993. *Automated system marketplace 1993. Part 2*. Library Journal 118 (7) 50–55.
- Bridge, F. R., 1993. *Selecting a library automation vendor*. Library Journal 118 (4) 56–57. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 513–514.]
- Broadway, R. and Qualls, J., 1988. *Retrospective conversion of periodicals: a shoestring experience*. The Serials Librarian 15 (1–2) 99–111. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (2) 336–337.]
- Bryant, P. and Beaudiquez, M., 1990. *Special issue on retrospective conversion, retrospective cataloguing and retrospective bibliography*. IFLA Journal 16 (1) 27.
- Camden, B. P. and Cooper, J. L., 1994. *Controlling a cataloging backlog, or taming the bibliographical Zoo*. Library Resources and Technical Services 38 (1) 64–71.
- Carande, R., 1992. *Automation in library reference services: a handbook*. Westport; London: Greenwood. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1993. 49 (4) 424–426.]
- Cart, M., 1987. *Caveats, qualms, and quibbles: a revisionist view of library automation*. Library Journal 112 (2) 38–41.
- Chapman, A., 1996. *Retrospective catalogue conversion: a national study and a discussion based on selected literature*. Libri 46 (1) 16–24.
- Cherry, J. M. and Clinton, M., 1992. *OPACs at five Ontario universities: a profile of users and user satisfaction*. Canadian Library Journal 49 (2) 123–133. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1994. 41 (3–4) 145–152.]
- Cherry, J. M., Williamson, N. J., Jones-Simmons, C. R. et al., 1994. *OPACs in twelve Canadian academic libraries: an evaluation of functional capabilities and interface features*. Information Technology and Libraries 13 (3) 174–191.
- Cibbarelli, P. (Ed.), 1996. *Directory of library automation software, systems, and services*. Medford, New Jersey: Information Today.
- Clayton, M. and Batt, C., 1992. *Managing library automation*. Aldershot: Ashgate. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 648.]

- Crawshaw, T., 1991. *Library automation at the University of Oxford*. Program 25 (4) 291–301. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (3) 542–543.]
- Crowe, L. and Light, J., 1994. *Desperately seeking a system*. Library Journal 119 (16) 42–44. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 374–375.]
- Csabay K., 1992. *“I dreamed I met a Galilean...” avagy álom és valóság egy magyar szak-könyvtárban*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 39 (10) 441–448.
- Csobai L., 1992. *Állományellenőrzés számítógépekkel*. Könyvtáros 42 (1) 14–17.
- Day, E. L., 1989. *Management issues in selection, development, and implementation of integrated or linked systems for academic libraries*. Advances in Library Administration and Organization 8, 69–111.
- Dickmann, J., 1993. *How to chose your automation system*. Aslib Information 21 (4) 157–158. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 514–515.]
- Dodd, G., 1997. *Upgrading applications software*. London: Aslib.
- Duncan, D., 1992. *Technical options for retrospective conversion*. International Cataloguing and Bibliographic Control: Quarterly Bulletin of the IFLA UBCIM Programme 21 (1) 5–8. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 748–749.]
- Elliot, J., 1994. *The use of CD-ROMs as a source of catalogue records in the European Community: report of a survey*. Catalogue and Index (112) 1–5.
- Evans, A. J., 1987. *Könyvtári automatizálás. Személyes visszaemlékezés és merész előrepilantás*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 34 (7) 328–335.
- Evans, N., 1989. *Development of the Carnegie Mellon library information system*. Information Technology and Libraries 8 (2) 110–120.
- Frank R., 1994. *Az ALEPH integrált könyvtári rendszer a BME könyvtárában*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (7–8) 283–288.
- Gatten, J., 1990. *Bar coding projects: preparation and execution*. Library Hi Tech 8 (1) 21.
- Gebbie, J., Carstens, T., Cordes, A. et al., 1988. *Determining the minimum number of terminals for an online catalog at a university research library*. Journal of Library Administration 9 (3) 49–56.
- Gomba Sz., 1994. *A debreceni Universitas számítógépes könyvtári rendszere*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (7–8) 276–282.
- Gredley, E. and Hopkinson, A., 1990. *Exchanging bibliographic data: MARC and other international formats*. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1991. 47 (1) 87–89.]
- Griffiths, J.-M. and Kertis, K., 1994. *Automated system marketplace 1994*. Library Journal 119 (6) 50–59.
- Gyeszly, S. D., 1989. *Egy automatizált könyvtár – A Texasi Állami Egyetem „Sterling C. Evans” Könyvtára*. Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (4) 431–440.
- Hakli, E., 1990. *Retrospective conversion of catalogues in Helsinki University Library*. International Cataloguing and Bibliographic Control: Quarterly Bulletin of the IFLA UBCIM Programme 19 (2) 27.

- Hallberg, P., 1991. *Retrospective conversion: Scandinavia*. LIBER Quarterly 1 (1) 25–34.
- Hallmark, J. and Garcia, C. R., 1992. *System migration: experiences from the field*. Information Technology and Libraries 11 (4) 345–358. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (2) 343–344.]
- Hallmark, J. and Garcia, C. R., 1996. *Training for automated systems in libraries*. Information Technology and Libraries 15 (3) 157–166.
- Harrison Bahr, A., 1995. *Armed with a script: demo away*. College and Undergraduate Libraries 2 (2) 71–109.
- Hart, A., 1988. *Operation cleanup: the problem resolution phase of a retrospective conversion project*. Library Resources and Technical Services 32 (4) 378–386.
- Hayes, S. and Brown, D., 1992. *Creative budgeting and funding for automation: getting the goods!* Wilson Library Bulletin 66 (8) 42–45. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (1) 152–153.]
- Head, J. W. and McCabe, G. B. (Eds.), 1993. *Insider's guide to library automation: essays of practical experience*. New York; Westport; London: Greenwood. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1994. 50 (4) 368–369.]
- Head, J. W. and McCabe, G. B. (Eds.), 1996. *Introducing and managing academic library automation projects*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.
- Hering, J., 1989. *A katalógusok visszamenőleges gépesítése – Az 1850 előtti kiadványok számbavétele az NSZK-ban*. Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (5–6) 523–530. (Tömörítette: Kövendi Dénes)
- Hunyadiné Naszádos E., 1992. *Könyvtári rendszerek PC környezetben*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 2 (4) 619–635.
- Igunnova, N. P., 1990. *The problems of retrospective conversion in the research libraries of the socialist countries: a survey*. IFLA Journal 16 (1) 91.
- Jacobs, G. J., 1990. *Retrospective conversion: How many...?* IFLA Journal 16 (1) 37.
- Jolliffe, J., 1985. *Retrospective conversion: the long haul*. Catalogue and Index (76–77) 8–10.
- Kaltwasser, F. G., 1990. *Retrospective catalogue conversion in the Federal Republic of Germany*. IFLA Journal 16 (1) 124.
- Kaltwasser, F. G. and Smethurst, J. M. (Eds.), 1990. *Retrospective cataloguing in Europe: 15th to 19th century printed materials. Proceedings of the International Conference, Munich 28th–30th November 1990*. München [etc.]: K. G. Saur. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 641–645.]
- Kertész A., 1993. *A Voyager integrált könyvtári rendszer*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 3 (1) 22–30.
- Klemperer, K., 1989. *New dimensions for the online catalog: the Dartmouth College Library Experience*. Information Technology and Libraries 8 (2) 138–145.
- Kohler, S., 1997. *Contracting for computer services in libraries*. College and Research Libraries News 58 (6) 399–401.

- Lamborn, J. G., 1995. *Getting ready for the future: a serial conversion project*. Technical Services Quarterly 12 (4) 9–23. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 521–522.]
- Lambrech, J. H., 1990. *Reviving a retrospective conversion project: strategies to complete the task*. College and Research Libraries 51 (1) 27.
- Larsen, G., 1992. *Library automation in European Community countries: an overview*. Program 26 (4) 361–371. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1993. 40 (9–10) 427–428.]
- Leonhard, J. F., 1992. *Managing projects for retrospective catalogue conversion in the Federal Republic of Germany*. International Cataloguing and Bibliographic Control: Quarterly Bulletin of the IFLA UBCIM Programme 21 (3) 38–41.
- Library automation*. Library Review 1987. 36 (1) 5–56. (7 közlemény)
- Lloyd-Williams, M. and Grant, H., 1995. *System migration in an academic library: an intra-vendor experience*. New Review of Information and Library Research 1, 39–56.
- Lyons, E., 1987. *Onsite observation of automated library systems. A checklist to aid the automation observer*. College and Research Libraries News 48 (10) 609–612.
- Mader B., 1995. *Library automation systems in academic libraries in Hungary*. Program 29 (3) 285–293.
- Marchionini, G. and Nitecki, D., 1987. *Managing change: supporting users of automated systems*. College and Research Library 48 (2) 104–109.
- McGarry, D., 1992. *Priorities for retrospective conversion*. International Cataloguing and Bibliographic Control: Quarterly Bulletin of the IFLA UBCIM Programme 21 (1) 7–10. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 749–750.]
- Measuring system performance*. Information Technology and Libraries 1988. 7 (2) 173–197.
- Meriranta, M., 1991. *Experiences of catalogue conversions in the Library of the University of Helsinki*. LIBER Quarterly 1 (4) 451–457.
- Mikroszámítógépek a könyvtári és szaktájékoztatási munkában*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1986. 33 (5–7). (14 közlemény)
- Muirhead, G. (Ed.), 1997. *Planning and implementing successful systems migration*. London: Library Association.
- Munro, S., 1995. *Barcoding loan collections at the University of South Wales Library*. The Australian Library Journal 44 (3) 153–157.
- Nagy L., Tankó I. és Tóth F., 1992. *Az első hazai fejlesztésű, PC környezetben működő integrált könyvtári rendszer – A PCLIB 2.0 és a KARDEX-rendszer*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 2 (2) 221–242.
- National Technical Information Center and Library of Hungary to use retrospective conversion and Prism ILL*. Technical Services Quarterly 1996 13 (3–4) 127.
- Nijboer, J., 1994. *Az automatizált könyvtári rendszerek piacának áttekintése*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 4 (2) 245–252. (Fordította: Orbán Éva)

- O'Brien, A., 1990. *Relevance as an aid to evaluation in OPACs*. Journal of Information Science 16 (4) 265–271.
- Oddy, P., 1991. *Managing retrospective catalogue conversion*. LIBER Quarterly 1 (1) 15–24.
- Ortiz-Repiso, V. and Ríos, Y., 1994. *Automated cataloguing and retrospective conversion in the university libraries of Spain*. Online and CD-ROM Review 18 (3) 157–168. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (4–5) 197–198.]
- Patkar, V. N. and Iyer, P. V., 1990. *Determining priorities for computerisation in libraries*. Annals of Library Science and Documentation 37 (3) 110–116.
- Payne, B., 1987. *The cost of automation in academic libraries*. Library Association Record 89 (5) 240–242.
- Pepin, T., Barry, J. and Penniman, W. D., 1997. *The competitive edge: expanded access drives vendors*. Library Journal 122 (7) 47–56.
- Pitkin, G. (Ed.), 1991. *Library systems migration: changing automated systems in libraries and information centers*. (Supplements to Computers in Libraries 30) Westport; London: Meckler.
- Pitkin, G. (Ed.), 1991. *The evolution of library automation: management issues and future perspectives*. (Supplement to Small Computers in Libraries 44) Westport; London: Meckler.
- Poulter, A., 1993. *The virtual library: virtually a reality?* Aslib Information 21 (4) 159–160.
- Poulter, A., 1993. *Towards a virtual reality library*. Aslib Proceedings 45 (1) 11–17.
- Pourciau, L. J., 1992. *Automated library system migration in the United States*. The Electronic Library 10 (2) 103–108. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 772–773.] [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1993. 40 (11–12) 483.]
- Preston, D., 1990. *Economics of record provision*. Aslib Proceedings 42 (2) 79–87.
- Ratcliffe, F. W., 1992. *Retrospective cataloguing: some afterthoughts*. Alexandria 4 (1) 69–78.
- Rice, J., 1988. *Serendipity and holism: the beauty of OPACs*. Library Journal 113 (3) 138–141.
- Roecker, F., 1995. *Basic foundations for creating an effective computer information systems*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 21 (3) 167–174. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 710–711.]
- Rowley, J. E., 1993. *Selection and evaluation of software*. Aslib Proceedings 45 (3) 77–81.
- Rowley, J. E., 1994. *Aspects of a library systems methodology*. Journal of Information Science 20 (1) 41–45.
- Russman, P., 1990. *Data entry planning for retrospective conversion*. College and Research Libraries News 51 (5) 456.
- Salgóné Medveczki M., 1997. *A retrospektív konverzió problémái a Kossuth Lajos Tudományegyetem Könyvtárában*. Könyv és Könyvtár (18) 163–188.
- Schnelling, H., 1991. *Retrospective conversion in Germany*. LIBER Quarterly 1 (1) 47–54.

- Schnelling, H., 1992. *Management issues in library automation: experiences from German university libraries*. LIBER Quarterly 2 (3) 323–341.
- Schottlaender, B. (Ed.), 1992. *Retrospective conversion: history, approaches, considerations*. New York; London; Norwood: Haworth. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (2) 271–273.]
- Schwarz, P., 1987. *Selection of an automated library system for the University of Wisconsin cluster libraries*. Information Technology and Libraries 6 (1) 40–56.
- Seaman, S., 1992. *Online catalog failure as reflected through interlibrary loan error request*. College and Research Libraries 53 (2) 113–120.
- Searle, M., 1996. *How and why not to automate your serials*. Managing Information 3 (4) 27–31. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 723.]
- Stahl, W. H., 1988. *Riding the technology express: the causes and costs of system upgrades*. Advances in Library Automation and Networking 2, 137–158.
- Stoklasová, B. and Bares, M., 1995. *Retrospective conversion in Czech libraries*. Praha: Národní knihovna.
- Sule, G., 1990. *Bibliographic standards for retrospective conversion*. IFLA Journal 16 (1) 58.
- Sweeney, R., 1996. *Retrospective conversion of library catalogues in UK institutions of higher education: a quantitative analysis*. Library Review 45 (2) 52–57.
- Sylge, C., 1994. *Cautious progress: library automation systems in the 90s*. Managing Information 2 (7–8) 22–25.
- Tedd, L. A., 1987. *Computer-based library systems: a review of the last twenty-one years*. Journal of Documentation 43 (2) 145–165.
- Tedd, L. A., 1994. *OPACs through the ages*. Library Review 43 (4) 27–37. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (1) 150–151.]
- Tedd, L. A., 1993. *An introduction to computer-based library systems*. 3rd ed. Chichester; New York: John Wiley & Sons. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1994. 50 (4) 365–366.]
- Tószegi Zs., 1994. *Az Oracle Libraries integrált könyvtári rendszer*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (11–12) 448–455.
- Tószegi Zs., 1997. *A katalógusfiókból a képernyőre: a francia könyvtári katalógusok retrospektív feldolgozása*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 7 (2) 275–285.
- Truth in automating: case studies in library automation*. Library Hi Tech 1989. 7 (1) 95.
- Tyckoson, D. A. (Ed.), 1991. *Enhancing access to information: designing catalogs for the 21st century*. Cataloging and Classification Quarterly 13 (3–4) 3–243. (13 közlemény)
- Varga S., 1994. *A Bádogember lépeget: ismerkedés egy könyvtári szoftverrel [TINLIB]*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (6) 223–231.
- Walekiers, M., 1992. *Library automation in Europe*. IATUL Proceedings 1, 16–22. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1993. 40 (9–10) 428–431.]
- Whitney, G. and Glogoff, S., 1994. *Automation for the nineties: a review article*. Library Quarterly 64 (3) 319–331.

- Wilson, M., 1994. *Talis at Nene: an experience in migration in a college library*. Program 28 (3) 239–251.
- Wisner, W. H., Quinn, D., Shreeves, E. et al., 1994. *Back toward people*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 20 (3) 131–143.
- Willis, K. (Ed.), 1996. *Library automation in Europe: a sampling of European Community and national initiatives*. Library Hi Tech 14 (4) 7–44. (5 közlemény)
- Woodhouse, P., 1992. *Cost justification for library automation*. In: Raitt, D. I. (Ed.), 16th International Online Information Meeting Proceedings, London 8–10 December 1992. Oxford: Learned Information, 331–337.
- Yeates, R., 1996. *Library automation: the way forward?* Program 30 (3) 239–253.

Hogyan változunk eközben?

- Access services: the convergence of reference and technical services*. The Reference Librarian 1994 (34) 1–140. (14 közlemény)
- Allen, A. J., 1991. *Automation, barriers and communication. How an integrated library system changes public services*. The Reference Librarian (34) 69–77. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 772.]
- Automation pulls chemical team together*. Information World Review 1995. (7–8) 19–20.
- Bichteler, J., 1986. *Human aspects of high tech in special libraries*. Special Libraries 77 (3) 122–128.
- Bichteler, J., 1987. *Technostress in libraries: causes, effects and solutions*. The Electronic Library 5 (5) 282–287.
- Boissonnas, C. M., 1997. *Managing technical services in a changing environment: the Cornell experience*. Library Resources and Technical Services 41 (2) 147–154.
- Bunge, C. A., 1991. *CD-ROM stress*. Library Journal 116 (7) 63–64. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (1) 183–184.]
- Burton, P. F., 1988. *Information technology and organisational structure*. Aslib Proceedings 40 (3) 57–68.
- Call, J. R., 1997. *Changing acquisitions at Detroit Public Library*. Library Resources and Technical Services 41 (2) 155–157.
- Cargill, J., 1989. *Integrating public and technical services staffs to implement the new mission of libraries*. Journal of Library Administration 10 (4) 21.
- Craghill, D., Neale, C. and Wilson, T. D., 1989. *The impact of IT on staff development in UK public libraries*. British Library Research Paper 69. London: British Library. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1990. 46 (2) 158–161.]
- Cross, R. and Bawden, D., 1987. *Information technology: human and organizational factors*. Journal of Information Science 13 (5) 277–284.
- Daily, J. E., 1985. *Staff personality problems in the library automation process: a case in point*. Littleton, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.

- Daniels, R. J., 1995. *Effects on non-professional staff of the implementation of computer-based library systems in college libraries: some case studies*. Program 29 (1) 1–13.
- Day, J. M., Walton, G., Bent, M. et al., 1996. *Higher education, teaching, learning and the electronic library: a review of the literature for the IMPEL2 project: monitoring organisational and cultural change*. The New Review of Academic Librarianship 2, 131–204.
- Duchin, D., 1997. *Moving right along: changes in staffing, functions, workstations setup, and personnel*. Library Resources and Technical Services 41 (2) 139–142.
- Dyer, H., Fossey, D. and McKee, K., 1993. *The impact of automated library systems on job design and staffing structures*. Program 27 (1) 1.
- Dyer, H. and Morris, A., 1990. *Human aspects of library automation*. Aldershot: Gower. [Ismerető: Journal of Documentation 1991. 47 (1) 96–98.]
- Edwards, C., Day, J. M. Walton, G., 1993. *Key areas in the management of change in higher education libraries in the 1990s: relevance of the IMPEL project*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 8 (3) 139–177.
- Edwards, C., Day, J. M. and Walton, G., 1995. *Impel project: the impact on people of electronic libraries*. Aslib Proceedings 47 (9) 203–208.
- Evald, P., 1992. *Organizational development in Danish public libraries: computer mediated work and strategic vision*. Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 24 (3) 159–168.
- Epstein, S., 1991. *Administrators of automated systems: a job description*. Library Journal 116 (5) 66–67. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (1) 178.]
- Forester, T. (Ed.), 1989. *Computers in the human context: information technology, productivity and people*. Oxford: Blackwell. [Ismerető: Journal of Documentation 1990. 46 (2) 154–156.]
- Freeman, G. and Clement, R., 1989. *Critical issues in library automation staff training*. The Electronic Library 7 (2) 76–82.
- Gorman, M., 1987. *The organization of academic libraries in the light of automation*. Advances in Library Automation and Networking 1, 151–168.
- Hallman, C. N., 1990. *Technology: trigger for change in reference librarianship*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 16 (4) 204–208.
- Hatcher, K. A., 1995. *The role of the systems librarian/administrator: a report of the survey*. Library Administration and Management 9 (2) 107.
- Hickey, K. D., 1992. *Technostress in libraries and media centers: case studies and coping strategies*. TechTrends 37 (2) 17.
- Hobrock, B. G., 1992. *Library management in the information technology environment: issues, policies and practice for administrators*. New York; London; Norwood: Haworth.
- Kingsley, P., 1997. *Change and decay*. Library Resources and Technical Services 41 (2) 143–146.
- Klobas, J. E., 1990. *Managing technological change in libraries and information services*. The Electronic Library 8 (5) 344.
- Lavagnino, M. B., 1997. *Networking and the role of the academic systems librarian: an evolutionary perspective*. College and Research Libraries 58 (3) 217–230.

- Library management and technical services: the changing role of technical services in library organizations.* Journal of Library Administration 9 (1) 5–154.
- Lowry, C. B. and Richards, B. G., 1994. *Courting discovery: managing transition to the virtual library.* Library Hi Tech 12 (4) 7–13.
- Lusher, T. J. and Haricombe, L. J., 1996. *The 21st century library: implications for library personnel and library services.* Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 7 (1) 7–14.
- Martin, S. K., 1988. *The role of the systems librarian.* Journal of Library Administration 9 (4) 57–68.
- Measurement and Evaluation of Service Committee, Machine-Assisted Reference Section, Reference and Adult Services Division, ALA, 1991. *Information specialists' use of machine-assisted reference tools: evaluation criteria.* RQ 31 (1) 35–38. [Referátum: Könyvtári figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (2) 363–364.]
- Miller, E., 1986. *Man v. machine: the resolution of automation conflicts in the library environment.* New Zealand Libraries 45 (2) 33–37.
- Morris, A. and Barnacle, S., 1989. *The human side of library automation.* The Electronic Library 7 (2) 84–91.
- Morris, D. E., Rebarcak, P. and Rowley, G., 1997. *Monographs acquisitions: staffing costs and the impact of automation.* Library Resources and Technical Services 41 (2) 169–171.
- Muirhead, G. A., 1992. *System management in UK libraries: some preliminary findings of a survey.* Information Services and Use 12 (2) 177–193. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (2) 328–329.]
- Muirhead, G. A., 1993. *The role of the systems librarian in libraries in the United Kingdom.* Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 25 (3) 123–135. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (2) 327–328.]
- Muirhead, G. A., 1994. *Current requirements and future prospects for systems librarians.* The Electronic Library 12 (2) 97–107.
- Muirhead, G. (Ed.), 1994. *The systems librarian: the role of the library systems manager.* London: Library Association. [Ismertető: Managing Information 1995. 2 (7–8) 43.]
- Norton, B., 1992. *Human resource implications of adopting IT.* Aslib Proceedings 44 (9) 299–303. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (2) 326–327.]
- Prince, B. and Burton, P. F., 1988. *Changing dimensions in academic library structures: the impact of information technology.* British Journal of Academic Librarianship 3 (2) 67–81.
- Quinn, B., 1995. *Reducing stressful aspects of information technology in public services.* Public and Access Services Quarterly 1 (4) 1–34.
- Riggs, D. E. and Sykes, V. M., 1993. *The time for transformational leadership is now!* Journal of Library Administration 18 (3–4) 55–68.
- Schnelling, H., 1992. *Management issues in library automation: experiences from German university libraries.* LIBER Quarterly 2 (3) 323–341.
- Shaw, D., 1986. *Staff opinions in library automation planning: a case study.* Special Libraries 77 (3) 140–151.

- Smith, K., 1993. *Toward the new millennium: the human side of library automation*. *Information Technology and Libraries* 12 (2) 209–216.
- Steele, C., 1993. *Millennial libraries: management changes in an electronic environment*. *The Electronic Library* 11 (6) 393–402.
- Tramdack, P. J. 1993. *After acquisitions automation: managing the human element...* *Library Administration and Management* 7 (4) 212.
- Walton, G., Day, J. and Edwards, C., 1995. *Training needs for staff competencies in a quality library service: relevance of the IMPEL project*. *European Research Libraries Cooperation* 5 (4) 389–401.
- Wilson, K. A., 1994. *Reorganization of technical services staff in the 90s: a report of the ALCTS Creative Ideas in Technical Services Discussion Group*. *American Library Association Midwinter Meeting, February 1994, Los Angeles*. *Technical Services Quarterly* 12 (2) 50.
- Woodsworth, A. and Williams, J. F. II, 1988. *Computer centres and libraries: working toward partnerships*. *Library Administration and Management* 2 (2) 87.
- Xu, H., 1996. *The impact of automation on job requirements and qualifications for catalogers and reference librarians in academic libraries*. *Library Resources and Technical Services* 40 (1) 9–31.

Az Internet hálójában

- Anderson, B. and Hawkins, L., 1996. *Development of CONSER cataloging policies for remote access computer file serials*. *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* [online] 7 (1) 6–25. Elérhető: <http://lib-04.lib.uh.edu/pacsrev/1996/ande7n1.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 2.)
- Annotated bibliography of digital library related sources* [online]. Elérhető: <http://robotics.stanford.edu/users/ketchpel/annbib.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. január 23.)
- Appropriate use of and access to the Internet at The Library of Congress: policy guidelines* [online]. Zimányi M. által továbbított e-mail üzenet a KATALIST levelező fórumon (katalist@listserv.iif.hu). (Az üzenet dátuma: 1995. szeptember 22.)
- Askew, C., 1996. *University library provision of subject guides to the Internet*. *New Review of Information and Library Research* 2, 73–96.
- Ayala-Schueneman, M. J. and Schueneman, B. R., 1996. *The Internet cometh: the arrival of the Internet training at a midsize university library in South Texas*. *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 1 (3) 23–32.
- Bailey (Jr.), C. W., 1992. *Network-based electronic serials*. *Information Technology and Libraries* 11 (1) 29–35. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1992. 2 (4) 769–771.]
- Bailey (Jr.), C. W., 1997. *Scholarly electronic publishing bibliography* [online]. Elérhető: <http://info.lib.uh.edu/sepb/sepb.html>
- Bakonyi G., 1994. *Könyvtár és/vagy elektronikus könyvtár?* *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 4 (4) 522–535. (Online elérhető: <gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/hh/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/bege.hun>) (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)

- Barker, P., 1992. *Electronic books and libraries of the future*. The Electronic Library 10 (3) 139–149. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (1) 158–159.]
- Barker, P., 1996. *Living books and dynamic electronic libraries*. The Electronic Library 14 (6) 491–501.
- Batt, C., 1996. *The library of the future: public libraries and the Internet*. IFLA Journal 22 (1) 27–30.
- Beaumont, J. et al., 1991. *Life in a northern town*. Canadian Library Journal 48 (1) 29–31. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (4) 723.]
- Benamati, D. and Tyckoson, D., 1994. *Access to electronic journals in libraries: policy issues and case studies*. (Supplement to Computers in Libraries Series 65) Oxford [etc.]: Learned Information.
- Benson, A. C., 1995. *The complete Internet companion for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Berry, J. W., 1996. *Digital libraries: new initiatives with worldwide implications*. IFLA Journal 22 (1) 9–17.
- Birkenes, A.-L., 1996. *The Internet and Norwegian public libraries*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 29 (2) 4–5. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 163–164.]
- Bonario, S. and Thornton, A., 1994. *Library-oriented lists and electronic serials*. Microcomputers for Information Management 11 (3) 209–226. (Online elérhető: <http://info.lib.uh.edu/liblists/home.htm>)
- Borgman, C. L., 1996. *A globális információs infrastruktúra lesz-e a jövő könyvtára?* Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 6 (4) 647–656. (Fordította: Hegyközi Ilona)
- Braid, A., 1994. *Electronic document delivery: vision and reality*. Libri 44 (3) 224–236. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 346–348.]
- Braun, L. W., 1996. *Libraries and Internet policy*. Internet Trend Watch for Libraries [online] 1 (2). Elérhető: <http://www.leonline.com/itw/policy.html>
- Brown, E. W. and Duda, A. L., 1996. *Electronic publishing programs in science and technology. Part 1: The journals*. Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship [online] Fall 1996. Elérhető: <http://www.ucsb.edu/istl/96-fall/brown-duda.html>
- Buckle, D., 1994. *Internet: strategic issues for libraries and librarians: a commercial perspective*. Aslib Proceedings 46 (11–12) 259–262.
- Callahan, D., 1991. *The librarian as change agent in the diffusion of technological innovation*. The Electronic Library 9 (1) 13–15.
- Caplan, P., 1994. *Controlling E-journals: the Internet Resources Project, cataloging guidelines, and USMARC*. The Serials Librarian 24 (3–4) 103–111.
- Caplan, P. and Guenther, R., 1996. *Metadata for Internet resources: the Dublin Core metadata elements set and its mapping to USMARC*. Cataloging and Classification Quarterly 22 (3–4) 43.
- Cataloguing and indexing of electronic resources* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/ifla/II/catalog.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 7.)

- Catenazzi, N. and Sommaruga, L., 1995. *An electronic library based on hyper-books: the hyper-lib project*. *Online and CD-ROM Review* 19 (3) 127–134. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (1) 174–175.]
- Chen, C., 1995. *How TULIP is implemented at MIT: additional comments from the journal editor*. *Microcomputers for Information Management* 12 (1–2) 113–120. [Tömörítetté: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (7–8) 293.]
- Chen, C., 1996. *New tasks and new opportunities for libraries in the digital environment*. *INSPEL* 30 (4) 308–315.
- Clausen, H., 1991. *Electronic mail as a tool for the information professional*. *The Electronic Library* 9 (2) 73–83. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (1) 185–186.]
- Clausen, H., 1997. *Internet information literacy: some basic considerations*. *Libri* 47 (1) 25–34.
- Clyde, L. A., 1996. *The library as information provider: the home page*. *The Electronic Library* 14 (6) 549–558.
- Clemson, P. A., 1997. *An inside approach to networked document cataloging*. *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 1 (2) 57–64.
- The CONSER Program: Cooperative Online Serials Cataloging* [online]. Elérhető: <http://lcweb.loc.gov/acq/conser/aboutcon.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. május 5.)
- Cordell, R. M. and Wootton, N. A., 1996. *Institutional policy issues for providing public Internet access*. *Reference Services Review* 24 (1) 7.
- Cory, K. A., 1992. *The imaging industry wants us!* *Cataloging and Classification Quarterly* 15 (3) 3–14. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 488–489.]
- Cox, A., 1996. *PICK: library and information science resources on the Internet*. *Ariadne* (5) [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/ariadne/issue5/pick/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. március 28.)
- Cox, A., 1997. *Using the World Wide Web for library user education: a review article*. *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 29 (1) 39–43.
- Creth, S. D., 1996. *The electronic library: slouching toward the future or creating a new information environment. (Follett Lecture Series)* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/follett/creth/paper.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. november 12.)
- Cronin, B. et al., 1994. *The Internet and competitive intelligence: a survey of current practice*. *International Journal of Information Management* 14 (3) 204–222.
- Cronin, M. J., 1997. *Az Internet üzleti alkalmazásai*. Budapest: Műszaki Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Rét András)
- Crumlish, C., 1996. *Internet a rohanó embereknek*. Budapest: Panem; Maidenhead: McGraw-Hill. (Fordította: Magyarics Tamás)
- Cserey L., 1997. *A szakkönyvtárak szerepe és felelőssége az Internet-információk hasznosításában*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 44 (4–5) 162–164.
- Davis, T. L., 1997. *The evolution of selection activities for electronic resources*. *Library Trends* 45 (3) 391–403.

- Day, P. A. and Armstrong, K. L., 1996. *Librarians, faculty, and the Internet: developing a new information partnership*. Computers in Libraries 16 (5) 56–58.
- Dempsey, L., 1995. *The public library and the information superhighway*. Vine (98) 7–14. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 691.]
- Desmarais, N., 1995. *Models of the electronic book*. CD-ROM Professional 8 (5) 113–114. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 704–705.]
- Devine, S. and Woods, D., 1996. *Internet-based reference services and community libraries: a need for new models and strategies*. The Electronic Library 14 (4) 299–302.
- Digital libraries resources, research and projects* [online]. Elérhető: <http://nlc-bnc.ca/ifla/II/diglib.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 7.)
- Dillon, M., 1996. *Cataloging Internet resources: the convergence of libraries and Internet resources*. Cataloging and Classification Quarterly 22 (3–4) 197.
- Directory of electronic journals, newsletters and academic discussion lists* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.arl.org/scomm/edir/>
- Dowd, S., Whaley (Jr.), J. H. and Pankake, M., 1986. *Reactions to "Funding online services from the materials budget"*. College and Research Libraries 47 (3) 230–237.
- Dowlin, K. E., 1994. *Distribution in an electronic environment, or will there be libraries as we know them in the Internet world?* Library Trends 43 (3) 409–417. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (2) 353–354.]
- Egyszerűen Internet. 2. kiadás*. 1996. Budapest: Panem; Maidenhead: McGraw-Hill.
- Egyszerűen középhaladó Internet. 2. kiadás*. 1997. Budapest: Panem; Maidenhead: McGraw-Hill.
- The Electronic Libraries Programme: a progress report*. Library and Information Research News 1996. 20 (66) 28–33.
- Electronic resources: implications for collection management*. Collection Management 1996. 21 (1) 1–92. (6 közlemény)
- Electronic text archives and resources* [online]. Elérhető: <http://nlc-bnc.ca/ifla/II/etext.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 7.)
- Electronic texts: where next?* Information Technology and Libraries 1994. 13 (1) 6–49. (6 közlemény)
- Entlich, R., Garson, L., Lesk, M. et al., 1996. *Testing a digital library: user response to the CORE project*. Library Hi Tech. 14 (4) 99–118.
- Fatig, K., 1997. *Cataloging Internet resources*. Technicalities 17 (1) 1.
- Fedunok, S., 1996. *Hammurabi and the electronic age: documenting electronic collection decisions*. RQ 36 (1) 86–90.
- Flannery, M. R., 1995. *Cataloging Internet resources*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 83 (2) 211.
- Fletcher, M., 1996. *The CATRIONA project: feasibility study and outcomes*. Program 30 (2) 99–109.

- Gács L., 1995. *Mi az Internet?* Budapest: CoDe Kft.
- Hardy, H. E., 1996. *Building a digital library on ten thousand dollars a year*. The Bottom Line 9 (1) 25–28.
- Harloe, B. and Budd, J. M., 1994. *Collection development and scholarly communication in the era of electronic access*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 20 (2) 83–87.
- Harrington, J., Evans, J. and Bevan, S. J., 1996. *BIODOC: a preliminary user analysis*. Serials 9 (2) 170–177.
- Harter, S. P. and Kim, H. J., 1996. *Assessing electronic journals: an empirical study*. College and Research Libraries 57 (9) 440–456.
- Hawkins, L., 1996. *Network accessed scholarly serials*. The Serials Librarian 29 (3–4) 19–30.
- Hegyközi i., 1996. *Jelentés az elektronikus publikációk kötelempéldány-szolgáltatásáról*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1996. november, 3–14. [Online elérhető: gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/hh/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/ekotel.hun (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)]
- Hitchcock, S., Carr, L. and Hall, W., 1997. *Web journals publishing: a UK perspective* [online]. Elérhető: <http://journals.ecs.soton.ac.uk/uksg.htm>
- Hormes, S. and Dempsey, L (Ed.), 1997. *The Internet, networking and the public library*. London: Library Association. (Ismertető: Managing Information May 1997, 46.)
- Houweling, D. E. van and McGill, M. J., 1994. *The evolving national information network: background and challenges: a report of the Technology Assessment Advisory Committee to the Commission on Preservation and Access*. European Research Libraries Cooperation 4 (1) 1–37.
- Hruska, M., 1996. *CONSER: A member's perspective of an evolving program*. The Serials Librarian 29 (3–4) 105–112.
- Hyams, P., 1994. *Legal deposit of electronic publications*. Online and CD-ROM Review 18 (5) 308–310.
- Az Internet*. 1997. Budapest: Park Kiadó.
- Internet Cataloging Project* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.oclc.org/oclc/man/catproj/cat-call.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. március 28.)
- Internet indexes, directories and finding aids* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/ifla/II/net aids.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 7.)
- Internet library for librarians* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.itcompany.com/inforetriever/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. február 21.)
- Internet Public Library* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ipl.org/>
- Internet Public Library: same metaphors, new service*. American Libraries 1997. 28 (2) 56–59.
- Isely, M. M., 1997. *Taking the first steps toward Internet access at the Aurora Public Library*. Computers in Libraries 17 (1) 58–61.

- Johnston, B. J. and Witte, V., 1996. *Electronic resources and budgeting: funding at the edge*. *Collection Management* 21 (1) 3–16.
- Jones, R. and Seale, C., 1992. *Three electronic networks: their potential international roles for library communication*. *Collection Management* 15 (3–4) 425–437.
- Kascus, M. and Merriman, F., 1995. *Using the Internet in serials management*. *College and Research Libraries News* 56 (3) 148–150., 176.
- Katsura, E., Takasu, A., Hara, S. et al., 1992. *Design considerations for capturing an electronic library*. *Information Services and Use* 12 (2) 99–112.
- Kelemen S., 1997. *Internet-szolgáltatás a Baranya Megyei Könyvtárban*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 9 (1) 22.
- The Kitchen's Library Policy Archive* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.intac.com/~kgs/freedom/policies.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. február 21.)
- Koch, T. *Library and information science, librarianship: finding Internet resources in this subject area* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ub2.lu.se/lisres.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 7.)
- Koechley, R. (Ed.), 1997. *Libraries and the Internet*. Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin: Highsmith Press.
- Kokas K., 1991. *A könyvtáros elektronikus környezete*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1 (4) 577–587.
- Koltay T., 1997. *A hálózat használata a könyvtárakban*. *NIIF Információs Füzetek 1.13*. Budapest: Nemzeti Információs Infrastruktúra Fejlesztési Program Koordinációs Iroda. (Online elérhető: <http://www.iif.hu/dokumentumok/> vagy gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu/hh/porta/szint/muszaki/szamtech/wan/fuzetek/)
- Kovacs, D., 1997. *The cybrarian's guide to developing successful Internet programs and services*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Königer, P. and Janowitz, K., 1995. *Drowning in information, but thirsty for knowledge*. *International Journal of Information Management* 15 (1) 5–16.
- Kövegý A., 1996. *Internet kisszótár*. Budapest: Kossuth.
- Lancaster, F. W. (Ed.), 1995. *Networked scholarly publishing*. *Library Trends* 43 (4) 515–770. (13 közlemény)
- Landes, S., 1997. *The ARIEL document delivery system: a cost-effective alternative to the fax*. *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply* 7 (3) 61–72.
- Landner, S. J. and Tillman, H. N., 1992. *How special librarians really use the Internet*. *Canadian Library Journal* 49 (3) 211–215.
- Landner, S. J. and Tillman H. N., 1993. *Using Internet for reference*. *Online* 17 (1) 45–51.
- Lanier, D. and Wilkins, W., 1994. *Ready reference via the Internet*. *RQ* 33 (3) 359–368.
- Larsen, G., 1996. *The Internet in Denmark*. *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 29 (2) 13–17. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1997. 7 (1) 164.]
- Law, D., 1994. *How microwaved is your poodle?* *Catalogue and Index* (114) 1–6. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1995. 5 (3) 512.]

- Law firm produce Internet access policy.* *Managing Information* 1996 3 (6) 13.
- Lengyel V., 1995. *Az Internet világa.* Budapest: Computerbooks.
- Leung, S. and Bisom, D., 1996. *Information technology policies. SPEC KIT 218.* Washington: Association of Research Libraries. [Az ismertető online elérhető: <http://arl.cni.org/spec/218fly.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)]
- Libraries on the Web.* *The Electronic Library* 1996. 14 (2) 117–121.
- Library and information science resources* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/ifla/II/libdoc.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 7.)
- Library and information science resources* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www-slis.lib.indiana.edu/LIS/inetlib.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 14.)
- The library web manager's reference center* [online]. Elérhető: <http://sunsite.berkeley.edu/Web4Lib/faq.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. március 28.)
- List, C., 1995. *Sanctifying the Internet.* *American Libraries* 26 (10) 1019–1022. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1996. 6 (2) 351–352.] [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1996. 43 (6) 241–243.]
- Liu, L. G., 1995. *The Internet and library and information services: a review, analysis, and annotated bibliography. Occasional Papers 202.* Champaign, Illinois: Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Illinois.
- Liu, L. G., 1996. *The Internet and library and information services: issues, trends, and annotated bibliography, 1994–1995.* Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.
- Long, C. E., 1997. *The Internet's value to catalogers: results of a survey.* *Cataloging and Classification Quarterly* 23 (3–4) 65–74.
- Lowry, A., Soderdahl, P. and Dewey, B. I., 1996. *Staffing a Web-based information system.* *College and Research Libraries News* 57 (10) 640–643, 650.
- Lynch, M. J., 1996. *Electronic services: who's doing what?* *College and Research Libraries News* 57 (10) 661–663.
- Macinick, J., 1996. *Freeway or tollway? The Internet and academic libraries.* *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 1 (4) 45–54.
- Mader B., 1997. *Internet és könyvtár – viták keresztüzében.* *Infopen* 5 (1) 16–19. (Online elérhető: <http://www.eunet.hu/infopen/archive/9612/9612c7.htm>)
- Malinconico, S. M. and Warth, J. C., 1996. *Electronic libraries: how soon?* *Program* 30 (2) 133–148.
- The Marc Fresko Consultancy, 1996. *The impact of digital resources on British Library reading rooms* [online]. Elérhető: <http://ukoln.bath.ac.uk/fresko/digital-media/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. augusztus 7.)
- Markle Stankey, N., 1995. *The case for acquiring electronic journals in libraries.* *Collection Management* 19 (3–4) 29–34.
- McKiernan, G., 1996. *The once and future library.* *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* [online] Fall 1996. Elérhető: <http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/96-fall/mckiernan.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. január 14.)

- McKnight, C., 1993. *Electronic journals – past, present... and future?* Aslib Proceedings 45 (1) 7–10. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 521–522.] [Tömörített: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1995. 42 (7) 281–282.]
- McMurdo, G., 1995. *How the Internet was indexed.* Journal of Information Science 21 (6) 479–489.
- Mellendorf, S. A., 1995. *Pounding the pavement with purpose: utilizing the information superhighway for daily work tasks.* RQ 35 (2) 231–235.
- Metz, P. and Gherman, P. M., 1991. *Serials pricing and the role of the electronic journal.* College and Research Libraries 52 (4) 315–327.
- Moldován I., 1994. *Hálózati információforrások és hatásuk a könyvtárakra.* Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 4 (2) 195–212.
- Moldován I., 1995. *A Magyar Elektronikus Könyvtárról.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (3) 97–103.
- Morley, M. and Woodward, H. (Eds.), 1993. *Taming the electronic jungle: electronic information, the collection management issues.* Leeds: National Acquisitions Group and UK Serials Group. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1994. 50 (3) 243–244.]
- Morgan, E. L., 1995. *Adding Internet resources to our OPACs.* Serials Review 21 (4) 70–72. (Online elérhető: <http://deey.lib.ncsu.edu/staff/morgan/adding-internet-resources.html>) (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. március 28.)
- Morgan, E. L., 1996. *Mr. Serials revisits cataloging: cataloging electronic serials and Internet resources.* The Serials Librarian 28 (3–4) 229.
- Morgan, E. L., 1997. *Index Morganagus* [online]. Elérhető: <http://sunsite.berkeley.edu/~emorgan/morganagus/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)
- Morris, A., Davies, J. E. and Hirts, S., 1997. *Options in electronic document delivery.* Managing Information 4 (3) 21–24.
- Myers, J. E., 1994. *Reference services in the virtual library.* American Libraries 25 (7) 634–638.
- National deposit collections of electronic publications.* Infotecture Europe 1996. (283) 6–7.
- National Research Council NRENAISSANCE Committee, 1994. *Realizing the information future: the Internet and beyond.* Washington: National Academy Press. [Ismertető: Managing Information 1995 2 (4) 46.]
- New £15 million electronic libraries programme.* Managing Information 1995 2 (7–8) 5.
- Nicholson, D., 1993. *BUBL and the development of the UK LIS networking community.* Vine (93) 12–17.
- Nicholson, D. and Steele, M., 1996. *CATRIONA: a distributed, locally-oriented, Z39.50 OPAC-based approach to cataloguing the Internet.* Cataloging and Classification Quarterly 22 (3–4) 127.
- Nisonger, T. E., 1996. *Collection management issues for electronic journals.* IFLA Journal 22 (3) 191–198. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 146–147.]
- Olson, R., 1994. *Stumped reference librarians find help on the Internet.* American Libraries 25 (9) 830–831.

- Oppgard, J., 1987. *Public access microcomputers in academic libraries. Parts 1–2*. Small Computers in Libraries 7 (1) 28–32., (2) 10–11.
- Ormes, S., 1996. *EARL information audit*. Public Library Journal 11 (2) 50–53.
- Ormes, S. and Dempsey, L., 1995. *Library and Information Commission public library Internet survey* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/publib/lic.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. március 28.)
- Parang, E. and Saunders, L., 1996. *Electronic journals in ARL libraries: Policies and procedures. SPEC KIT 201*. Washington: Association of Research Libraries. (Az ismertető online elérhető: <http://arl.cni.org/spec/201fly.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)
- Pattie, L. W. (Ed.), 1996. *Electronic resources: selection and bibliographic control*. Cataloging and Classification Quarterly 22 (3–4) 1–238. (12 közlemény)
- PICK Quality Internet Resources in Library and Information Science* [online]. Elérhető: <http://aber.ac.uk/~tplwww/e/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 3.)
- Piternick, A. B., 1989. *Attempts to find alternatives to the scientific journal: a brief review*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 15 (5) 260–266.
- Pitkin, G. M. (Ed.), 1996. *The National Electronic Library: a guide to the future for library managers*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.
- Public library Internet access policies* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ci.oswego.or.us/library/poli.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. március 28.)
- Poole, J. M. and Clair, G. St., 1986. *Funding online services from the materials budget*. College and Research Libraries 47 (3) 225–229.
- Radcliff, C., Du Mont, M. and Gatten, J., 1993. *Internet and reference services: implications for academic libraries*. Library Review 42 (1) 15–19. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 508–509.]
- Raitt, D., 1994. *The future of libraries in the face of the Internet*. The Electronic Library 12 (5) 275.
- Rauch, E., 1996. *Library policies: getting ready to write*. Internet Trend Watch for Libraries [online] 1 (2). Elérhető: <http://www.leonline.com/itw/writepol.html>
- Reid, E. O. F., 1996. *Exploiting Internet as an enabler for transforming library services*. IFLA Journal 22 (1) 18–26.
- Robinson, K., 1996. *Library and info science lists* [online]. Elérhető: <http://nlc-bnc.ca/ifla/documents/libraries/net/liblist1.txt> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 14.)
- Roes, H., 1994. *Electronic journals: a survey of the literature and the Net*. Journal of Information Networking 2 (3) 169–186.
- Rosenthal, M. and Spiegelman, M., 1996. *Evaluating use of the Internet among academic reference librarians*. Internet Reference Services Quarterly 1 (1) 53–67.
- Rounds, L., 1996. *OMS surveys information technology policies. SPEC KIT 218*. Washington: Association of Research Libraries. [Az ismertető online elérhető: <http://arlcni.org/newsltr/188/policies.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. február 2.)]
- Rusch-Feja, D., 1997. *Subject-oriented collection of information resources from the Internet*. Libri 47 (1) 1–24.

- Ryan, S., 1996. *Reference service for the Internet community: a case study of the Internet public library*. Library and Information science Research 18 (3) 241.
- Sample collection development policies for electronic resources* [online]. Elérhető: <http://alexia.lis.uiuc.edu/~rrichard/RUSA/policies.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. május 12.)
- Satter-Chaudry, A., 1996. *Exploiting network information resources for collection development in libraries*. IFLA Journal 22 (3) 191–198.
- Saunders-McMaster, L., 1997. *Internet 2: an overview of the next generation of the Internet*. Computers in Libraries 17 (3) 57–59.
- Schneider, K. G., 1997. *Cataloging Internet resources: concerns and caveats*. American Libraries 28 (3) 77.
- Schneiderman, R. A., 1996. *Why librarians should rule the Net*. E-Node [online] 1 (4). Feliratkozási cím: enodelist@garnet.berkeley.edu (Message forwarded by Winship, I. (ian.winship@unn.ac.uk) to LIS-LINK list (lis-link@mailbase.ac.uk), 11 September 1996).
- Segbert, M., 1996. *A könyvtárak és az információs társadalom*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 6 (2) 261–268. (Fordította: Orbán Éva)
- Sha, V. T., 1995. *Cataloging Internet resources: the library approach*. The Electronic Library 13 (5) 467–476. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (2) 341–342.] [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (11–12) 472–473.]
- Shaw, D., 1994. *Libraries of the future: glimpses of a networked, distributed, collaborative, hyper, virtual world*. Libri 44 (3) 206–223. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 376–377.]
- Singh, J. and Meadows, J., 1993. *Electronic serials for library and information specialists on Internet*. Aslib Proceedings 45 (9) 234–243.
- Smith, E., 1991. *Resolving the acquisitions dilemma: into the electronic information environment*. College and Research Libraries 52 (3) 231–240. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (1) 186–187.]
- Smith, G. J. H., 1996. *Building the lawyer-proof Web site*. Aslib Proceedings 48 (6) 161–168. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 739–740.]
- Smith, A. G., 1997. *Testing the surf: criteria for evaluating internet information resources*. The Public Access Computer Systems Review [online] 8 (3). Elérhető: <http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v8/n3/smith8n3.html>
- State recommendations for public school Internet acceptable use policies and guidelines* [online]. E-mail to LIBADMIN list (libadmin@list.ab.umd.edu) 12 January 1996.
- Still, J. (Ed.), 1994. *The Internet library: case studies of library Internet management and use*. Westport; London: Mecklermedia. [Ismerető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 106–109.]
- Still, J. and Alexander, J., 1993. *Integrating Internet into reference: policy issues*. College and Research Libraries 54 (3) 139–140.
- Stoker, D., 1997. *Tangible deposits*. Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 29 (2) 65–68.

- Sylge, C., 1995. *Good, bad or downright the Internet as information provider*. *Managing Information* 2 (4) 22–25.
- Sygle, C., 1996. *Back to the fututre: the case of the electronic library*. *Managing Information* 3 (7–8) 25–30.
- Tenopir, C., 1995. *Integrating electronic reference*. *Library Journal* 120 (6) 39–40.
- Tenopir, C. and King, D. W., 1997. *Managing scientific journals in the digital era*. *Information Outlook* 1 (2) 14–17.
- Thomsen, E., 1996. *Reference and collection management on the Internet: A how-to-do-it manual*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman. [Ismertető: *Managing Information* May 1997, 42.]
- Thorburn, C., 1992. *Cataloging remote electronic journals and databases*. *The Serials Librarian* 23 (1–2) 11–23.
- Tószegi Zs., 1995. *Elektronikus szöveg- és levéltárak az Interneten*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1995. augusztus, 42–46. [Online elérhető: gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/hh/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/toszegi.hun (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)]
- Válas Gy., 1993. *Az Internet és a könyvtárak*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 40 (9–10) 379–386.
- Vellucci, S., 1996. *Herding cats: options for organizing electronic resources*. *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 1 (4) 9–30.
- Verity, J. W., 1995. *Welcome to the cy-brary*. *Business Week* May 29, 1995 52–53.
- Vickers, P. and Martyn, J. (Eds.), 1994. *The impact of electronic publishing on library services and resources in the UK. Report of the British Library Working Party on Electronic Publishing* [online]. Elérhető: <http://ukoln.bath.ac.uk/papers/bl/lir102/lir102.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. augusztus 7.)
- Walker, T. D., 1994. *Libraries and the Internet: education, practice and policy*. *Library Trends* 42 (4) 585–758. (8 közlemény)
- Walker, T. J., 1997. *The electronic future of scientific journals* [online]. Elérhető: <http://csss-rvr.entnem.ufl.edu/~walker/fewwww/aedraft.htm>
- Web4Lib electronic discussion: an electronic discussion for library-based World-Wide Web managers* [online]. Elérhető: <http://sunsite.berkeley.edu/Web4Lib/>
- Weiner, R. G., 1996. *The virtual library and its implications: going beyond traditions*. *Public and Access Services Quarterly* 2 (1) 41–45.
- Weiss Ballard, D., 1995. *The role of libraries in the global village*. *Library Software Review* 14 (3) 154–160. [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1996. 43 (4–5) 180–183.]
- Woodward, J., 1996. *Cataloging and classifying information resources on the Internet*. *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology* 31, 189–223.
- The World-Wide Web in libraries*. *Vine* 1995. (99) 3–60. (9 közlemény)
- Wyatt, A. L., 1996. *Az Internet alapjai*. Budapest: Kossuth. (Fordította: Papp Lászlóné)
- Younger, J. A., 1997. *Resources description in the digital age*. *Library Trends* 45 (3) 462–487.

Az „értelmes” használat

- Adams, J. A. and Bonk, S. C., 1995. *Electronic information technologies and resources: use by university faculty and faculty preferences for related library services*. College and Research Libraries 56 (2) 119–131.
- Azubuike, A. A., 1988. *The computer as mask: a problem of inadequate human interaction examined with particular regard to online public access catalogues*. Journal of Information Science 14 (5) 275–283.
- Bangalore, N. S., 1997. *Re-engineering the OPAC using transaction logs*. Libri 47 (2) 67–76.
- Bechtel, J., 1988. *Developing and using the online catalog to teach critical thinking*. Information Technology and Libraries 7 (1) 30–40.
- Birdsall, W. F., 1994. *The myth of the electronic library: librarianship and social change in America*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.
- Bishoff, L. and Chamberlain, C. (Eds.), 1997. *Coping with the electronic library: strategies for technical services and collection development*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Bluh, P., 1996. *Why EDI?* Technical Services Quarterly 13 (3–4) 117.
- Borgman, C. L., 1986. *Why are online catalogs hard to use? Lessons learned from information-retrieval studies*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 37 (6) 387–400.
- Borgman, C. L., 1996. *Why are online catalogs still hard to use*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 47 (7) 493–503.
- Bristow, A., 1992. *Academic reference service over electronic mail*. College and Research Libraries News 53 (10) 631–632, 637. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (4) 668–669.]
- Britten, W. A. and Webster, J. D., 1990. *Class relationships: circulation data, collection development priorities, and funding for the future*. The Bottom Line 4 (1) 8–11.
- Brophy, P. and Wynne, P. M., 1997. *Management information systems and performance measurement for the electronic library. eLib supporting study and workshop. Final report* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/models/studies/>
- Buschman, J., 1995. *Libraries and the underside of the Information Age*. Libri 45 (3–4) 209–215.
- Cochrane, P., Fisher, K. and Taylor-Hendry, R., 1993. *The office you wish you had*. Aslib Proceedings 45 (6) 183–186.
- Coisins, S. A., 1992. *In their own words: an examination of catalogue users' subject queries*. Journal of Information Science 18 (5) 329–341.
- Covi, L. and Kling, R., 1996. *Organizational dimensions of effective digital library use: closed rational and open natural systems models*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 47 (9) 672–689.
- Cram, J., 1996. *Benefitting the bottom line*. The Australian Library Journal 45 (4) 300–307.
- Crawford, W. and Gorman, M., 1995. *Future libraries: dreams, madness and reality*. Chicago: ALA.

- Cryer, G., 1989. *Managing serendipity*. Aslib Proceedings 41 (11–12) 331–337.
- Cullen, R., 1992. *A bottom-up approach from down-under: management information in your automated library system*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 18 (3) 152–157.
- Dixon, H., 1993. *Human limits on information age*. Financial Times 29 June 1993, 9. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1995. 42 (10) 397–398.]
- Dijkstra, J., 1994. *A digital library in the mid-nineties: ahead or on schedule?* Information Services and Use 14 (4) 267–277.
- Dodd, D., 1996. *Requiem for the discarded*. Library Journal 121 (9) 31–32. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 150–151.]
- Dvorak, J. C., 1996. *Avoiding information overload*. PC Magazine December 17, 1996. 87.
- Dwyer, J. R., 1987. *The road to access and the road to entropy*. Library Journal 112 (14) 131–136.
- Dyer, H., 1994. *Have you got what it takes..., and are you using all you could?* The Electronic Library 12 (1) 37–48.
- EDI: Electronic Data Interchange*. Vine 1994. (94) 3–36. (7 közlemény)
- EDI: Electronic Data Interchange*. Library Administration and Management 1996. 10 (3) 138–174.
- Estabrook, L. S. (Ed.), 1993. *Applying research to practice: how to use data collection and research improve library management decision making*. Champaign, Illinois: Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Illinois.
- Ferguson, S. and Whitelaw, M., 1992. *Computerised management information systems in libraries*. The Australian Library Journal 41 (3) 184–198.
- Ferl, T. E. and Millsap, L., 1996. *The knuckle-cracker's dilemma: a transaction log study of OPAC subject searching*. Information Technology and Libraries 15 (2) 81–98.
- Fisher, S. and Rowley, J., 1994. *Management information and library management systems: an overview*. The Electronic Library 12 (2) 109–117. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (4) 643.]
- Fjallbrant, N., 1990. *Why user education and how can information technology help?* IFLA Journal 16 (4) 405–413.
- Floridi, L., 1996. *The Internet: which future for organised knowledge, Frankenstein or Pygmalion?* The Electronic Library 14 (1) 43–52.
- Foster, S., 1993. *Information literacy: some misgivings*. American Libraries 24 (4) 344–346.
- Freeman, H., Rouse, R. and Hilton, A., 1995. *Making the most of electronic databases: computer-based tutorials for a CD-ROM network*. Managing Information 2 (1–2) 36–38. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (3) 543–544.]
- Gallimore, A., 1996. *A public library IT strategy for the millennium*. Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 28 (3) 149.
- Gallimore, A., 1997. *Developing an IT strategy for your library*. London: Library Association.

- Geyser, E. P., 1992. *Indiscriminate use of the term "user friendly" and its shortcomings in the evaluation of information retrieval systems*. South African Journal of Library and Information Science 60 (2) 80–88.
- Gilbert, J. D., 1993. *Are we ready for the virtual library? Technology push, market pull and organisational response*. Information Services and Use 13 (1) 3–15.
- Gils, W. van, 1995. *The precarious position between content and technology: libraries seeking their future*. The Electronic Library 13 (6) 533–537.
- Gimson, R., 1995. *Electronic paper – can it be real?* Aslib Proceedings 47 (6) 139–143.
- Gleeson, M. E. and Ottensmann, J. R., 1993. *Using data from computerized circulation and cataloging systems for management decision making in public libraries*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 44 (2) 94–100.
- Gorman, M., 1991. *Send for a child of four! or creating the BI*-less academic library*. Library Trends 39 (3) 354–362.
- Green, B., 1994. *Towards international book trade EDI standards*. Vine (94) 5–10.
- Growing up as a child*. Public Libraries 1995. 14 (2–3) 5–59.
- Hancock-Beaulieu, M., 1990. *Instructing the user or improving the system: research and user feedback for interactive library catalogues*. International Journal of Information and Library Research 2 (1) 1–9.
- Hancock-Beaulieu, M., 1990. *Evaluating the impact of an online library catalogue on subject searching behaviour at the catalogue and at the shelves*. Journal of Documentation 46 (4) 318–338.
- Hancock-Beaulieu, M., 1993. *A comparative transaction log analysis of browsing and search formulation in online catalogues*. Program 27 (3) 269–280.
- Havass M., 1995. *Paradigmaváltások. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1995. augusztus, 15–29. (Magyar Tudomány (Új Folyam) 1995. 40 (6) 679–693. oldalain megjelent cikk másodközlése)*
- Hawks, C. P., 1988. *Management information gleaned from automated library systems*. Information Technology and Libraries 7 (2) 131–138.
- Helstien, B. A., 1995. *Libraries: once and future*. The Electronic Library 13 (3) 203–207.
- Hendry, I. and Johnson, R., 1994. *EDI at the University of Birmingham: a case study*. Vine (94) 15–18.
- Hiltz, S. R. and Johnson, K., 1989. *Measuring acceptance of computer-mediated communication systems*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 40 (6) 386–397.
- Hooper, A. S. C., 1992. *The use of technology for better management decision-making in a university library*. IATUL Proceedings 2 (1) 66.
- Hunter, R. N., 1991. *Successes and failures of patrons searching the online catalog at a large academic library: a transaction log analysis*. RQ 30 (3) 395–402. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (4) 694–695.]

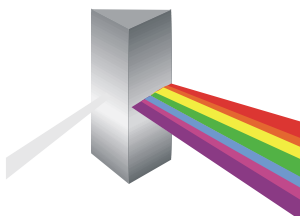
* BI: bibliographic instruction = könyvtárhasználat oktatása.

- Imhoff, K. R. T., 1996. *Making the most of new technology: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman. (Ismertető: *Managing Information* March 1997, 50.)
- IMPEL2 Project: Monitoring Organisational and Cultural Change* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.unn.ac.uk/~liy8/impel2.htm>
- Ketley, P., 1993. *Circulation functions within OPAC: self-issue and self-renewal at Bradford University Library*. *Vine* (92) 7–11. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1994. 4 (2) 316–317.]
- King, J., 1986. *Builders of the future: reference influence on library automation*. *The Reference Librarian* (16) 195–210.
- Koen, C., 1988. *Another use for the library computer: the study of circulation statistics*. *South African Journal of Library and Information Science* 56 (2) 131–137.
- Koenig, M. E. D., 1990. *Information technology and perestroika*. *Information Services and Use* 10 (5) 315–320.
- Kovács E. (Szerk.), 1992. „Telekunyhók” a vidék fejlesztéséért: hogyan építsünk tájékoztató állomást? *Szakirodalmi szemle*. Budapest: OSZK-KMK.
- Lancaster, F. W. and Sandore, B., 1997. *Technology and management in library and information services*. London: Library Association.
- Larsen Helmick, N., 1992. *Are patrons ready for “do-it-yourself” services?* *College and Research Libraries* 53 (1) 44–48.
- Leer, A. C., 1996. *It's a wired world*. Oslo: Scandinavian University Press. [Ismertető: *Managing Information* 1997. 4 (1–2) 46.]
- Lyndon, F. C., 1996. *Tradeoffs or not: pros and cons of the electronic library*. *Collection Management* 21 (1) 65–92.
- McDonald, A. and Stafford, J., 1997. *Self-service in academic libraries: future or fallacy?* Sunderland: University of Sunderland Press.
- McKee, B. and Nankivell, C., 1997. *IT Point*. *Public Library Journal* 12 (2) 33–36.
- Mining your automated system*. *Library Administration and Management* 1996. 10 (1) 10–27.
- Mumford, E., 1995. *Technology and freedom: hope or reality*. *Information Services and Use* 15 (1) 3–24.
- Nankivell, C. and MacKenzie, N., 1996. *IT Point: A public library IT demonstrator project*. *British Library R&D Report 6253*. London: The British Library Research and Development Department.
- Oliver, F. B., 1996. *End-user document access, retrieval and delivery systems – a developer's tale*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 24 (3) 17–22.
- Orr, D. and Dennis, C., 1996. *Unmediated document delivery and academic staff at Central Queensland University*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 24 (4) 25–31.
- Pagell, R. A., 1996. *The virtual reference librarian: using desktop videoconferencing for distant reference*. *The Electronic Library* 14 (1) 21–26.

- Payne, P. and Willers, J. M., 1989. *Using management information in a polytechnic library*. *Journal of Librarianship* 21 (1) 19–35.
- Perkins, M., 1996. *Barriers to technical solutions: institutional, policy and legal barriers to information access*. *Information Development* 12 (3) 149–154. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 132–133.]
- Pitman, R., 1995. *Welcome to Jurassic Library*. *American Libraries* 26 (4) 352–354.
- Preece, B. G. and Logue, S., 1996. *Empowering the patron: redesigning interlibrary loan services*. *Journal of Library Administration* 32 (1–2) 155–166.
- Resistance and co-existence: should libraries put all their eggs in the technological basket?* *Canadian Library Journal* 1990. 47 (5) 323–326.
- Raitt, D. (Ed.), 1997. *Libraries for the new millennium: implications for managers*. London: Library Association.
- Rao, R., Pedersen, J. O., Hearst, M. A., Mackinlay, J. D., Card, S. K., Masinter, L., Halvorsen, P.-K. and Robertson, G. G., 1995. *Rich interaction in the digital library*. *Communications of the ACM* April 1995 (38) 29–39.
- Schankman, L., 1994. *How to become an Internet power user...* *College and Research Libraries News* 55 (11) 718–721. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (3) 527–528.]
- Schneider, K. G., 1994. *Four librarians of the apocalypse; or, what part of the paradigm don't you understand?* *Wilson Library Bulletin* 69 (2) 35–38.
- Self-service in libraries*. *Vine* 1997 (105) 3–44. (9 közlemény)
- Silverstone, R., 1993. *Domesticating the revolution: information and communication technologies and everyday life*. *Aslib Proceedings* 45 (9) 227–233.
- Simpson, C. W., 1989. *OPAC transaction log analysis: the first decade*. *Advances in Library Automation and Networking* 3, 35–67.
- Smalley, T. N., 1994. *Computer systems in libraries: have we considered the tradeoffs?* *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 19 (6) 356–361.
- Snavelly, L. and Cooper, N., 1997. *The "Information literacy" debate*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (1) 9–14.
- Stieg, M. F., 1990. *Technology and the concept of reference or What will happen to the milkman's cow?* *Library Journal* 115 (7) 45–49. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. (1) 148–149.]
- Stafford, J., 1996. *Self issue – the management applications. The introduction of self-service at the University of Sunderland*. *Program* 30 (4) 375–383.
- Stoffle, C. J., 1996. *The emergence of education and knowledge management as major functions of the digital library (Follett Lecture Series)* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/follett/stoffle/paper.html>
- Stolt, W., 1996. *Managing electronic resources: public service considerations in a technology environment*. *Collection Management* 21 (1) 17–28.
- Telematics for libraries* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www2.echo.lu/libraries/en/libraries.html>

- Tennent, R., 1995. *The virtual library foundation: staff training and support*. Information Technology and Libraries 14 (1) 46–49.
- Tószegi Zs., 1992. *Mit nyújt, mit nyújthat a számítógép az olvasóknak és a könyvtárosoknak?* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 39 (11–12) 502–505.
- Weiss Ballard, D., 1995. *The role of libraries in the global village*. Library Software Review 14 (3) 154–160. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (4–5) 180–183.]
- Wiesner, M., 1994. *EDILIBE project*. Vine (94) 11–14. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (4) 624–625.]
- Wiesner, M., 1997. *EDI between libraries and their suppliers: requirements and first experiences based on the EDILIBE project*. Program 31 (2) 114–128.
- Wijngaert, L. van de, 1996. *A users' perspective on information services*. Information Services and Use 16 (2) 103–121.
- Wilks, B. B., 1988. *What every librarian should know about on-line searching*. 2nd ed. Ottawa: CLA.
- Woodward, J., 1996. *Commuting from electronic cottage to virtual library*. Library Administration and Management 10 (4) 226–230.

További irodalom az Együttműködés című fejezethez



Lesz-e nyertes?

- Ambrus Z., 1989. *A Könyvtárak Gazdasági Tanácsa az együttműködés egy lehetséges formája*. Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (5–6) 465–470.
- Baker, S. K. and Jackson, M. E., 1993. *Maximizing access, minimizing cost. A first step toward the information access future*. Public Library Quarterly 13 (3) 3–20.
- Baker, S. K. and Jackson, M. E. (Eds.), 1995. *The future of resource sharing*. Journal of Library Administration 21 (1–2) 1–202. (13 közlemény)
- Beard, C., 1994. *A winning combination: successful resource sharing benefits all library users*. The Bottom Line 7 (3–4) 17.
- Borm, J. van, 1992. *From interlibrary lending statistics to clearinghouse: the use of ILL statistics in Belgium*. Scientometrics 25 (1) 89–100.
- Carmel, M., 1987. *A manual of library network management*. Aldershot: Gower.
- Cochrane, T., 1992. *Library networks in Australia*. Australian Special Libraries 25 (3) 108.
- Dedrick, A. J., 1994. *Shared academic library facilities: the unknown form of library cooperation*. College and Research Libraries 55 (5) 437–443.
- Doyle, R., 1994. *Library twinning*. IFLA Journal 20 (4) 403–409. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 495.]
- Groen, F., 1992. *Kanada és az Egyesült Államok orvosi könyvtári hálózatának összehasonlítása*. Orvosi Könyvtáros 32 (2) 112–117. (Fordította: Kovács (D) Katalin)
- Halligan, S., 1998. *Innovation through partnerships*. Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin: Highsmith Press.
- Hogan, D. R., 1996. *Cooperative reference services and the referred reference question: an annotated bibliography 1983–1994*. Reference Services Review 24 (1) 57–64., 71.
- Jensen, N., 1995. *Library cooperation in Denmark – a new model*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 28 (1) 25.
- Kärre, B., 1995. *Support to library and information services in Third World countries*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 28 (3) 4–8. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 313–314.]

- Kidd, T. and Roughton, K., 1994. *International staff exchanges for academic libraries*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 20 (5–6) 295–298.
- Landner, S. J., 1992. *Resource sharing in sci-tech and business libraries: formal network practices*. Special Libraries 83 (2) 96–112. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1995. 42 (1) 37–38.]
- Lenzini, R. T. and Shaw, W., 1991., *Creating a new definition of library cooperation: past, present, and future models*. Library Administration and Management 5 (1) 37.
- MacDougall, A. F. and Prytherch, R. (Eds.), 1991. *Handbook of library cooperation*. Aldershot: Gower.
- Nagy L., 1996. *Milyen stációkat kell bejárnia egy könyvtárnak, hogy képessé váljon a hazai és nemzetközi kooperációra?* Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1996. június, 5–10.
- Paskoff, B. M., 1989. *Networks and networking: how and why should special libraries be involved*. Special Libraries 80 (2) 94–100. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1992. 39 (3) 136–138.]
- Potter, W. G., 1986. *Creative automation boosts ILL rates*. American Libraries 17 (4) 244–246.
- Schuman, P. G., 1987. *Library networks: a means, not an end*. Library Journal 112 (2) 33–37.
- Siggins, J., 1995. *Staff and training issues: optimizing the potential of library partnerships*. Journal of Library Administration 21 (1–2) 183.
- Stephens, A. K. and Wright, K. D., 1990. *Planning multitype services in a rural environment*. Rural Libraries 10 (2) 25–44. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (2) 320.]
- Tedd, L. A., 1995. *An introduction to sharing resources in academic libraries and information centres in Europe*. Program 29 (1) 43–61. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (3) 528–529.]
- Tip sheet for involvement in non-library associations*. College and Research Libraries News 1990. 51 (7) 632.
- Waldhart, T. J., 1995. *Resource sharing by public libraries*. Public Libraries 34 (4) 220.
- Ward, S. M., 1995. *Cooperation between non-profit fee-based information services and for-profit brokers*. Information Services and Use 15 (2) 153–158. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 683–684.]
- Wheelhouse, H., 1988. *Resource sharing: a critical review of the literature*. Interlending and Document Supply 16 (4) 136–143. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1989. 36 (7–8) 334–339.]
- Zsidai J., 1991. *A könyvtári együttműködés szervezeti, szervezési és igazgatási alapelvei*. Orvosi Könyvtáros 31 (3) 198–217.
- Zsidai J., 1991. *A könyvtári együttműködést befolyásoló tényezők*. Orvosi Könyvtáros 31 (4) 235–248.

Amihez nincs szükség számítógépekre

- Allen, G. G., 1989. *A case against Conspectus*. The Australian Library Journal 38 (3) 211–218.
- Alley, B., 1993. *Interlibrary loan: controlling the flow*. Technicalities 13 (8) 1.
- Anderson, R. N., D'Amicantonio, J. and Dubois, H., 1992. *Labor unions or professional organizations: which have our first loyalty?* College and Research Libraries 53 (4) 331–340.
- AraTóni [Arató A.], 1991. *A könyv útjai, avagy még egyszer a könyvtárközi kölcsönzésről*. Könyvtáros 41 (5) 280–281.
- Baird, B. J., 1997. *Brittle: replacing embrittled titles cooperatively*. College and Research Libraries News 58 (2) 83–84, 95.
- Ballard, T. H., 1990. *The unfulfilled promise of resource sharing*. American Libraries 21 (10) 990–993.
- Barden, P., 1990. *Interlibrary loan demand as a science policy indicator*. Interlending and Document Supply 18 (4) 123–127. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (3) 515–516.]
- Barwick, M. M., 1991. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 20*. Interlending and Document Supply 19 (3) 105–114.
- Barwick, M. M., 1992. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 21*. Interlending and Document Supply 20 (1) 16–26.
- Barwick, M. M., 1992. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 22*. Interlending and Document Supply 20 (3) 111–120.
- Barwick, M. M., 1993. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 24*. Interlending and Document Supply 21 (3) 34–42.
- Barwick, M. M., 1993. *Survey on interlending fiction*. Journal of Interlibrary Loan and Information Supply 3 (3) 35–48.
- Barwick, M. M., 1994. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 26*. Interlending and Document Supply 22 (3) 27–34.
- Battin, P., 1989. *Cooperative preservation in the United States: progress and possibilities*. Alexandria 1 (2) 7–16.
- Belbenoit-Avich, P.-M., 1991. *The British Library Document Supply Centre. First part: Organization and functioning*. Health Information and Libraries 2 (4) 213–217.
- Belbenoit-Avich, P.-M., 1992. *The British Library Document Supply Centre. Second part: The best way to use it*. Health Information and Libraries 3 (1) 47–50.
- Bell, J. A. and Speer, S., 1988. *Bibliographic verification for interlibrary loan: is it necessary?* College and Research Libraries 49 (6) 494–500.
- Bennett, R. J., 1985. *A world picture of interlending 1975–85: a review of reviews*. Interlending and Document Supply 13 (4) 105–109.
- Bennett, R. J., 1986. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 9*. Interlending and Document Supply 14 (1) 15–21.

- Bergmann, H., 1996. *Newspaper interlending: back to library tourism?* Resource Sharing and Information Networks 12 (1) 55–58.
- Bibliography of interlending and document supply: 29.* Interlending and Document Supply 1993. 21 (2) 26–30.
- Bibliography of interlending and document supply: 30.* Interlending and Document Supply 1993. 21 (4) 30–37.
- Bibliography of interlending and document supply: 31.* Interlending and Document Supply 1994. 22 (2) 24–31.
- Bibliography of interlending and document supply: 32.* Interlending and Document Supply 1994. 22 (4) 22–32.
- Bibliography of interlending and document supply: 33.* Interlending and Document Supply 1995. 23 (2) 31–35.
- Bibliography of interlending and document supply: 34.* Interlending and Document Supply 1995. 23 (4) 26–31.
- Bibliography of interlending and document supply: 35.* Interlending and Document Supply 1996. 24 (2) 32–36.
- Bibliography of interlending and document supply: 36.* Interlending and Document Supply 1996. 24 (4) 34–40.
- Bibliography of interlending and document supply: 37.* Interlending and Document Supply 1997. 25 (2) 79–82.
- Blake, V. L. P. and Tjomas, R., 1994. *The Conspectus approach to collection evaluation: panacea or false prophet?* Collection Management 18 (3–4) 1–31.
- Blodgett, J., 1996. *Developing cooperative archives to meet the needs of small institutions.* Resource Sharing and Information Networks 11 (1–2) 59–69.
- Bonk, S. and Pilling, D., 1990. *Modelling the economics of interlending.* Interlending and Document Supply 18 (2) 52–56.
- Boucher, V., 1989. *The interlibrary loan librarian.* Interlending and Document Supply 17 (1) 11–15.
- Bradbury, D., 1993. *British Library Document Supply Centre strategy: the next ten years.* Interlending and Document Supply 21 (3) 7–11.
- Buckland, M. K., 1990. *Little-used duplicates, cooperative collection development, and storage.* Collection Management 13 (4) 39–52.
- Burch, B. and Davies, A., 1987. *Acquisitions and interlibrary loans: a correlation?* Interlending and Document Supply 15 (3) 84–87.
- Chepesiuk, R., 1992. *The dawn of European economic unity: what it means for libraries.* American Libraries 23 (3) 212–215. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 725–726.]
- Circle of Officers of National and Regional Library Systems (CONARLS), 1997. *Why requests fail: interlending and document supply request failures in the UK and Ireland.* Newcastle upon Tyne: Information North.

- Clement, E., 1996. *A pilot project to investigate commercial document suppliers*. *Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory* 20 (2) 137–146. [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1997. 44 (4–5) 178.]
- Coons, B. and McDonald, P., 1995. *Implications of commercial document delivery*. *College and Research Libraries News* 56 (9) 626–631.
- Cornish, G. P., 1987. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 11*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 15 (1) 23–28.
- Cornish, G. P., 1987. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 12*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 15 (3) 88–93.
- Cornish, G. P. (Ed.), 1988. *Cumulative bibliography on interlending and document supply*. London: IFLA Office of International Lending. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1990. 46 (3) 278–280.]
- Cornish, G. P., 1989. *Some realistic proposals to overcome the financial barriers to international document delivery*. *IFLA Journal* 15 (4) 313–319.
- Cornish, G. P., 1989. *Recent trends and development in interlending and document supply*. *International Forum on Information and Documentation* 14 (4) 19–23.
- Cornish, G. P., 1991. *A European-wide survey of interlending and document supply*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 19 (2) 39–52. [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1992. 39 (11–12) 537–540.]
- Cornish, G. P., 1991. *Document supply in Eastern Europe: problems and prospects*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 10 (4) 138–146. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1992. 2 (3) 560–561.]
- Cornish, G. P., 1993. *The changing role of special libraries in document supply*. *INSPEL* 27 (4) 211–218. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1994. 4 (3) 477–478.]
- Cornish, G. P. and Prosekova, S., 1996. *Document supply and access in times of turmoil: recent problems in Russia and Eastern Europe*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 24 (1) 5–11. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1996. 6 (3) 534–535.]
- Crump, M. J. and Freund, L., 1995. *Serials cancellations and interlibrary loan: the link and what it reveals*. *Serials Review* 21 (2) 29.
- Dierickx, H. and Evans, J., 1996. *EUROLIB and SPARDIN: a tale of two continents*. *International Information and Library Review* 28 (1) 59–78.
- Dominguez, P. B. and Swindler, L., 1993. *Cooperative collection development at the Research Triangle University Libraries: a model for the nation*. *College and Research Libraries* 54 (6) 470–496. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1994. 4 (2) 298–299.]
- Dougherty, R. M., 1988. *A conceptual framework for organizing resource sharing and shared collection development programs*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 14 (5) 287–291.
- Dunn, L. G. and Grealy, D. S., 1996. *The industry information center within an academic library: a case study*. *Special Libraries* 87 (3) 169–180.
- Ellátórendszerek*. 1996. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 8 (4) 15–20. (5 közlemény)
- Ericsson, A., 1996. *The public libraries and university students*. *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 29 (3) 15–18.

- Exon, F. C. A. and Punch, K. F., 1997. *The self-sufficient library collection: a test of assumptions*. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 48 (1) 11–16.
- Ferguson, A. W., Grant, J. and Rutstein, J. S., 1988. *The RLG Conspectus: its uses and benefits*. *College and Research Libraries* 49 (3) 197–206.
- Finnie, E., 1997. *Selection and evaluation of document suppliers*. *Managing Information* 4 (3) 26, 31–32.
- Forcier, P., 1988. *Building collections together: the Pacific Northwest Conspectus*. *Library Journal* 113 (7) 43–45.
- Forcier, P. J. and Powell, N., 1989. *Collection assessment in the Pacific Northwest: building a foundation for cooperation*. *Advances in Library Automation and Networking* 3, 87–121.
- Frederiksen, C., 1994. *EBLIDA – the European Library Organization*. *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 27 (2) 27–30. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1995. 5 (1) 137–138.]
- Fritts, J. (Jr.), 1993. *Sharing the load: a model for interlibrary loan/circulation cooperation*. *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply* 4 (1) 55.
- Galvin, T. J., 1992. *Leadership in legislation and public policy development: the case of the American Library Association*. *Library Trends* 40 (3) 431–456.
- Geiser, C. and Miller, R., 1996. *GMRLC negotiations for an interstate courier: history, results, and trends*. *Journal of Library Administration* 32 (1–2) 5–22.
- Giavarra, E., 1994. *EBLIDA lobbies for libraries in Europe*. *Library Association Record* 96 (4) 208–209.
- Goldhor, H., 1988. *The effect of publicity on interlibrary loan requests in ten Illinois public libraries*. *Public Libraries* 27 (4) 184.
- Goossens, P., 1992. *Cooperation among libraries in Europe: current realities, future prospects*. *The Reference Librarian* (35) 49–56.
- Gould, S., 1995. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 28*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 23 (3) 26–33.
- Gould, S., 1996. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 29*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 24 (1) 28–35.
- Gould, S., 1996. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 30*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 24 (3) 30–38.
- Gould, S., 1997. *Interlending and document supply: a review of recent literature: 31*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 25 (1) 27–35.
- Grimes, D., 1989. *Assessing assessment: a researcher's evaluation of "Conspectus"*. *The Catholic Library World* 60 (6) 259.
- Guyonneau, C., 1993. *Performance measurements for ILL: an evaluation*. *Journal of Interlibrary Loan and Information Supply* 3 (3) 101–126.
- Hacken, R., 1992. *The RLG Conoco study and its aftermath: is resource sharing in limbo?* *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 18 (1) 17–23.

- Hammell Carpenter, K., 1996. *Competition, collaboration and cost in the new knowledge environment*. *Collection Management* 21 (2) 31–46.
- Hannedóttir, S. K., 1992. *The Scandia Plan: a cooperative acquisition scheme for improving access to research publications in four Nordic countries*. Metuchen, New Jersey; London: Scarecrow. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1993. 49 (3) 318–320.]
- Hapel, R., 1997. *The cooperating library system*. *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 30 (2) 13–16.
- Heaney, H., 1990. *Western European interest in Conspectus*. *Libri* 40 (1) 28–32.
- Hegyí T., 1993. *Nemzetközi könyvtári együttműködés*. *Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros* 1993. július, 40–45.
- Hegyközi I., 1991. *Németország könyvtárügye az egyesítés után*. *Szemle*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1 (4) 635–641.
- Hegyközi I., 1993. *Németország könyvtárügye az egyesítés után. 2. rész*. *Szemle*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 3 (1) 62–66.
- Hein, M., 1992. *National library policy in Community wrapping*. *Information Services and Use* 12 (3) 225–233.
- Hendrix, F., 1995. *Opinion paper: the availability of monographs through ILL – the need for a national strategy*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 23 (4) 23–25.
- Hewitt, J. A. and Shipman, J. S., 1987. *Cooperative collection development among research libraries in the age of networking: report of a survey of ARL libraries*. *Advances in Library Automation and Networking* 1, 189–232.
- Horváth T., 1996. *Ad notam: együttműködés*. *Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros* 1996. augusztus, 8–10.
- Howard, J. G., 1988. *Synergy for research library collections*. *Libri* 38 (3) 205–209.
- IFLA Könyvtárközi Kölcsönzési Iroda*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1992. 2 (3) 491–493.
- Interlibrary loan/document delivery and customer satisfaction: strategies for redesigning services*. *Journal of Library Administration* 1996. 32 (1–2) 1–253. (11 közlemény)
- International lending: principles and guidelines for procedure (1978) (Revised 1983) (Valid 1985)*. *IFLA Journal* 1985. 11 (3) 228–233.
- International lending: principles and guidelines for procedure (1987)*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 1988. 16 (1) 28–32.
- International lending: principles and guidelines for procedure (1978) (Revised 1987)*. *IFLA Journal* 1988. 14 (3) 258–264.
- Jackson, M. E., 1993. *An interlibrary loan librarian's alphabet: a light-hearted look at ILL problems*. *Collection Management* 17 (3) 19.
- Jackson, M. E., 1993. *Integrating ILL with document delivery: five models*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 68 (1) 76–78.
- Jackson, M. E., 1993. *Revising the National ILL Code: an overview*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 67 (6) 75–76.

- Jackson, M. E., 1994. *The North American interlibrary loan and document delivery project: improving ILL for all types of libraries*. Public Libraries 33 (5) 273.
- Jackson, M. E., 1997. *The North American interlibrary loan and document delivery project: improving ILL/DD services*. Interlending and Document Supply 25 (1) 8–10.
- Jagodics K., 1988. *Murphy törvénykönyve, avagy mi a gondom a könyvtárközi kölcsönzéssel?* Könyvtáros 38 (7) 405–407.
- Joiner, C., Lewis, L. and Mackler, T., 1993. *Albuquerque alliance: library/bookstore collaboration for collection building*. Library Journal 118 (10) 75–76. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (1) 133.]
- Karácsonyi R., 1992. *A könyvtárközi kölcsönzésről*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 2 (3) 415–418.
- Karácsonyi R., 1994. ... *hát ebben az országban már mindent lehet?* Könyvtári Levelező/lap 6 (4) 22–23.
- Kennedy, S., 1987. *The role of commercial document delivery services in interlibrary loan*. Interlending and Document Supply 15 (3) 67–73.
- Kenney, D. J. and McMillan, G., 1992. *State library associations: how well do they support professional development?* RQ 31 (2) 377–386.
- Kilpatrick, T. L. and Preece, B. G., 1996. *Serial cuts and interlibrary loan: filling the gaps*. Interlending and Document Supply 24 (1) 12–20. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1997. 44 (3) 117–119.]
- Kiss G., 1994. *A rendszerszemléletű könyvtár állományalakítási szempontjai*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1994. október, 10–15.
- Knith, R., 1996. *Through the lens of theory: perspectives on an international library association*. International Library and Information Review 28 (4) 303–329.
- Kürti L., 1993. *Egy „könyvtárközi” történetének folytatása. Válasz Pintér Bélának*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 5 (8) 28–29.
- Kürti L., 1996. *A nemzetközi könyvtárközi kölcsönzésről a központból nézve*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 8 (3) 3–5.
- Line, M. B., 1988. *National repository planning*. International Library Review 20 (3) 309–319.
- Line, M. B., 1988. *Measuring the performance of document supply systems*. Interlending and Document Supply 16 (3) 81–88.
- Line, M. B., 1988. *Interlending and conservation. Friends or foes?* Interlending and Document Supply 16 (1) 7–11. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1990. 37 (1) 17–19.]
- Line, M. B., 1989. *Interlending and document supply in a changing world*. International Forum on Information and Documentation 14 (3) 23–26.
- Littlejohn, N. and Wales, B., 1996. *Assessment plan for interlibrary loan departments at academic libraries*. Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 7 (2) 3–18.

- Lor, P. J., 1991. *Methodological decisions in surveys of interlending traffic*. South African Journal of Library and Information Science 59 (2) 95–104.
- Lucas, T. A., 1990. *Verifying the Conspectus: problems and progress*. College and Research Libraries News 51 (3) 199–201.
- Maass, B., 1989. *The new mythology: cooperative collection development*. Canadian Library Journal 46 (1) 23–29.
- MacDougall, A. F. and Prytherch, R. (Eds.), 1991. *Handbook of library cooperation*. Aldershot: Gower. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1992. 48 (1) 94–95.]
- Mackey, T., 1989. *Interlibrary loan: an acceptable alternative to purchase*. Wilson Library Bulletin 63 (5) 54–56.
- Mader B., 1993. *Regionális könyvtárak és szakterületi központok. Egyetemi könyvtári relációk – egyetemi könyvtári szemmel nézve*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1993. március, 11–18.
- Magrill, R. M., 1985. *Evaluation by type of library*. Library Trends 33 (3) 267–295.
- Marcinko, R. W., 1997. *Issues in commercial document delivery*. Library Trends 5 (3) 531–550.
- Martin, H. S. and Kendrick, C. L., 1994. *A user-centered view of document delivery and interlibrary loan*. Library Administration and Management 8 (4) 223–227.
- Matheson, A., 1990. *The Conspectus experience*. Journal of Librarianship 22 (3) 171–182.
- Matheson, A., 1991. *Conspectus in Europe*. LIBER Quarterly 1 (3) 346–351. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (3) 547–548.]
- McFadden Allen, B., 1993. *Theoretical value of Conspectus-based (cooperative) collection management*. Collection Building 13 (2–3) 7.
- McGowan, I. D., 1994. *Cooperation between legal deposit libraries in the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland*. Alexandria 6 (1) 73–80. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 320–321.]
- Medina, S. O., 1992. *The evolution of cooperative collection development in Alabama academic libraries*. College and Research Libraries 53 (1) 7–19. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 730–731.]
- Miller, C. and Tegler, P., 1988. *An analysis of interlibrary loan and commercial document supply performance*. Library Quarterly 58 (4) 352–366.
- Milne, R., 1988. *Conspectus at the coalface*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 3 (2) 89–98.
- Murphy, M. and Lin, Y., 1996. *How much are customers willing to pay for interlibrary loan service?* Journal of Library Administration 32 (1–2) 125–139.
- Murányi L., 1996. *Könyvtári együttműködés Európában. Tudósítás egy ötnapos nemzetközi tanácskozásról*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1996. október, 12–17.
- Nemzetközi könyvtárközi kölcsönzés: alapelvek és végrehajtási irányelvek (1978) – jelentősen átdolgozott változat 1987*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 2 (3) 486–491.

- Newby, J. and Promis, P., 1990. *Collection assessment using the RLG Conspectus*. *Collection Management* 13 (1–2) 1.
- Olson, G. N., 1993. *WLN Conspectus: an introduction*. *Collection Building* 13 (2–3) 29.
- Olson, G. N., 1993. *Conspectus as a tool for (cooperative) collection management*. *Collection Building* 13 (2–3) 87.
- Olson, G. N., and McFadden Allen, B., 1994. *Cooperative collection management: the Conspectus approach*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1995. 51 (4) 441–442.]
- Paine, N. A. and Ward, J., 1996. *Changing workloads and productivity in interlibrary loan*. *Journal of Library Administration* 32 (1–2) 73–93.
- Pallósiné Toldi M., 1992. *A könyvtárközi kölcsönzés finanszírozása*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 2 (3) 420.
- Pálné Péter J., 1992. *Közvetlenül vagy közvetítéssel? A nemzetközi könyvtárközi kölcsönzés helyzete, problémái a Kossuth Lajos Tudományegyetem Könyvtárában*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 2 (4) 674–675.
- Pedersen, W. and Gregory, D., 1994. *Interlibrary loan and commercial document supply: finding the right fit*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 20 (5–6) 263–272.
- Pintér B., 1993. *Egy „könyvtárközi” története*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 5 (6) 28.
- Ponnappa, B. P., Phillips, L. L. and Huggins, A. R., 1995. *Using interlibrary loan statistics to promote reciprocity*. *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply* 6 (2) 75.
- Powell, N., 1993. *Using the WLN Conspectus in a non-automated environment*. *Collection Building* 13 (2–3) 43.
- Prabha, C. and Marsh, E. C., 1997. *Commercial document suppliers: how many of the ILL/DD periodical article requests can they fulfill?* *Library Trends* 45 (3) 551–568.
- Ratcliffe, F. W., 1989. *National cooperation in preservation and conservation*. *Alexandria* 1 (3) 31–41.
- Rácz Á., 1996. *Együttműködünk?* *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 8 (3) 1–2.
- Rády F., 1995. *Gondolatok a könyvtárközi kölcsönzésről*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 5 (1) 20–22.
- Rice, C., 1995. *Facilitating the partnership between Business Link and public libraries*. *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 27 (3) 137–148.
- Richardson, W. D., 1991. *The distributed national collection concept as it will affect collection building*. *Australian Library Journal* 40 (3) 222–231.
- Roberts, E. P., 1988. *Cooperative collection development of science serials*. *The Serials Librarian* 14 (1–2) 19–27.
- Rousseau, R. and Vervliet, H. D. L., 1990. *A prediction of the potential interlending demand in the European Community*. *Libri* 40 (4) 278–294.
- Sanders, N. P., O’neill, E. T. and Weibel, S. L., 1988. *Automated collection analysis using the OCLC and RLG bibliographic databases*. *College and Research Libraries* 49 (4) 305–314.

- Schleihagen, B., 1996. *Az EBLIDA, az európai támogatási programok és a magyar könyvtárak*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1996. szeptember, 13–18.
- Schmitt, J., 1990. *Cooperation and rural libraries*. Rural Libraries 10 (1) 7–29.
- Seaton, D. G., 1993. *Interlending and document supply – a review of recent literature: 23*. Interlending and Document Supply 21 (1) 23–30.
- Shasteen, R., 1993. *Cooperative collection management among four rural libraries*. Collection Building 13 (2–3) 97.
- Shlaes, N. C., 1996. *Cooperative collection management succeeds in Illinois*. Resource Sharing and Information Networks 12 (1) 49–53.
- Sohn, J., 1986. *Cooperative collection development: a brief overview*. Collection Management 8 (2) 1–9.
- Sonnevend P., 1993. *Tárolókönyvtár Magyarországon*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1993. szeptember, 10–19.
- Södergard, P., 1996. *Why does Finland make so many international requests?* Interlending and Document Supply 24 (3) 12–16.
- Steynberg, S., 1989. *Availability and accessibility as parameters in measuring the document delivery capability of an academic library*. South African Journal of Library and Information Science 57 (4) 372–377.
- Sundbom, A., 1994. *The Swedish Repository Library*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 27 (3) 28–30. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 318.]
- Szabó G. T., 1996. *(Meg)osztzkodás a használókon – (nem csak) zalai gondolatok egy reményteljes pályázat ürügyén*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 8 (1) 15–16.
- Tague, J. M. and Wolfe, M. K., 1988. *Philosophies of interlending in public libraries*. Interlending and Document Supply 16 (4) 129–135.
- Tenopir, C., 1990. *Article delivery solutions*. Library Journal 115 (10) 91–92. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (1) 149–150.]
- Teveli M., 1991. *Könyvtári együttműködés piacszemlélettel*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 38 (12) 524–527.
- Tezla, K. E., 1990. *Reference collection development using the RLG Conspectus*. The Reference Librarian (29) 43.
- Todd, K., 1985. *Collective bargaining and professional associations in the library field*. Library Quarterly 55 (3) 284–299.
- Tószegi Zs., 1997. *A külföldi folyóiratok központi katalógusának helyzete a fejlesztési elképzelések tükrében*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 7 (2) 226–235.
- Tóth E., 1996. *Lehetőség testvérkapcsolatok kiépítésére*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 8 (3) 29.
- Vervliet, H. D. L., 1991. *European interlending: some remarks about its feasibility*. Interlending and Document Supply 19 (2) 59–67.
- Voorbij, H. J., 1996. *Are Dutch academic libraries keeping up with research material? The coverage of foreign academic publications in Dutch libraries*. Alexandria 8 (3) 189–203.

- Wainwright, E., 1991. *The distributed national collection: a view from the centre*. Australian Library Journal 40 (3) 210–221.
- Waters, D., 1992. *The distributed national collection, Conspectus, resource sharing and cooperative collection development*. Australian Academic and Research Libraries 23 (1) 20.
- Watson, M., Schild, B. and Dickerson, S., 1995. *An automated invoicing system for online interlibrary loan requests*. Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 5 (4) 19–26.
- Weaver-Meyers, P. and Fong, Y., 1995. *Interlibrary loan and document delivery: the debate over union lists*. Library Administration and Management 9 (4) 204.
- Wessels, R. H. A., 1993. *The importance of international cooperation for grey literature availability*. Alexandria 5 (3) 185–192. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (2) 307–308.]
- Wolf, C. de, 1993. *Compulsory choices: selection for preservation and the need for cooperation*. European Research Libraries Cooperation 3 (2) 135–144.
- Wood, D. N., 1992. *Recent developments at the British Library Document Supply Centre*. Interlending and Document Supply 20 (4) 159–163.
- Wood, R. J., 1996. *The Conspectus: a collection analysis and development success*. Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory 20 (4) 429.
- Wright, C., 1997. *From barter to business: a moral history of charging for interlibrary loans*. Interlending and Document Supply 25 (2) 51–56.
- Yoman, F., 1989. *Bailiwick Bibs: collective bargaining and librarians. A representative bibliography of the literature*. Urban Academic Librarian 7 (2) 73.
- Yu, C., 1997. *Interlibrary loan and reference – partners for life? The story at Wake Forest University*. Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 7 (3) 13–19.

Számítógépesítés után

- Access and Technology Program/NAILDD [North American Interlibrary Loan and Document Delivery] Project* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.arl.org/access/access.html>
- Access, resource sharing and collection development*. Journal of Library Administration 1996. 22 (4) 3–123. (8 közlemény)
- Alton, B., 1995. *IRIS: a Z39.50 based service for database searching and document ordering*. Journal of Information Networking 2 (3) 187–213.
- Baker, S. K. and Jackson, M. E. (Eds.), 1995. *The future of resource sharing*. Journal of Library Administration 21 (1–2) 1–202. (13 közlemény)
- Bakker, T., 1996. *The implications of the electronic library for collection development in the Netherlands*. European Research Libraries Cooperation 6 (4) 356–366.
- Bálint L., 1995. *A kutatás, fejlesztés, felsőoktatás, könyvtárak és közgyűjtemények információs infrastruktúrája: eredmények és tervek*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (11–12) 415–426.

- Beniczky G., 1990. *A könyvtárügy Hollandiában*. Orvosi Könyvtáros 30 (4) 322–330.
- Bennett, V. M. and Palmer, E. M., 1993. *ARIEL on the Internet: enhanced document delivery*. Microcomputers for Information Management 10 (3) 181–193.
- Berecz K., 1990. *Számítógépes hálózatok hazánknál fejlettebb országokban*. Orvosi Könyvtáros 30 (3) 188–200.
- Berger, M. A., 1996. *ARIEL document delivery and the small academic library*. College and Undergraduate Libraries 3 (2) 49–55.
- Berke B., 1996. *Központi katalógusok az elektronizáció korában. A Magyar Nemzeti Bibliográfia az osztott katalogizálásban*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1996. december, 9–14.
- Berry, J., 1993. *K. Wayne's world: OCLC confronts the future*. Library Journal 118 (9) 28–31. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (4) 681–682.]
- Bevan, S. J., 1990. *Integrated interlibrary loans: LIBERTAS at Cranfield*. Program 24 (3) 221.
- Bevan, S. J. and Harrington, J., 1995. *Exploring the potential of new partnerships for document delivery at Cranfield University Library: report of a trial with Delft University of Technology*. Program 29 (2) 177–181.
- Bénaud, C.-L. and Bordeianu, S., 1992. *OCLC's public service system: EPIC and FirstSearch*. Information Services and Use 12 (2) 167–176. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (2) 309–310.]
- Billings, H., 1993. *Supping with the devil: new library alliances in the information age*. Wilson Library Bulletin 68 (2) 33–37.
- Bocher, R., 1993. *To share or not to share? This is the first question!* Computers in Libraries 13 (8) 66.
- Boilard, D. W., 1997. *A Medical Library Association és az OhioLINK programjai*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 44 (2) 64–66. (Fordította: Koltay Tibor)
- Borgman, C. L., 1996. *Könyvtári automatizálás és hálózatok. Részlet a felsőoktatási világ-banki projekt 1.3 moduljával kapcsolatos jelentésből*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (3) 95–104.
- Bossers, A., 1989. *Cooperative library automation and the PICA experience*. Alexandria 1 (3) 13–19.
- Bossers, A., 1991. *The PICA library automation network and retrospective catalogue conversion*. LIBER Quarterly 1 (1) 35–42. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (2) 362–363.]
- Bourne, R., 1995. *The virtual catalogue: practical implications and managerial aspects*. European Research Libraries Cooperation 5 (4) 354–360.
- Boucher, V., 1987. *The impact of OCLC on interlibrary loan in the United States*. Interlending and Document Supply 15 (3) 74–79.
- Braid, A., 1991. *The role of LINC in the automation of interlibrary loan and document supply in the United Kingdom*. Interlending and Document Supply 19 (3) 101–104. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (2) 365–366.]

- Braid, J. A., 1993. *Electronic document delivery: a reality at last?* *Aslib Proceedings* 45 (6) 161–166.
- Braid, A., 1994. *Electronic document delivery: vision and reality*. *Libri* 44 (3) 224–236. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 346–348.]
- Braid, A., 1996. *Standardization in electronic document delivery: a practical example*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 24 (4) 12–18.
- Brandreth, M. and MacKeigan, C., 1994. *Electronic document delivery*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 22 (1) 15–19. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1995. 42 (10) 398–400.]
- Branscomb, L. C. and Rogers, A. R., 1981. *The conception and birth pangs of OCLC: an account of the struggles of the formative years*. *College and Research Libraries* 42 (4) 303–307.
- Breaks, M., 1992. *The UK JANET network and its use by libraries*. *IATUL Proceedings* 2, 78–81. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1994. 41 (7–8) 318–321.]
- Brown, R. C. W., 1989. *Achievements, potentialities and limitations for library networking in Europe and North America*. *Libri* 39 (3) 192–200.
- Buxton, A., 1988. *JANET and the librarian*. *The Electronic Library* 6 (4) 250–263.
- Cain, M., 1995. *Periodical access in an era of change: characteristics and a model*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 21 (5) 365–370.
- Cathro, W. S., 1996. *The development of national bibliographic and document access services in Australia*. *The New Review of Information Networking* 2, 111–119.
- Chang, A. and Jackson, M. E. (Eds.), 1996. *Managing resource sharing in the electronic age*. New York: AMS Press.
- Chapman, A., 1994. *Up to standard? A study of the quality of records in a shared cataloguing database*. *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 26 (4) 201–210.
- Chepesiuk, R., 1990. *Developing a statewide network South Carolina style*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 64 (9) 39–40., 132. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (1) 153.]
- Chrastowski, T. E. and Anthes, M. A., 1995. *Seeking the 99% chemistry library: extending the serial collection through the use of decentralized document delivery*. *Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory* 19 (2) 141–152. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (7–8) 295–298.]
- Coalition for Networked Information: to advance scholarship and intellectual productivity* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.cni.org/CNI.homepage.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 14.)
- Colaiani, L. A., 1995. *Dokumentumellátás – gondolatok a jövőről*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 42 (2) 56–58. (Fordította: Papp István)
- Cook, B., 1996. *Electronic document delivery suitable for all libraries and their users: fiction or reality?* *The New Review of Information Networking* 2, 41–53.
- Cornish, G. P., 1994. *Europe divided or united? Networking and document supply, now and in the future*. *Libri* 44 (1) 63–76.

- Cornish, G. P., 1994. *Electronic document delivery*. INSPEL 28 (4) 430–435.
- Costers, L., 1991. *Számítógépes hálózatok Hollandiában*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 38 (8) 334–336.
- Costers, L., 1991. *The new PICA library network*. INSPEL 25 (2) 109–114.
- Cousins, S., 1997. *COPAC: new research library union catalogue*. The Electronic Library 15 (3) 185–188.
- Dade, P., 1996. *Electronic information and document delivery: final report on the pilot trial of the Uncover database*. Vine (103) 1996. 43–48.
- Dataware Z39.50 honlap* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.dataware.hu/lib/z3950/>.
- Day, D., McKim, G., Orchard, D. et al., 1993. *Agents for electronic document supply: who are the likely players?* Aslib Proceedings 45 (7–8) 189–199.
- Dempsey, L., Russell, R. and Kirriemuir, J., 1996. *Towards distributed library systems: Z39.50 in a European context*. Program 30 (1) 1–22.
- Deschamps, C., 1994. *Az ION program*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (2) 57–62. (Fordította: Sonnevend Péter)
- Diodato, L. W., 1987. *The deactivation of OCLC's Serials Control System*. The Serials Librarian 12 (3–4) 21–27.
- Dugan, R. E., Cheverie, J. F. and Souza, J. L., 1996. *The NII (National Information Infrastructure): for the public good*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 22 (2) 133–141.
- Dugan, R. E. and Tricario, M., 1986. *Library resource sharing in Massachusetts: traditional and technological efforts*. Advances in Library Administration and Organization 6, 79–116.
- Dutcher, G. A., 1989. *DOCLINE: A national automated interlibrary loan request routing and referral system*. Information Technology and Libraries 8 (4) 359–370.
- Ede, S., 1996. *Libraries and technology in the European Union: soldering the connections*. Information Technology and Libraries 15 (2) 117–122.
- El-Sherbini, M., 1992. *Cataloging alternatives: an investigation of contract cataloging, cooperative cataloging, and the use of temporary help*. Cataloging and Classification Quarterly 15 (4) 67–88.
- Enderle, W., 1996. *Shared digital collection development: the first steps to the virtual library*. European Research Libraries Cooperation 6 (4) 367–382.
- Engle, M., 1996. *Library consortia in the 90s: automation models for today and tomorrow – A report of the LITA Online Catalog Interest Group Meeting*. American Library Association Conference, Chicago. Technical Services Quarterly 13 (3–4) 105.
- Epple, M. and Montanaro, A., 1996. *Electronic materials request service for cataloged and in-process books*. Resource Sharing and Information Networks 11 (1–2) 27–45.
- EU transcends library limits [Znavigátor]*. Information World Review February 1997, 2.
- Feijen, M., 1991. *PICA library systems: the third generation*. Program 25 (2) 105–117.
- Ferguson, A. W., 1996. *Document delivery in the electronic age: collecting and service implications*. Journal of Library Administration 22 (4) 85–98.

- FIDDO Focused Investigation of Document Delivery Options* [online]. Elérhető: <http://dils2.lboro.ac.uk/fiddo/fiddo.html>
- Fisher, R. A. and Tuck, B., 1997. *Issues in document delivery*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 25 (1) 18–24.
- Flanders, B., 1987. *Interlibrary loan in Kansas: a low cost alternative to OCLC*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 61 (7) 31–34.
- Fogarassy M., 1995. *Nemzetközi avatőünnepség Miskolcon és Kassán: útjára indult a Huslonet*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 7 (10) 20–21.
- Fox, P., 1990. *Bibliographic record supply: a failure of national policy?* *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 5 (1) 31–41. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1991. 1 (2) 344–345.]
- Friend, F., 1993. *Document delivery: a world solution to a world problem?* *IFLA Journal* 19 (4) 374–384. [Tömörítvény: *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1995 42 (4) 162–163.]
- Friend, F., 1996. *UK Pilot Site Licence Initiative: is it guiding libraries away from disaster on the rocks of price rises?* *Serials* 9 (2) 129.
- Gallivan, B., 1991. *Egy nemzeti számítógépes együttműködési program fejlődése és bukása: a SCOLCAP (Scottish Libraries Cooperative Automation Project) története*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1 (4) 646–651. (Fordította: Novák István)
- Gattermann, G., 1985. *Shared cataloguing networks in the Federal Republic of Germany: some problems of planning and realization*. *Libri* 35 (3) 191–201.
- Gomba Sz., 1994. *A debreceni Universitas számítógépes könyvtári rendszere*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 41 (7–8) 276–282.
- Gorman, M., 1986. *Laying siege to the "fortress library"*. *American Libraries* 17 (5) 325–328.
- Groen, F., 1991. *A comparative review of medical library networking in Canada and the United States*. *Health Information and Libraries* 3 (3) 111–118.
- Guy, F., 1993. *Record supply: experiences at the National Library of Scotland*. *Catalogue and Index* (108) 1–6. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1994. 4 (1) 114–115.]
- Havens, C., 1988. *The networks merger and serials control*. *The Serials Librarian* 14 (1–2) 33–40.
- Heaney, H., 1989. *Networking and interlending in the United Kingdom*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 17 (2) 46–48.
- Hearty, J. and Smith, R., 1993. *Redefining services to libraries*. *Information Services and Use* 13 (3) 207–213.
- Higginbotham, B. B. and Bowdoin, S., 1993. *Access versus assets: a comprehensive guide to resource sharing for academic librarians*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Hildreth, C. R., 1987. *Library networking in North America in the 1980s. Part 1: The dreams, the realities*. *The Electronic Library* 5 (4) 222–228.
- Hildreth, C. R., 1987. *Library networking in North America in the 1980s. Part 2: The response of bibliographic utilities to local, integrated systems*. *The Electronic Library* 5 (5) 270–275.

- Hinnebusch, M., 1997. *Z39.50 at ten years: how stands the standard?* The Journal of Academic Librarianship 23 (3) 217–221.
- Hollingsworth, R., 1995. *Dokumentumellátás – a mában a jövő.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (1) 18–20. (Fordította: Papp István)
- Hong, Y. and Wang, H., 1997. *Confronting the challenge of electronic document delivery: a literature review.* Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 7 (3) 3–12.
- Hopkinson, A., 1992. *Információátvitel és csereformátumok.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 39 (6) 269–274. (Fordította: Orbán Éva)
- Hsieh-Yee, I., 1996. *The cataloging practices of special libraries and their relationship with OCLC.* Special Libraries 87 (1) 10–20.
- Hu, C. and Huang, J., 1996. *Toward a model ILL and document delivery automated system: a case study.* Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 6 (4) 61–71.
- Inter-library lending and document delivery. Part 2.* Vine 1994. (96) 1–29. (6 közlemény)
- Interlibrary loan, document delivery and resource sharing information* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/ifla/II/ill.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 7.)
- Intner, S. S., 1989. *Much ado about nothing: OCLC and RLIN cataloguing quality.* Library Journal 114 (2) 38–40.
- Intner, S. S., 1989. *Quality in bibliographic databases: an analysis of member-contributed cataloging in OCLC and RLIN.* Advances in Library Administration and Organization 8, 1–24.
- Isaacs, M., 1992. *Project Jupiter: report and assessment.* Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 24 (1) 15–22.
- Jaramillo, G. R., 1988. *Computer technology and its impact in collection development.* Collection Management 10 1–13. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1989. 36 (10) 437–439.]
- Jazdon, A. és Olszewski, T., 1996. *Számítógépesítés a poznańi szak- és egyetemi könyvtárakban.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (4–5) 155–158. (Fordította: Koreny Ágnes)
- Jewell, D. K., 1996. *Constant Data to the Max: Constant Data for each patron.* Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 7 (2) 43–50.
- Katz, R. M., 1987. *Trends in the development of state networks.* Advances in Library Automation and Networking 1, 169–187.
- Kelly, A. and Alton, B., 1994. *IRIS: a Z39.50 based service for database searching and document ordering.* Journal of Information Networking 2 (3) 187.
- Ketterer, B. A., 1992. *Library automation consortia: what fees should members pay?* The Bottom Line 6 (2) 23–27.
- Khalil, M., 1993. *Document delivery: a better option?* Library Journal 118 (2) 43–47. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 504–505.]
- Khalil, M. A., 1996. *Using the Internet for document delivery.* Internet Reference Services Quarterly 1 (2) 37–47.

- Klugkist, A., 1993. *The "Open Library Network": PICA and SURFnet*. Journal of Information Networking 1 (1) 53–64. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 360–361.]
- Kohl, D. F., 1994. *OhioLINK: A statewide system raises new issues and opportunities for cooperation*. Reference Services Review 22 (2) 27.
- Kohl, D., 1994. *OhioLINK: a vision for the 21st century*. Library Hi Tech 12 (4) 29–34. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 689–690.]
- Kohl, D. F., 1993. *OhioLINK: plugging into progress*. Library Journal 118 (16) 42–46.
- Kohl, D. F., 1997. *Resource sharing in a changing Ohio environment*. Library Trends 45 (1) 435–447.
- Kokabi, M., 1996. *Is the future of MARC assured?* Library Review 45 (2) 68–72.
- Koltay T., 1993. *Nyílt rendszerek összekapcsolása – Open Systems Interconnection, OSI. Szemle*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 3 (2) 258–261.
- Könyvtári és információs hálózatok fejlesztése Kanadában*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1987. 34 (4) 155–166. (Fordította: Szölösy Éva)
- Könyvtárgépesítés Hollandiában: a PICA*. Könyvtári Figyelő 1988. 34 (1) 89–100. (Tömörítette: Szölösy Éva)
- Kürti L., 1994. *OCLC hozzáférés az OSZK Könyvtárközi Kölcsonzési Osztályon*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 4 (4) 573.
- Lahiri, A. K., 1987. *Toward a bibliographic common cause*. Cataloging and Classification Quarterly 8 (1) 65–78.
- Landes, S., 1997. *The ARIEL document delivery system: a cost-effective alternative to the fax*. Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 7 (3) 61–72.
- Laughlin, S., 1996. *Indiana networks restructure for the 21st century*. Resource Sharing and Information Networks 12 (1) 35–48.
- Law, D., 1994. *The development of a national policy for dataset provision in the UK: a historical perspective*. Journal of Information Networking 1 (2) 103–116.
- Lazinger, S. S., 1991. *ALEPH: Israel's research library network: background, evolution, and implications for networking in a small country*. Information Technology and Libraries 10 (4) 275–291. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1993. 40 (3) 132–133.]
- Learn, L. L., 1987. *The impact of advances in telecommunications on library and information systems*. Advances in Library Automation and Networking 1, 21–56.
- Leeves, J., 1993. *Automation of ILL management systems*. Interlending and Document Supply 21 (3) 12–17.
- Lengyel M. és Zalainé Kovács É., 1995. *Az országos informatikai infrastruktúra fejlesztése a kertészet és élelmiszeripar területén*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (10) 379–383.
- Lenzini, R. T., 1989. *CARL: Creating systems that inform an organization model*. Advances in Library Automation and Networking 3, 181–203.

- Leppamaki, P., 1991. *Data processing cooperation between municipalities: experiences and visions*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 24 (3) 12–14. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (2) 348–349.]
- Line, M. B., 1994. *Az országos és regionális dokumentumellátási rendszerek tervezése*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (2) 53–56. (Fordította: Sonnevend Péter)
- Luce, R. E., 1991. *Linking local systems in the USA; current developments*. The Australian Library Journal 40 (1) 35–44.
- Luijendijk, W. C., 1993. *Dokumentumellátás*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 40 (8) 331–339.
- Luijendijk, W. C., 1994. *Az információs technológia hatása a dokumentumszolgáltatásra*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (9) 357–364. (Fordította: Papp István)
- Lynch, C. A., 1997. *Building the infrastructure of resource sharing: union catalogs, distributed search, and cross-database linkage*. Library Trends 45 (1) 448–461.
- Lynch, M. J., 1985. *Information technology, library management, and OCLC*. Information Technology and Libraries 4 (2) 122–129.
- Mandel, C. A., 1988. *Trade-offs: quantifying quality in library technical services*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 14 (4) 214–220.
- Mandel, C. A. and Rhee, S. F., 1986. *Shared cataloging: some remaining issues*. Cataloging and Classification Quarterly 7 (2) 29–38.
- Martin, W. J. and Cullen, C., 1991. *A survey of the use of computer networking in the Irish library and information services sector*. Journal of Information Science 17 (5) 291–297. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (2) 369–370.]
- McCarthy, C. K., 1996. *Collection development in the access age: all you thought it would be and more!* Journal of Library Administration 22 (4) 15–31.
- McCloskey, J., 1996. *Web-based forms for ILL using HTML*. Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 7 (1) 79–88.
- McKee, B., 1988. *Hálózatok, rendszerek és tervezésük*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 35 (5) 149–151.
- Mifflin, I. and Williams, J., 1991. *Online catalog maintenance: the role of networks, computers, and local institutions*. Information Technology and Libraries 10 (4) 263–274.
- Mikola K., 1997. *Központi katalógusok az elektronizáció korában [Beszámoló az 1996. november 14-én rendezett budapesti konferenciáról]*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 9 (1) 3–6.
- Miller, D., 1991. *OCLC's new contribution pricing: how does it play out in the library?* Library Journal 116 (17) 49–51.
- Millson, D., 1988. *Interlibrary loan protocols: an introduction and review of problem areas*. Interlending and Document Supply 16 (2) 51–57.
- Mitchell, J., 1993. *Az OCLC – múlt, jelen, jövő*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 40 (9–10) 387–390. (Fordította: Papp István)
- Mitchell, J., 1993. *OCLC interlending and document supply services: a review of current developments*. Interlending and Document Supply 21 (1) 7–12. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (4) 671–672.]

- Mitchell, J., 1994. *OCLC – nemzetközi bibliográfiai forrásmegosztó hálózat könyvtárak számára*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 4 (4) 567–572. (Fordította: Orbán Éva)
- Mohor J. és Szelle B., 1994. *ELMESO: összefogás három egyetem könyvtári információs rendszerének megújításáért*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (7–8) 289–293.
- Montgomery, M. J., 1993. *Document supply in a changing world*. Interlending and Document Supply 21 (4) 24–29.
- Montgomery, M. J., 1994. *Dokumentumszolgáltatás egy változó világban*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (2) 47–52.
- Moohan, G., Morton, E., Rimmer, S. et al., 1988. *Transborder data flow: a review of issues and policies*. Library Review 37 (3) 27–37.
- Moore, C., 1987. *Do-it-yourself automation: interloan bulletin boards*. Library Journal 112 18 66–68.
- Morris, A., Davies, J. E. and Hirst, S., 1997. *Options in electronic document delivery*. Managing Information 4 (3) 21–24.
- Murphy, J. P. and Grimson, J. B., 1994. *The Jupiter system: an environment for multidatabase interoperability*. Journal of Information Science 20 (2) 120–136.
- National and international bibliographic databases*. Cataloging and Classification Quarterly 1988. 8 (3–4) 1–277. (17 közlemény)
- Needleman, M. H., 1996. *Standards for the Global Information Infrastructure (GII): a review of recent developments, ongoing efforts, future directions and issues*. Microcomputers for Information Management 13 (3–4) 217–236.
- Networking*. Libri 1991. 41 (4) 217–305. (7 közlemény)
- Networking potentialities and limitations*. International Journal of Special Libraries 1989. 23 (3) 170–194.
- Networks, libraries and information: priorities for the UK*. UK Office for Library Networking. The Electronic Library 1993. 11 (2) 109–113.
- Nilsson, K., 1994. *A dokumentumszolgáltatás szervezése: svéd elképzelések és skandináv együttműködés*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (2) 63–66.
- Noble, R., 1996. *Document delivery and full text from OCLC*. The Electronic Library 1996. 14 (1) 57–60.
- OCLC's linking strategy: Internet and NREN*. The Electronic Library 10 (6) 371–373. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (2) 321.]
- Oliver, F. B., 1996. *End-user document access, retrieval and delivery systems – developer's tale*. Interlending and Document Supply 24 (3) 17–22.
- OSZK Fejlesztési Osztály, 1995. *A nemzeti adatcsere formátum és az összevont adatelemek*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 5 (1) 257–263.
- Peare, T. J. D., 1995. *IRIS – a Z39.50 national information system*. The New Review of Information Networking 1, 17–32.
- Plaister, J. M., 1992. *London and South Eastern Library Region (LASER)*. The Reference Librarian (35) 71–81.

- Plaister, J., 1992. *ION kísérleti program – Európai könyvtári hálózatok kísérleti programja gépi könyvtárközi kölcsönzés kialakítására*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 2 (3) 494–499. [Az eredeti közleményt (Libri 1991. 41 (4) 289–305.) tömörítette: Kürti Lászlóné]
- Plassard, M. F., 1989. *The impact of new technology on document availability and access*. Interlending and Document Supply 17 (1) 3–10.
- Potentialities and limitations of networking*. IATUL Quarterly 1989. 3 (2) 67–121.
- Potter, W. G., 1997. *Recent trends in statewide American library consortia*. Library Trends 45 (1) 416–434.
- Prabha, C. and Dannelly, G. N. (Eds.), 1997. *Resource sharing in a changing environment*. Library Trends 45 (3) 367–573. (12 közlemény)
- Price, S. P., Morris, A. and Davies, J. E., 1996. *An overview of electronic document request and delivery research*. The Electronic Library 14 (5) 435–448.
- Price, S. P., Morris, A. and Davies, J. E., 1996. *An overview of commercial electronic document delivery suppliers and services*. The Electronic Library 14 (6) 523–542.
- Pricing structures for automated library consortia*. Online Libraries and Microcomputers 1993. 11 (2) 1.
- Public library networking*. Vine 1995. (98) 3–39. (7 közlemény)
- Ralli, T., 1996. *The impact of the Australian Bibliographic Network on Australian libraries*. Alexandria 8 (1) 35–49.
- Ratcliffe, F., 1991. *Sharing the burden, cataloguing legal deposit: a British project*. LIBER Quarterly 1 (1) 2–14. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (2) 357–358.]
- Ratcliffe, F. W. and Foskett, D., 1989. *The Consortium of University Research Libraries (CURL): a new co-operative venture in the United Kingdom*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 4 (1) 1–18.
- Richards, D. and Lerche, C., 1989. *Evolution of the Research Libraries Information Network*. Library Hi Tech 7 (1) 29–36. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1992. 39 (3) 139–140.]
- RLIN Focus* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.rlg.org/r-focus.html>
- Roes, H. and Dijkstra, J., 1994. *Ariadne: the next generation of electronic document delivery systems*. The Electronic Library 12 (1) 13–19.
- Roitberg, N., 1990. *Az izraeli egyetemi könyvtárak számítógépes hálózata*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 37 (6) 233–236.
- Roman, R., 1996. *INSIDE – an integrated searching, ordering and delivery service from the British Library*. Information Services and Use 16 (3–4) 179–183.
- Rosenheck, D., 1997. *OCLC: from an historical perspective*. The Katharine Sharp Review [online] (4). Elérhető: <http://edfu.lis.uiuc.edu/review/winter1997/rosenheck.pdf> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 17.)
- Scanlon, S., 1992. *BIDS: the revolution in database access*. Serials 5 (1) 18–28.

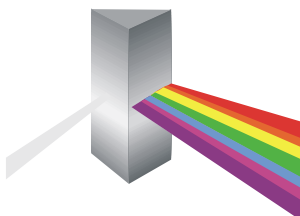
- Schwarz, H., 1992. *Sharing information by means of standardization*. International Cataloguing and Bibliographic Control 21 (4) 57–61. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (2) 290.]
- Scott, R. W., 1987. *An original catalog librarian's perspective on library automation*. Library Journal 112 (18) 48–54.
- Scott, P. (pscott@library.berkeley.edu), 13 January 1996. *New COBISS: Cooperative online bibliographic system and services (Slovenia)*. E-mail to HYTELNET list (hytelnet@library.berkeley.edu) (KATALIST levelező fórumra (katalist@huearn.sztaki.hu) továbbította Moldován I. (moldovan@pernix.bke.hu) 1996. január 15-én)
- Seaman, S., 1992. *Online catalog failure as reflected through interlibrary loan error request*. College and Research Libraries 53 (2) 113–120.
- Segal, J., 1988. *Library and information networks: centralization and decentralization*. Information Services and Use 8 (1) 3–12.
- Seljak, M., 1996. *The COBISS system: supporting interlending and document supply*. Interlending and Document Supply 24 (2) 17–20.
- Seljak, M., 1996. *COBISS: Cooperative Online Bibliographic System and Services*. Vine (103) 49–56.
- Seljak, T., 1994. *COBISS – Co-operative Online Bibliographic System and Services in Slovenia*. Program 28 (3) 287–293. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (1) 128–129.]
- Sessions, J. and Kimmel, S., 1992. *OhioLINK: technology and teamwork transforming Ohio libraries*. Wilson Library Bulletin 66 (10) 43.
- Shreeves, E., 1997. *Is there a future for cooperative collection development in the digital age?* Library Trends 45 (1) 373–390.
- Sherwell, J. R., 1989. *An electronic user request system for interlibrary loans*. Interlending and Document Supply 17 (3) 89–93.
- Simpson, D. B., 1996. *Electronic resources: a new set of questions for resource sharing efforts*. Collection Management 21 (1) 57–64.
- Smith, K. W., 1993. *OCLC: changing the tasks of librarianship*. Library Hi Tech 11 (3) 7–17.
- Smith, N., 1996. *Z39.50 and the OPAC Network in Europe (ONE) project*. Information Services and Use 16 (3–4) 189–197.
- Smith, P., 1995. *Networking in public libraries: collaborative developments at LASER**. Vine (98) 15–23. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 691–692.]
- Soini, A., 1991. *LINNEA – a finn egyetemi könyvtárak integrált számítógépes hálózata*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 38 (7) 271–275.
- Sonnevend P., 1994. *Dokumentumszolgáltatás a kilencvenes években. Szemle*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (2) 79–87.
- State libraries: networking leaders*. The Bottom Line 9 (1) 3–39. (6 közlemény)

* LASER: London and South Eastern Library Region

- Stephenson, G. A., 1992. *Open information interchange*. Information Services and Use 12 (3) 235–246.
- Stone, P., 1990. *JANET: a report on its use for libraries*. British Library Research Paper 77. London: BLRDD. [Ismertetők: Journal of Documentation 1990. 46 (4) 387–388., Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (3) 504–509.]
- Stubbs, J. F. L., 1995. *Public libraries and national information superstructures*. Aslib Proceedings 47 (9) 187–194.
- Swain, L. and Tallim, P., 1992. *The interlibrary loan (ILL) protocol: progress and projects*. IFLA Journal 18 (4) 325–332.
- Szili E., 1996. *Az Internet használata a könyvtárközi kölcsönzésben*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (11–12) 441–444.
- Szűcs E., Bakonyi G., Kokas K., Martos B., Nagy M. és Springer F., 1994. *Előzetes rendszerterv az Országos Szakirodalmi Információs Rendszer megvalósítására*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1994. évi különszáma 1–106.
- Thomas, S. E., 1996. *The core bibliographic record and the program for cooperative cataloging*. Cataloging and Classification Quarterly 21 (3–4) 91–108.
- Townley, C. T., 1992. *College libraries and resource sharing: testing a compact disc union catalog*. College and Research Libraries 53 (5) 405–413. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (2) 339–341.]
- Tószegi Zs., 1994. *A Nemzeti Periodika Adatbázis (NPA) rendszer bővítése a rendelési és könyvtárközi kölcsönzési alrendszerrel; felkészülés az osztott katalogizálás bevezetésére*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (3–4) 109–115.
- Törnudd, E., 1995. *Országos információellátás könyvtári együttműködéssel*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 5 (2) 276–281. (Fordította: Orbán Éva)
- Tremkóné Meszleny M., 1991. *Számítógépes együttműködés a német tudományos könyvtárakban*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1 (4) 629–634.
- Tsui, S. L., 1995. *Periodical records conversion: from union list to statewide network*. The Serials Librarian 26 (2) 95–112.
- Turkka, H., 1991. *Strategy for the integration of satellite libraries in the VTLs-automated system at the Helsinki University of Technology Library*. IATUL Quarterly 5 (3) 199.
- Turner, F., 1988. *Interlibrary loan protocol: development and status*. Canadian Library Journal 45 (2) 91–95.
- Turner, F., 1989. *Interlibrary loan protocol implementation issues*. Interlending and Document Supply 17 (3) 77–83.
- Turner, F., 1995. *Document ordering standards: the ILL Protocol and Z39.50 Item Order*. Library Hi Tech 13 (3) 25–38.
- Turner, F., 1990. *Facilitating resource sharing in an automated environment: an update on the National Library's inter-library loan protocol*. Canadian Library Journal 47 (5) 347.
- Universal Bibliographic control and International MARC Core Programme (UBCIM)* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/ifla/VI/3/ubcim.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 7.)

- Vajda E., 1994. *A műszaki szakterületen tervezett osztott katalogizálás jelenlegi helyzete, a fejlődés irányai és a megvalósítás feltételrendszere. Fejlesztési tanulmány.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (3–4) 99–108.
- Vajda M., 1997. *Nem cél, csak egy újabb állomás: Z39.50 szabványon alapuló információszolgáltatás.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 44 (4–5) 155–158.
- Wagner, R., 1996. *Nebraska Online: a State of Nebraska electronic information service.* The Bottom Line 9 (1) 28–32.
- Wall, C. E. and Riggs, D. E. (Ed.), 1996. *State of the state reports: statewide library automation, connectivity, and resource access initiatives.* Library Hi Tech 14 (2–3) 1–352. (48 közlemény)
- Waltner, R. M., 1997. *EBSCODOC vs. CARL UnCover: a comparison of document delivery services at the University of Evansville Libraries.* Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 7 (3) 21–28.
- Ward, M., 1994. *Expanding access to information with Z39.50.* American Libraries 25 (7) 639–641.
- Werff, J. van der, 1994. *Which document delivery service best serves your patron: UnCover or ILL?* Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 5 (1) 23–31.
- Wijasuriya, D. E. K., 1994. *ASTINFO – regionális dokumentumellátás.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (2) 73–75.
- Willard, P., 1991. *“One thing leads to another”: the impact of technological innovation in six New South Wales public libraries.* Public Library Quarterly 11 (3) 37–52.
- Willemsen, A. W., 1986. *The on-line system of union catalogues and interlibrary loan in the Netherlands.* Interlending and Document Supply 14 (1) 10–14.
- Work, C. K., 1991. *The NISS catalogue: creating catalogue records of computer files for online access over JANET.* Catalogue and Index (100) 8–10. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (1) 171–172.]
- Wynne, P. M., 1996. *Experimentation with electronic document delivery in the BIBDEL project at the University of Central Lancashire.* The Electronic Library 14 (1) 13–20. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 533–534.]
- Z39.50 – two perspectives.* Information Technology and Libraries 1993. 12 (2) 227–237.
- Z39.50 information resource links* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.sirsi.com/Zresources/zlinks.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. május 5.)
- Zeeman, J., 1992. *The Z39.50 standard – almost a reality.* Canadian Library Journal 49 (4) 273–276.
- Zimányi K., 1985. *Az OCLC [Ohio College Library Center] számítógépes információs hálózatához kapcsolódó orvostudományi könyvtárak tapasztalatairól.* Orvosi Könyvtáros 25 (3) 288–295.

További irodalom a Három könyvtártípus című fejezethez



Közkönyvtárak

Adaptive technologies for accomodating persons with disabilities. Library Hi Tech 1993. 11 (1) 29–82.

Allen, B. and Wilkinson, M. A., 1990. *What do our “senior citizens” want from public libraries?* Canadian Library Journal 47 (2) 105–110.

Arnóth K., 1992. *Információk a könyvtárakban – könyvtárak a (helyi) tájékoztatásban.* Könyvtári Levelező/lap 4 (12) 21–22.

Arnóth K., 1993. *A könyvtárak szociális hivatása.* Könyvtári Levelező/lap 5 (1) 18–19.

Aronoff, C., 1985. *Managing a public library. Part I.* Journal of Library Administration 6 (3) 19–26.

Arterburn, T. R., 1996. *Librarians: caretakers or crimefighters?* American Libraries 27 (7) 32–34. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 155.]

Astbury, R., 1994. *The public library of the twenty first century: the key information and learning centre in the community?* Libri 44 (2) 130–144.

Atton, C., 1997. *Against Blaise Cronin’s “strategic pragmatism” and in defense of social responsibility in librarianship.* Libri 47 (2) 101–106.

Bakewell, K. G. B., 1987. *Business information and the public library.* Aldershot: Gower. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 470–474.]

The Baltimore County Public Library’s Blue Ribbon Committee, 1992. *Give ‘em what they want! Managing the public’s library.* Chicago; London: ALA.

Baranyai Gy., 1991. *A szétsugárzó tájékoztatás új lehetőségei városi szintereken.* Könyvtáros 41 (9) 529–531.

Baranyai Gy., 1991. *A Zalai Könyvtári Információs Rendszer.* Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1 (4) 597–601.

Baranyai Gy., 1992. *Beszámoló a zalai könyvtári információs rendszerről.* Könyvtáros 42 (3) 135–138.

Bartos É., 1987. *A könyvtár szerepe a társadalmi beilleszkedési zavarok leküzdésében.* Könyvtáros 37 (8) 476–479.

- Bartos É., 1987. *Biblioterápia a könyvtárosi munkában*. Könyvtári Figyelő 33 (5) 563–567.
- Bereczky L., 1987. *A hátrányos helyzetű olvasók és a házhoz szállítás*. Könyvtári Figyelő 33 (5) 535–544.
- Bergman, L., 1995. *Projects of talking books – for students with reading impairment*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 28 (2) 28–31.
- Berry, J., 1994. *Brown County Library: Library of the year 1994*. Library Journal 119 (11) 30.
- Berry, J., 1995. *Public Library of Charlotte & Mecklenburg County: Library of the year 1995*. Library Journal 120 (11) 32.
- Berry, J., 1996. *Broward County Library: Library of the year 1996*. Library Journal 121 (11) 28.
- Black, A. and Muddiman, D., 1997. *Understanding community librarianship: the public library in post-modern Britain*. Aldershot: Ashgate.
- Bryant, M., 1986. *Consumer health information services: some options and the Westmead experience*. The Australian Library Journal 35 (2) 84–92.
- Caban, B. and Shahbodaghi, K., 1990. *Targeting the older adult: Project Super Seniors*. RQ 30 (2) 177–179.
- Cain, B. E., Cooper, E., Ferejohn, S. et al., 1997. *California library referenda: the determinants of success and failure*. The Bottom Line 10 (2) 44–57.
- Carbone, J. J., 1988. *Small public libraries: Suggestions for reference service improvement*. The Reference Librarian (21) 31–44.
- Cart, M., 1985. *Managing a public library. Part II*. Journal of Library Administration 6 (3) 27–32.
- Cart, M., 1992. *Here there be sanctuary: The public library as refuge and retreat*. Public Library Quarterly 12 (4) 5–23.
- Chatman, E. A., 1996. *The impoverished life-world of outsiders*. Journal of the American Society for Information Science 47 (3) 193–206.
- Cirino, P. J., 1991. *The business of running a library: a handbook for public library directors*. Jefferson, North Carolina; London: McFarland. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1993. 49 (1) 67–68.]
- Coleman, P., 1986. *Community information policy and provision*. Aslib Proceedings (9) 305–316.
- Community information: an overview*. Vine 1992. 86 3–45.
- Csalay A., 1987. *Mit tehet a könyvtár a deviáns és kallódó fiatalokért?* Könyvtáros 37 (8) 472–476.
- Csalay A., 1987. *A könyvtárak szerepe a cigányság társadalmi felemelkedésében*. Könyvtáros 37 (11) 667–670.
- Curry, A., 1994. *The chief officer/councillor relationship in British public libraries*. Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 26 (4) 211–224.

- Curry, A., 1996. *Volunteers in unionized Canadian public libraries: a finely tuned partnership*. *Libraries and Culture* 31 (1) 144–158.
- Danford, R. and Cirillo, S. (Eds.), 1997. *Violence in the library; protecting staff and patrons. Parts 1–2*. *Library Administration and Management* 11 (2) 86–101., (3) 157–171.
- Defoe, D., 1991. *InfoHealth: community health service at Kingston Public Library*. *Canadian Library Journal* 48 (5) 340–343. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1992. 2 (3) 570–571.]
- Devine, S. and Woods, D., 1996. *Internet-based reference services and community libraries: a need for new models and strategies*. *The Electronic Library* 14 (4) 299–302.
- Dewdney, P., Harris, R. M. and Lockerby, C., 1996. *Meeting the information needs of battered women: responsibilities and roles for library and information science*. *The Reference Librarian* (53) 27–45.
- Dowd, F. S., 1990. *Latchkey children: a community and public library phenomenon*. *Public Library Quarterly* 10 (1) 7–22.
- Dugan, R. E., Cheverie, J. F. and Souza, J. L., 1996. *The NII (National Information Infrastructure) for the public good*. *The Journal Academic Librarianship* 22 (2) 133–141.
- Durrance, J. C., 1994. *Meeting community needs with job and career services: A how-to-do-it manual*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Eide-Jensen, I., 1993. *Jelentés a Fővárosi Szabó Ervin Könyvtárról*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 3 (3) 403–409.
- Eidet, R. E., 1989. *Better management – better libraries*. *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 22 (4) 20–25.
- Elekes E., 1990. *A bolondokat elviszik, ugye?* *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 2 (9) 13–14.
- Elekes E., 1993. *Küldetés, hobbi vagy előírás? A könyvtár szociális funkciója*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 5 (10) 6–8.
- Elekes E., 1993. *A könyvtár szociális funkciója*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 5 (11) 5–7.
- England, L. and Sumsion, J., 1995. *Perspectives of public library use: a compendium of survey information*. London: Library and Information Statistics Unit; Book Marketing.
- Equal opportunities policy: ageism*. *Assistant Librarian* 82 (3) 38–41.
- Ericsson, A., 1996. *The public libraries and university students*. *Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly* 29 (3) 15–18.
- Ferenczi Zs., 1993. *Közérdekű, közhasznú, közösségi, köznapi tájékoztatás*. *Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros* 1993. augusztus, 30–33.
- Ferge Zs., 1987. *Társadalmi struktúra – társadalmi hátrány*. *Könyvtári Figyelő* 33 (5) 465–476.
- Forming and funding public library foundations*. 1993. Chicago: Public Library Association.
- Gann, R., 1991. *Consumer health information: the growth of an information specialism*. *Journal of Documentation* 47 (3) 284–308.
- Gazsiné Estélyi K., 1997. *Mi újság Bicskén?* [Riporter: Arató A.] *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 9 (1) 33–35.

- Gereben F., 1987. *Olvasásszociológiai adalékok a hátrányos helyzet megítéléséhez*. Könyvtári Figyelő 33 (5) 477–491.
- Guidelines for library service to older adults*. RQ 1987. 26 (4) 444–447.
- Goldberg, S., 1993. *Community action now: defying the dommsayers*. Library Journal 118 (5) 29–32.
- Gósi E., 1996. *Játék a könyvtárban*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 6 (2) 279–284.
- Grubbe Jensen, K., 1996. *Library councils and alternative forms of user influence*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 29 (1) 10–14.
- Guidelines for library services to people who are housebound*. 1991. London: Library Association.
- Havens, C., 1990. *Teen suicide and the library*. Public Library Quarterly 10 (2) 33–42.
- Hayes, R. M. and Walter, V. A., 1996. *Strategic management for public libraries: a handbook*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.
- Hecker, T. E., 1996. *Patrons with disabilities or problem patrons: which model should librarians apply to people with mental illness?* The Reference Librarian (53) 5–12.
- Holt, G. E., 1997. *As parents and teachers see it: the community values of a public library*. The Bottom Line 10 (1) 32–35.
- Johnson-Coffey, G. C., 1997. *Trends in volunteerism*. The Bottom Line 10 (2) 60–64.
- Kappus, H., 1987. *Library service for the unemployed, socially disadvantaged and minorities in Hamburg. Part 1*. New Library World 88 (1050) 224–225.
- Karp, R. S., 1986. *Volunteers in libraries*. Advances in Library Administration and Organization 5, 15–32.
- Karp, R. S. and Horne, P. L., 1996. *Library services to traditionally underserved groups: an annotated bibliography*. The Reference Librarian (53) 63–96.
- Katsányi S., 1993. *Tendenciák és illúziók*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1993. augusztus, 3–10.
- Katsányi S., 1995. *Referenz kérdések és az olvasói igények változásai*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1995. április, 26–29.
- Kály-Kullai K., 1991. *Az emberi kapcsolatok lehetőségei és határai a közművelődési könyvtárakban*. Orvosi Könyvtáros 31 (2) 97–107.
- Kály-Kullay K., 1993. *Az intézményesülés stációi*. Orvosi Könyvtáros 33 (3–4) 172–179.
- Kempson, E., 1986. *Information for self-reliance and self-determination: the role of community information services*. IFLA Journal 12 (3) 182–191.
- Kempson, E., 1990. *Rural community information services: guidelines for researching need, setting up services and evaluating performance*. IFLA Journal 16 (4) 429–439.
- Kendall, M., 1996. *Public library services for older adults*. Library Review 45 (1) 16–29.
- Lee, D. and Buttlar, L., 1991. *How public librarians view latchkey children*. Public Library Quarterly 10 (4) 75–84. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (4) 703–704.]

- Kerr, S., 1993. *Organising community information – the needle in the haystack syndrome*. Assistant Librarian 86 (5) 73–75. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (4) 684–685.]
- Kinnell, M. and Sturges, P. (Eds.), 1996. *Continuity and innovation in the public library: the development of a social institution*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1997. 53 (2) 222–223.]
- Kinnell Evans, M., 1991. *All change? Public library management strategies for the 1990's*. London; Los Angeles: Taylor Graham. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1993. 49 (2) 227–228.]
- Kiss G., 1992. *A könyvtári információs rendszer kiépülése és működése Zala megyében*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 39 (11–12) 506–507.
- Kleiman, A. M., 1995. *The aging agenda: redefining library services for a graying population*. Library Journal 120 (7) 32–34. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (4) 685–686.]
- Knul, M., 1994. *Közhasznú információs szolgáltatás – kihívás a közművelődési könyvtárak számára*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 4 (4) 253–258. (Fordította: Orbán Éva)
- Kocsis I., 1994. *Iskola a könyvtárban – munkanélkülieknek*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 6 (10) 21–22.
- Koncz K., 1994. *Történetek a könyvtárban*. Budapest: MKE; FSZEK.
- Kovács E., 1993. *Könyvtári foglalkozás idős emberekkel*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1993. május, 39–45.
- Kovács M., 1995. *Német könyvtárak – magyar szemmel*. Könyv Könyvtár Könyvtáros 1995. május, 26–29.
- Kövesd P., 1993. „Könyvtámasz” – lelki egészségőrző szolgálat az FSZEK Királyi Pál utcai fiókkönyvtárában. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1993. április, 21–23.
- A könyvtárak és információs intézmények a demokratikus tájékoztatás szolgálatában*. 1994. Budapest: OSZK-KMK.
- Könyvtárpártolók Zalában*. Könyvtáros 1988. 38 (6) 353–355.
- Kühne, B., 1996. *Public libraries in Sweden*. Cape Librarian 40 (1) 16–19. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 501.]
- Kürtz, M., 1993. *A dániai közművelődési könyvtárak, mint helyi információs központok*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 3 (3) 448–454.
- LaCaille John, P. (Ed.), 1995. *Rural libraries and information services*. Library Trends 44 (1) 1–219. (11 közlemény)
- LaCaille John, P., 1995. *The rural information center assists local communities*. Library Trends 44 (1) 152–175. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (2) 357–358.]
- Landgraf, M. N., 1991. *Library cards for the homeless*. American Libraries 22 (10) 946–949. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (3) 565–566.]
- Lenn, K., 1993. *Climbing the mountain: the Americans with Disabilities Act and libraries*. Wilson Library Bulletin 68 (4) 36–39.

- Library services for career planning, job searching, and employment opportunities.* The Reference Librarian 1992. 16 (36) 1–183.
- Long, T. N., 1985. *The computer as an aid for those with special needs.* Audiovisual Librarian 11 (3) 172–174.
- Lovejoy, E. G., 1990. *Portraits of library service to people with disabilities.* Boston: Hall.
- MacCann, D. (Ed.), 1989. *Social responsibility in librarianship: essays and equality.* Jefferson; London: McFarland.
- Mackeen, M., 1993. *The library committee.* Library Review 42 (7) 15–19.
- Martin, W. J., 1990. *Community librarianship: changing the face of public libraries.* London: Clive Bingley. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1990. 46 (3) 266–268.]
- Mathews, V. H. (Ed.), 1996. *Serving older adults in libraries: strategies and solutions.* New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Mándy G., 1987. *Vendég[munkás] voltam Amerikában.* Könyvtáros 37 (7) 385–390.
- McNeil, B. and Johnson, D. J. (Eds.), 1996. *A handbook of positive approaches to negative situations.* Chicago; London: American Libraries Association.
- McCune, B. F. and Nelson, C. T., 1995. *Recruiting and managing volunteers in libraries: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians.* New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Midwinter, A. and McVicar, M., 1992. *Size and efficiency in public library provision: a review of the arguments.* Library Review 41 (2) 5–19. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (4) 736–737.]
- Midwinter, A. and McVicar, M., 1993. *Local government reform in Britain: organizational implications for the public library service.* Library Review 42 (4) 14–26.
- Midwinter, A. and McVicar, M., 1994. *The size and efficiency debate: public library authorities in a time of change.* British Library R&D Report 6143. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1995 51 (2) 185–186.]
- Modigh, B., 1989. *Hunting for pensioners: a project to promote the reading interests of elderly people.* Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 22 (3) 21–23.
- Moore, B. B. and Fisk, C. F., 1988. *Improving library services to the aging.* Library Journal 113 (7) 46–47.
- Móricz K., 1990. *Egy könyvtár színeváltozása.* Könyvtáros 40 (2) 64–68.
- Nagy A., 1989. *Helyi társadalom és könyvtár.* Könyvtáros 39 (6) 328–333.
- Nagy A., 1990. *Demokrácia alulnézetből.* Könyvtáros 40 (12) 723–724.
- Nagy A., 1993. *A könyvtár szociális funkciója.* Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1993. november, 65–68.
- Nagyné Takács Á., 1995. *Teleházak információs rendszerének fejlesztése.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (5–6) 241–243.
- New library: the people's network. Libraries: key to UK's success in the information age* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/services/lic/newlibrary/>

- Nicholas, D. and Colgrave, K., 1996. *Councillors and information: a study of information needs and information provision*. Aslib Proceedings 48 (2) 37–46. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 558–559.]
- Ormes, S., 1996. *EARL information audit*. Public Library Journal 11 (2) 50–53.
- Oulton T., 1991. *Strategies in action: public library management and public expenditure constraints*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1992. 48 (2) 250–251.]
- Pantry, S., 1996. *Dealing with aggression and violence in your workplace*. London: Library Association.
- Papné Angyal Á., 1994. *Utazásaink „lélektől – lélekig”*. Mentálhigiénés találkozók a KMK-ban. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 6 (6) 13–14.
- Papp I., 1988. *Közművelődési könyvtárak és innováció I*. Könyvtáros 38 (4) 203–208.
- Papp I., 1988. *Közművelődési könyvtárak és innováció II*. Könyvtáros 38 (5) 253–259.
- Papp I., 1988. *Közművelődési könyvtárak és innováció III*. Könyvtáros 38 (6) 326–333.
- Papp I., 1989. *Demokrácia, nyilvánosság, információ*. Könyvtáros 39 (11) 667–671.
- Parker, J. and Cannon, E., 1989. *Work with older people in the community: The Countless Club, Waltham Forest*. Library Association Record 91 (1) 40–41.
- Parkkinen, M.-L., 1990. *The importance of reading for elderly people*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 23 (2) 16–20.
- Pease, B., 1995. *Workplace violence in libraries*. Library Management 16 (7) 30–39. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 526.]
- Pettigrew, K. E. and Wilkinson, M. A., 1996. *Control of community information: an analysis of roles*. Library Quarterly 66 (4) 373–404.
- Pienaar, R. E., 1995. *Survival information: the role of the public library in the social and cultural development of disadvantaged communities*. IFLA Journal 21 (1) 15–18.
- Proctor, R. V., Usherwood, B. and Sobczyk, G., 1996. *What do people do when their library closes down?* Library and Information Research News 20 (66) 33–38.
- Proctor, R. V., Usherwood, B. and Sobczyk, G., 1997. *What happens when a public library service closes down?* Library Management 18 (1) 59–64.
- Reed, S. G., 1994. *Library volunteers – worth the effort! A program manager’s guide*. Jefferson; London: McFarland.
- Reference services for the unserved*. The Reference Librarian 1996. (53) 1–96.
- Review of the public library service in England and Wales for the Department of National Heritage: final report*. 1995. London: Aslib. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (2) 285–288.]
- Rockman, I. F., 1995. *Coping with library incidents*. College and Research Libraries News 56 (7) 456–457. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (1) 154.]
- Rome, L., 1990. *Service to latchkey kids and the public library: dealing with the real issues*. Wilson Library Bulletin 64 (8) 34–37., 126.

Rossoll, E. (Ed.), 1993. *Die Benutzungsordnung einer Öffentlichen Bibliothek: Formulierungsvorschlag, Materialien, Beispiele*. Berlin: DBI. [Ismertető: *A német közművelődési könyvtárak használati szabályzata: javaslatok, dokumentumok, példák*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (1) 27–28.]

Sager, D. J., 1989. *Managing the public library*. London: Macmillan.

Salter, C. A. and Salter, J. L., 1988. *On the frontlines: coping with the library's problems patrons*. Englewood, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited. (24 esettanulmány)

Saunders, K., 1992. *Expanding outreach service to seniors*. *American Libraries* 23 (2) 176–180.

Scott, L., 1989. *Learning to like reading*. *Canadian Library Journal* 46 (2) 173–177.

Sever, I., 1987. *The slow reader and the library*. *Libri* 37 (3) 246–257.

Shilts, C., 1993. *Day care: a new role for the rural public library?* *Rural Libraries* 13 (1) 67–77.

Shuman, B. A., 1989. *Problem patrons in libraries: a review article*. *Library Archival and Security* 9 (2) 3–19.

Skaliczki J., 1994. *Könyvtári szolgáltatás egy nem megfelelően ellátott réteg számára: a siket és hallássérült könyvtárhasználók. Szemle*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 4 (2) 225–233.

Skaliczki J., 1995. *A közművelődési könyvtárak jövőjéről*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 5 (3) 393–399.

Skory, V., 1989. *Friends of the library*. *Canadian Library Journal* 46 (5) 317–321.

Smet, E. de, 1995. *Evaluation of a computerised community information system through transaction analysis and user survey*. *Libri* 45 (1) 36–44.

Smith, K., 1993. *Serving the difficult customer: A how-to-do-it manual for library staff*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.

Smith, N. M., 1994. *Staff harassment by patrons: why administrators flinch*. *American Libraries* 25 (4) 316.

Street, P., 1994. *National provision to the elderly in public libraries*. *Library Management* 15 (8) 28–32.

Swash, G. and Marsland, G., 1994. *Current trends in the use of the public library information centre*. *Library Management* 15 (6) 20–22.

Szabóné Horváth M., 1993. *Miért foglalkozik maga velünk?* *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 5 (8) 27–28.

Szeifert D., 1989. *Közérdekű vagy közhasznú?!* *Könyvtáros* 39 (4) 200–203.

Szente F., 1993. *Beszélgetős olvasószolgálat*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 5 (6) 4–5.

Tevis, J. A. and Crawley, B., 1988. *Reaching out to older adults*. *Library Journal* 113 (8) 37–40.

Téglási Á. (Ed.), 1995. *Vállalkozói információs projekt*. Szombathely: Berzsényi Dániel Tanárképző Főiskola.

Tonks, R., 1996. *Borrow, beg, bend and stretch*. *Link-up March* 1996, 3–7.

- Toop, S. and Forejt, M., 1993. *Provision of community information in public libraries*. *Library Management* 14 (5) 16–17.
- Tremaine, J., 1991. *A preliminary survey of public library trustees from New York State*. *Rural Libraries* 11 (2) 49–68.
- Turner, A. M., 1993. *It comes with the territory: handling problem situations in libraries*. Jefferson; London: McFarland.
- Usherwood, B., 1993. *Public library politics: the role of the elected member*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1993. 49 (4) 442–444.]
- Usherwood, B. [R.], 1996. *Rediscovering public library management*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: *Managing Information* 1997. 4 (3) 46–47.]
- Varga T., 1997. „*Itt az emberek számítanak*”. *Tapasztalatok a birminghami Central Library-ban*. *Könyv és Könyvtár* (18) 277–287.
- Vaughan, L. Q., Tague-Sutcliffe, J. and Tripp, P., 1996. *The value of the public library to small businesses*. *RQ* 36 (2) 262–269.
- Vavrek, B., 1994. *Rural libraries and community development*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 69 (5) 42–44. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1995. 5 (3) 502.]
- Vavrek, B., 1995. *Is the public library missing its potential markets?* *Public Library Quarterly* 15 (1) 5–12. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1996. 6 (4) 709.]
- Vavrek, B., 1996. *Reinventing the public library or what are we going to do when we get big?* *Public Library Quarterly* 15 (3) 9–18.
- Vincent, I. C., 1988. *O.K. for information: community organizations, information and public libraries*. *Public Library Quarterly* 8 (1–2) 85–100.
- Watson, T., 1987. *Reading aloud in Seattle: a good idea getting better*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 61 (6) 20–22.
- Watson, T., 1991. *Seattle Public Library reaches out*. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 66 (4) 46–48., 132.
- Weingand, D. E., 1992. *Administration of the small public library*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Weingand, D. E. 1994. *Managing today's public library: blueprint for change*. Littleton, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited.
- Willcocks, L. and Harrow, J. (Eds.), 1992. *Rediscovering public services management*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Wozny, J., 1989. *Checklist for public library managers*. Metuchen, New Jersey; London: Scarecrow.
- Wright, K. C. and Davie, J. F., 1991. *Serving the disabled: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Zengő G., 1989. *Deviáns fiatalok és a könyvtár*. *Könyvtáros* 39 (3) 156–157.
- Zipkowitz, F. (Ed.), 1996. *Reference services for the unserved*. New York; London: Haworth Press.

Felsőoktatási könyvtárak

- Alexander, G. D., Boykin (Jr.), J. F. and Meyer, R. W., 1989. *Clemson University: a case history in library-computer center cooperation*. *Advances in Library Automation and Networking* 3, 249–269.
- Allen, G. G., 1989. *Australian academic libraries approach the millennium: the record and the prospect*. *Libri* 39 (2) 91–109.
- Allison, D. A. and Sartori, E., 1988. *Professional staff turnover in academic libraries: a case study*. *College and Research Libraries* 49 (2) 141–148.
- Anderhub, A., 1993. *Az egyetemi könyvtárak könyvtárpolitikai és igazgatási kérdései*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 40 (4–5) 165–167.
- Arnold, K., Collier, M. and Ramsden, A., 1993. *ELINOR: The Electronic Library project on De Monfort University Milton Keynes*. *Aslib Proceedings* 45 (1) 3–6.
- Arp, L. and Schafer, G. J., 1992. *Connecting bibliographic instruction and collection development: a management plan*. *RQ* 31 (2) 398–406.
- Auret, H. E., 1991. *Directors of university libraries: the voice of experience*. *South African Journal of Library and Information Science* 59 (4) 261–275.
- Bailey (Jr.), C. W., 1989. *Integrated public-access computer systems: the heart of the electronic university*. *Advances in Library Automation and Networking* 3, 1–33.
- Baird, B. J., 1995. *Motivating student employees: examples from collections conservation*. *Library Resources and Technical Services* 39(4) 410–416.
- Baker, B., 1986. *A conceptual framework for teaching online catalog use*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 12 (2) 90–96.
- Baker, D. (Ed.), 1994. *HRM*, Follett, Fielden and the future*. *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 9 (3). (7 közlemény)
- Baker, D. (Ed.), 1997. *Resource management in academic libraries*. London: Library Association.
- Bakos É., 1992. *Bemutatjuk az OTE Egészségügyi Főiskolai Kar könyvtárát*. *Orvosi Könyvtáros* 32 (2) 80–83.
- Balas, J., 1997. *Training the Internet trainers*. *Computers in Libraries* 17 (3) 43–45.
- Baldwin, L. R., 1985. *A new line in academic library management?* *New Library World* 86 (1023) 166–168.
- Bangert, S. R. and Gratch, B., 1995. *Accreditation: opportunities for library leadership*. *College and Research Libraries News* 56 (10) 697.
- Barclay, D., 1993. *Evaluating library instruction: doing the best you can with what you have*. *RQ* 33 (2) 195–202.
- Barrett, J., 1995. *User education in academic libraries: an evaluation of current techniques*. *An Leabharlan: The Irish Library* 11 (4) 181–195.

*HRM: human resource management = gazdálkodás humán erőforrásokkal.

- Barry, C. A., 1997. *Information skills for an electronic world: training doctoral research students*. *Journal of Information Science* 23 (3) 225–238.
- Bastiampillai, M. A. and Havard-Williams, P., 1987. *Subject specialization re-examined*. *Libri* 37 (3) 196–210.
- Batt, F., 1986. *Bibliographic instruction (BI): examination of changing emphasis*. *Advances in Library Administration and Organization* 5, 155–178.
- Baumgartner, F., 1988. *Integrációs törekvések az osztrák egyetemi könyvtárakban*. *Könyvtári Figyelő* 34 (4) 299–305.
- Bebbington, L. and Cronin, B., 1989. *Courtship and competition on campus: the convergence of university libraries and computing centres*. *Library Review* 38 (2) 7–16.
- Bechtel, J. M., 1985. *Academic professional status: an alternative for librarians*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 11 (5) 289–292.
- Bechtel, J., 1988. *Developing and using the online catalog to teach critical thinking*. *Information Technology and Libraries* 7 (1) 30–40.
- Berente T. és Mikulás G., 1995. *Norvég főiskolai könyvtárakban*. *Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros* 1995. május, 30–39.
- Biffen, K., 1996. *Student tours USA fashion*. *Library Association Record* 98 (1) 30–31. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1996. 6 (4) 757–758.]
- Biggs, M., 1995. *Librarians as educators: assessing our self-image*. *Public and Access Services Quarterly* 1 (1) 41–50. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1996. 6 (3) 555–556.]
- Binkley, R. D. and Parrott, J. R., 1987. *A reference-librarian model for computer-aided library instruction*. *Information Services and Use* 7 (1) 31–38.
- Blake, V. L. P., 1995. *Library school educators and academic librarians: a symbiotic relationship*. *Public and Access Services Quarterly* 1 (2) 11–32.
- Blinko, B. B., 1996. *Academic staff, students and the Internet: the experience at the University of Westminster*. *The Electronic Library* 14 (2) 111–116. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1996. 6 (4) 737–738.]
- Bober, C., Poulin, S. and Vileno, L., 1995. *Evaluating library instruction in academic libraries: a critical review of the literature, 1980–1993*. *The Reference Librarian* (51–52) 53–71.
- Bodi, S., 1988. *Critical thinking and bibliographic instruction: the relationship*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 14 (3) 150–153.
- Bodi, S., 1990. *Teaching effectiveness and bibliographic instruction: the relevance of learning styles*. *College and Research Libraries* 51 (2) 113–119.
- Bohannon, A., 1993. *Acculturation problems: an alternative remedy*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 19 (5) 284–288. (Előzményét lásd: *College and Research Libraries* 1992. 53 (5) 381–384.)
- Boone, M. D., Yee, S. G. and Bullard, R., 1991. *Training student library assistant*. Chicago; London: ALA.

- Bosseau, D. L., 1993. *Anatomy of a small step forward: the Electronic Reserve Book Room at San Diego State University*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 18 (6) 366–368.
- Braeckman, J., 1996. *The integration of library information into a campus wide information system*. European Research Libraries Cooperation 6 (4) 416–434.
- Branin, J. J. (Ed.), 1996. *Managing change in academic libraries*. Journal of Library Administration 22 (2–3) 1–144. (9 közzelvény)
- Brodie, M. and McLean, N., 1995. *Process reengineering in academic libraries. Shifting to client-centered resources provision*. Cause/Effect 18 (2) 40.
- Brown, S., Downey, B. and Race, P., 1997. *500 tips for academic libraries*. London: Library Association.
- Bruce, C. S., 1995. *Information literacy: a framework for higher education*. The Australian Library Journal 44 (3) 158–170.
- Brudvig, G., 1985. *Managing an academic library. Part II*. Journal of Library Administration 6 (3) 39–44.
- Budd, J. M., 1991. *The literature of academic libraries: an analysis*. College and Research Libraries 52 (3) 290–295.
- Burrows, J. H., 1995. *Training student workers in academic libraries: how and why?* Journal of Library Administration 21 (3–4) 77.
- Burrows, S., Ginn, D. S., Love, N. et al., 1989. *A strategy for curriculum integration of information skills instruction*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 77 (3) 245–251.
- Butcher, K. S. and Kinch, M., 1990. *Who calls the shots? The politics of reference reorganization*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 16 (5) 280–284.
- Byles, T., 1989. *Academic computing comes of age*. Wilson Library Bulletin 63 (6) 21–28.
- Cannon, A., 1994. *Faculty survey on library research instruction*. RQ 33 (4) 524–541.
- Carpmael, C., Morgan, S. and Nichols, J., 1992. *Library orientation: a workable alternative?* Library Review 41 (4) 16–30.
- CAUSE *The Association for Managing and Using Information Resources in Higher Education* [online]. Elérhető: <http://cause-www.colorado.edu/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 14.) [Európai mirror site: <http://cause-www.niss.ac.uk/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. március 28.)]
- Chandler, H. E., 1987. *Library tuition programmes: a small-scale comparative study from an organizational perspective*. Journal of Librarianship 19 (3) 173–197.
- Chervinko, J. S., 1986. *Temporary employees in academic and research libraries*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 12 (4) 217–220.
- Cockrill, A., 1997. *Coping with change: issues facing British and German university libraries in the 1990s*. Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 29 (2) 77–88.
- Cogswell, J. A., 1987. *The organization of collection management functions in academic research libraries*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 13 (5) 268–276.
- The convergence of the library and the computing service: case studies*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 1988. 3 (3) 121–171. (5 közzelvény)

- Cooper, J., 1985. *The governing role of university library committees in British and Canadian universities*. *Journal of Librarianship* 17 (3) 167–184.
- Corrall, S., 1994. *Fielden: human resource management*. *Library Association Record* 96 (8) 428–432.
- Corrall, S., 1994. *Management development in academic libraries and the Joint Funding Councils' libraries review*. *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 9 (3) 209.
- Cosgriff, J., Kenney, D. and Macmillan, G., 1990. *Support for publishing at academic libraries: how much exists?* *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 16 (2) 94–97. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (1) 121.]
- Cox, A., 1997. *Using the World Wide Web for library user education: a review article*. *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 29 (1) 39–43.
- Creth, S. D., 1989. *Personnel issues for academic librarians: a review and perspectives for the future*. *College and Research Libraries* 50 (2) 144–152.
- Crowley, W., 1996. *Redifining the status of the librarian in higher education*. *College and Research Libraries* 57 (2) 113–121.
- Cserey L. és Tapolcai Á., 1994. *Változó feladatok az Állatorvostudományi Egyetem Központi Könyvtárában*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 41 (7–8) 294–295.
- Cserey L. és Tapolcai Á., 1997. *A hallgatók könyvtári informatikai oktatása az Állatorvostudományi Egyetem Központi Könyvtárában*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 7 (1) 53–67.
- Cummings, A. M. et al., 1992. *University libraries and scholarly communication*. Washington: Association of Research Libraries.
- Cusworth, E., 1991. *Networking on a university campus and its effect on library services*. *Libri* 41 (4) 248–261.
- Daly, J. P. and Mitchell, W. B., 1995. *Synergy on campus: student consulting teams and the university library*. *Journal of Management Education* 19 (4) 494.
- Davies, A., Kirkpatrick, I. and Oliver, N., 1992. *The organisational culture of an academic library: implications for library strategy*. *British Journal of Academic Librarianship* 7 (2) 69–89.
- Davies, J. E., 1997. *Learn by wire: managing network access to learning materials*. *The Electronic Library* 15 (3) 205–214.
- DeBoer, K. and Culotta, W., 1987. *The academic librarian and faculty status in the 1980s: a survey of the literature*. *College and Research Libraries* 48 (3) 215–223.
- D'Elia, G. (Ed.), 1997. *Perspectives on ... Implementation and evaluation of an integrated information center in an academic environment*. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 48 (5) 429–475. (9 közlemény)
- Didier, E. K., 1990. *A synergistic approach to defining a new information management*. *Academic Computing* 4 (5) 24–41.
- Do library patrons know what's good for them? – A symposium*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 1990. 16 (2) 76–85.
- Dorell, L. D., 1992. *At-risk students as library assistants*. *School Library Journal* 38 (9) 95.

- Dougherty, R. M., 1987. *Libraries and computing centers: a blueprint for collaboration*. College and Research Libraries 48 (4) 289–296.
- Dougherty, R. M., 1989. “*The changing role of directors of university libraries*”: Introduction to a reprint of a C&RL classic. College and Research Libraries 50 (3) 305.
- Dougherty, R. M. and Dougherty, A. P., 1993. *The academic library: a time of crisis, change, and opportunity*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 18 (6) 342–346.
- Dömötör L., 1987. *Veszprémi kísérlet: irodalmazási verseny vegyészmérnök hallgatóknak*. Könyvtári Figyelő 33 (3) 258–259.
- Durey, P., 1991. *Swedish university libraries: a decade of development*. LIBER Quarterly 1 (3) 311–327.
- Egyetemi könyvtárépületek [c. konferencia előadásai]*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (8–9) 299–329. (8 közlemény)
- Electronic information sources: guidelines for training sessions*. RQ 1995. 35 (2) 187–192.
- End-user training for sci-tech databases*. Science and Technology Libraries 10 (1) 1–76. (5 közlemény)
- Engeldinger, E. A., 1997. *Creating an electronic teaching library*. College and Undergraduate Libraries 4 (1) 15–24.
- Erens, B., 1997. *Modernizing research libraries: the effect of recent developments in university libraries on the research process*. London [etc.]: Bowker-Saur.
- Eszenyiné Borbély M., 1996. *Felhasználóképzés a felsőoktatási intézmények könyvtáraiban: egy angliai példa tükrében*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1996. május, 39–40.
- Etter, Z. C., 1995. *Impact of curriculum revision on media collection*. Special Libraries 86 (2) 83–90.
- Faragó T., 1989. *Amerikai egyetemi könyvtárak egy magyar használó szemével*. Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (5–6) 587–594.
- The Fielden Report and human resource management*. British Journal Academic Librarianship 1994. 9 (3) 145–242.
- Fister, B., 1992. *The research process of undergraduate students*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 18 (3) 163–169.
- Fleming, H. (Ed.), 1990. *User education in academic libraries*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (1) 303–304.]
- Focus: libraries and learning*. The Electronic Library 1996. 14 (5) 405–428. (6 közlemény)
- Fowell, S. (Ed.), 1996. *Special issue on networked learner support*. Education for Information 14 (4) 257–350. (8 közlemény)
- Frank R., 1988. *A szakirodalomkutatás oktatásának harminc éve a Budapesti Műszaki Egyetemen*. Könyvtári Figyelő 34 (5–6) 374–386.
- Frylinck, J., Lion, D. and Katris, P., 1993. *Different methods, different answers: a case study of research methodologies in a university library opening hours survey*. International Journal of Information and Library Research 5 (1) 27–37.
- Fuller, F. J., 1990. *Evaluating student assistants as library employees*. College and Research Libraries News 51 (1) 11.

- Fuller, F. J., 1990. *Innovations: employing library student assistants as student supervisors*. College and Research Libraries News 51 (9) 855.
- Futaky L., 1993. *Látogatás a göttingeni állami és egyetemi könyvtár új épületében*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 5 (5) 17–18.
- Gamble, L. E., 1989. *University service: new implications for academic librarians*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 14 (6) 344–347.
- Gardner, J. N., Decker, D. and McNairy, F. G., 1986. *Taking the library to freshmen students via the freshman seminar concept*. Advances in Library Administration and Organization 6, 153–171.
- Gorman, M., 1987. *The organization of academic libraries in the light of automation*. Advances in Library Automation and Networking 1, 151–168.
- Graves, K. J. and Selig, S. A., 1986. *Library instruction for medical students*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 74 (2) 126–130.
- Greer, A., Weston, L. and Alm, M., 1991. *Assessment of learning outcomes: a measure of progress in library literacy*. College and Research Libraries 52 (6) 549–557.
- Grover, R. and Hale, M. L., 1988. *The role of the librarian in faculty research*. College and Research Libraries 49 (1) 9–15.
- Guidelines for instruction programs in academic libraries: draft*. College and Research Libraries News 1995. 56 (11) 767–769.
- Hall, H. P. and Byrd, C. (Eds.), 1990. *The librarian in the university: essays on membership in the academic community*. Metuchen, New Jersey; London: Scarecrow. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1992. 48 (2) 227–229.]
- Hallmark, J. and Garcia, C. R., 1996. *Training for automated systems in libraries*. Information Technology and Libraries 15 (3) 157–167.
- Hanson, E. R., 1988. *College and university libraries: traditions, trends, and technology*. Advances in Library Administration and Organization 7, 209–244.
- Harris, R. M., 1992. *Bibliographic instruction: the views of academic, special and public librarians*. College and Research Libraries 53 (3) 249–256.
- Harris, C. (Ed.), 1994. *Joint Funding Councils' Libraries Review Group Report (The Follett Report)*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 9 (1–2) 1–144. (8 közlemény)
- Hayes, R. M., 1993. *Strategic management for academic libraries: a handbook*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.
- Heery, M. and Morgan, S., 1996. *Practical strategies for a modern academic library*. London: Aslib. [Ismertetők: Managing Information 1996. 3 (9) 48–49., Journal of Documentation 1997. 53 (1) 90–91.]
- Henderson, T. and MacEwan, B., 1997. *Electronic collections and wired faculty*. Library Trends 45 (3) 488–498.
- Hersberger, R. M., 1989. *The challenges of leading and managing faculty status librarians*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 14 (6) 361–365.
- Heseltine, R. D., 1996. *The Follett Report and UK higher education*. The New Review of Academic Librarianship 2, 3–10.

- Hitchen, J. (j.hitchen@uclan.ac.uk), 16 January 1996. *Information skills teaching*. E-mail to LIS-LINK list (lis-link@mailbase.ac.uk).
- Hogan, S. A., 1993. *Educating users about catalogues and cataloguing: the impossible dream*. International Cataloguing and Bibliographic Control 22 (2) 23–26. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. (1) 156–157.]
- Holmes-Wong, D., Afifi, M., Bahavar, S. et al., 1997. *If you build it, they will come: spaces, values, and services in the digital era*. Library Administration and Management 11 (2) 74–85.
- Huston, M. M., 1989. *Toward contextual sensitivity: approaches to end user instruction in the USA*. The Electronic Library 7 (3) 164–168.
- Instruction for information access in sci-tech libraries*. Science and Technology Libraries 14 (2) 1–137. (9 közlemény)
- Irving, A., 1991. *Information skills across the curriculum*. IATUL Quarterly 5 (1) 16–24.
- Jacobson, T. E., 1993. *Another look at bibliographic instruction for business students*. Journal of Business and Financial Libraries 1 (4) 17–28.
- Jacobson, T. E. and Valley, J. R., 1992. *A half-built bridge: the unfinished work of bibliographic instruction*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 17 (6) 359–363.
- Jakobovits, L. A. and Nahl-Jakobovits, D., 1987. *Learning the library: taxonomy of skills and errors*. College and Research Libraries 48 (3) 203–214.
- Jakobovits, L. A. and Nahl-Jakobovits, D., 1990. *Measuring information searching competence*. College and Research Libraries 51 (5) 448–462.
- Jansen, L. M., 1993. *Welcome or not, here they come. Unaffiliated users of academic libraries*. Reference Services Review 21 (1) 7.
- Jordan, P., 1992. *Intra-institutional relationships*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 7 (2) 101–112.
- Judd, V. C. and Tims, B. J., 1996. *Integrating bibliographic instruction into a marketing curriculum: a hands-on workshop approach using interactive team-teaching*. Reference Services Review 24 (1) 21.
- Keefer, J., 1993. *The hungry rats syndrome: library anxiety, information literacy, and the academic reference process*. RQ 32 (3) 333–339.
- Kenney, D. J. and Painter, F. O., 1995. *Recruiting, hiring, and assessing student workers in academic libraries*. Journal of Library Administration 21 (3–4) 29.
- Kenny, K., Tietjen, L. D. and Witthus, R. W., 1990. *Increasing scholarly productivity among library faculty: strategies for a medium-sized library*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 16 (5) 276–279.
- Knight, R. C., 1996. *Library lab: one-on-one research assistance in an undergraduate setting*. College and Undergraduate Libraries 3 (2) 37–47.
- Knowles, C., McKee, E. and Smith, F., 1989. *The perfect induction scheme – does it exist?* Library Association Record 91 (2) 99–100.
- Koenig, M., Morrison, R. and Roberts, L., 1996. *Faculty status for library professionals: its effect on job turnover and job satisfaction among university research library directors*. College and Research Libraries 57 (3) 295–300.

- Kohler, S., 1997. *Self-serve reserve: a scalable prototype at Norwich University*. Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 7 (4) 5–19.
- Koltay, T., 1995. *Andalúzia egyetemi könyvtáraiban*. Könyvtári Levelező/lap 7 (6) 21–22.
- Koltay T., 1996. *Könyvtármenedzsment: ahogy Angliában csinálják. Beszámoló a Manchester Metropolitan Egyetem és a De Montfort Egyetem könyvtáraiban szerzett tapasztalatokról*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 6 (2) 271–278.
- Koltay, Zs., Trelease, B. and Davis, P. M., 1996. *Technologies for learning: instructional support at Cornell's Albert R. Mann Library*. Library Hi Tech 14 (4) 83–98.
- Kovács K., 1991. *Számítástechnika a magyar egyetemi könyvtárakban [c. konferencia: Miskolc, 1991. augusztus 27–28.]*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1 (4) 619–622.
- Kövészé M. M., 1996. *A tanszéki könyvtárak problémáiról*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1996. március, 26–31.
- LaGuardia, C., 1992. *Renegade library instruction*. Library Journal 117 (16) 51–53. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (2) 334–335.]
- LaGuardia, C., 1995. *The upside of downsizing*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- LaGuardia, C. et al., 1996. *Teaching the new library: A how-to-do-it manual for planning and designing instructional programs*. New York: Neal-Schuman.
- Lance, K. C. and Boucher, J. J., 1996. *Decision-making by the numbers: available data for academic library managers*. Advances in Librarianship 19, 1–21.
- Laverty, C. Y. C., 1996. *Internet primer: workshop design and objectives*. Internet Reference Services Quarterly 1 (3) 35–49.
- Lebovits I., 1989. *Egyetem és könyvtár*. Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (1) 17–24.
- Lee, S., Juergens, B. and Hume Werking, R., 1996. *Commentaries on "Choosing our futures"*. College and Research Libraries 57 (3) 226–233.
- Lewis, D. W., 1986. *An organizational paradigm for effective academic libraries*. College and Research Libraries 47 (4) 337–353.
- Lécesné Mesterházi Nagy M., 1988. *Látogatás néhány holland egyetemi könyvtárban*. Könyvtári Figyelő 34 (1) 78–88.
- Lloyd, L. (Ed.), *Campus-wide information systems and networks: case studies in design and implementation*. Westport; London: Meckler. [Ismerető: Journal of Documentation 1993. 49 (2) 221–224.]
- The library and the computer center: convergence or coexistence?* Online Libraries and Microcomputers 1991. 9 (4) 1.
- Library instruction revisited: bibliographic instruction comes of age*. The Reference Librarian 1995. (51–52) 3–447. (30 közlemény)
- (Library reviews, development or strategic plans, and management structures in British university libraries.)* British Journal of Academic Librarianship 1990. 5 (3) 135–140., 147–153., 155–158., 159–169. [5 előadás a SCONUL konferenciájának (Bradford, 1991.) anyagából]
- Line, M. (Ed.), 1990. *Academic library management*. London: Library Association.

- Line, M. B., 1991. *Egyetemi és kutatóintézeti könyvtárak vezetése egy változó társadalomban*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1 (3) 429–434. (Fordította: Próhle Éva)
- Lucier, R., 1996. *The university as library* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/follett/lucier/paper.html>
- MacGrath, W. E., 1986. *Circulation clusters – an empirical approach to decentralization of academic libraries*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 12 (4) 221–226.
- Mader B., 1992. *Hazai könyvtárak az átalakulás időszakában*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 39 (10) 435–440. (A budapesti LIBER-konferencián (1992. július 1–4.) elhangzott előadás rövidített változata)
- Mader B., 1995. *Elhelyezési nehézségek, növekvő gondok a szegedi József Attila Tudományegyetem Központi Könyvtárában*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (8–9) 319–322.
- Madison, O. M. A., Fry, S. A. and Gregory, D., 1994. *A model for reviewing academic branch libraries based on ACRL guidelines and standards*. College and Research Libraries 55 (4) 342–354.
- Mann, P., 1990. *University expansion, library contraction*. Library Association Record 92 (2) 115.
- Marchionini, G. and Nitecki, D., 1987. *Managing change: supporting users of automated systems*. College and Research Libraries 48 (2) 104–109.
- Markless, S. and Streatfield, D. with Baker, L., 1992. *Cultivating information skills in further education: eleven case-studies*. Library and Information Research Report 86. London: British Library. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1993. 49 (1) 94–96.]
- Martin, R. R., 1990. *The paradox of public service: where do we draw the line?* College and Research Libraries 51 (1) 20–26.
- Martin, M. J., 1992. *Academic libraries and computing centres: opportunities for leadership*. Library Administration and Management 6 (2) 77–81.
- McAnnally, A. M. and Downs, R. B., 1989. *The changing role of directors of university libraries*. College and Research Libraries 50 (3) 307–327.
- McCabe, G. B. (Ed.), 1991. *Academic libraries in urban and metropolitan areas: a management handbook*. Westport; London: Greenwood.
- McDonald, J. and Micikas, B. L., 1994. *Academic libraries: the dimensions of their effectiveness*. Westport; London: Greenwood. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1995. 51 (3) 296–298.]
- McFaden T. G. and Hostetler, T. J. (Eds.), 1995. *The library and undergraduate education*. Library Trends 44 (2) 221–457. (13 közlemény)
- McGowan, J. J. and Dow, E. H., 1995. *Faculty status and academic librarianship: transformation to a clinical model*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 21 (5) 345–350.
- McLaren, C. A., 1996. *The role of a university library in a community setting: Aberdeen University Library, Scotland*. European Research Libraries Cooperation 6 (4) 407–415.
- McNab, A. (A.S.Mcnab@lboro.ac.uk), 14 February 1997. *Library instruction on the WWW: summary*. E-mail to LIS-INFOSKILLS list (lis-infoskills@mailbase.ac.uk).

- Meachen, E., 1997. *Positioning the library for the future*. College and Undergraduate Libraries 4 (1) 1–13.
- Mech, T. F., 1990. *Academic library directors: a managerial role profile*. College and Research Libraries 51 (5) 415–428.
- Mech, T., 1996. *Leadership and the evolution of academic librarianship*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 22 (5) 345–353.
- Meer, P. van der, Poole, H. and Valey, T. van, 1996. *The connection between library use and use of campus computer applications*. The Electronic Library 14 (3) 339–345.
- Mellon, C., 1988. *Attitudes: the forgotten dimension in library instruction*. Library Journal 113 (14) 137–139.
- Michel, J., 1991. *The strategic management of information: an essential element in the training of engineers*. IATUL Quarterly 5 (1) 25–32.
- Miller, M. I. and Bratton, B. D., 1988. *Instructional design: increasing the effectiveness of bibliographic instruction*. College and Research Libraries 49 (6) 545–549.
- Mitchell, E. S., 1989. *The Library Leadership Project: a test of leadership effectiveness in academic libraries*. Advances in Library Administration and Organization 8, 25–38.
- Mitchell, W. B. and Morton, B., 1992. *On becoming faculty librarians: acculturation problems and remedies*. College and Research Libraries 53 (5) 379–392.
- Mohor J., 1992. *Felsőoktatásunk információs infrastruktúrája, avagy egyetemi és főiskolai könyvtáraink*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 2 (2) 215–220.
- Montanelli, D. S. and Stenstrom, P. F., 1986. *The benefits of research for academic librarians and the institutions they serve*. College and Research Libraries 47 (5) 482–485.
- Moskowitz, M. A., 1986. *The managerial roles of academic library directors: the Mintzberg model*. College and Research Libraries 47 (5) 452–459.
- Naylor, B., 1988. *The convergence of the library and the computing service: the central issues*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 3 (3) 172–186.
- Neuhauser, W., 1994. *Az új felsőoktatási törvény és hatása az osztrák könyvtárügyre*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (7–8) 296–299. (Fordította: Kardos Krisztina)
- Neuman, D., 1991. *Designing library instruction for undergraduates: combining instructional systems design and naturalistic inquiry*. College and Research Libraries 52 (2) 165–175.
- Nicewarner, M. and Simon, M., 1996. *Achieving community borrower compliance with an urban university library's circulation policies: one university's solution*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 22 (6) 435–439.
- Nielsen, B. and Baker, B., 1987. *Educating the online catalog user*. Library Trends 35 (4) 571–585. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1990. 37 (1) 30–33.]
- Nitecki, D. A., 1993. *Conceptual models of libraries held by faculty, administrators, and librarians: an exploration of communications in the Chronicle of Higher Education*. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1993. 49 (3) 255–277.]
- Off-campus library programs in higher education*. Library Trends 1991. 39 (4) 367–572. (9 közlemény)

- Osborne, L. N., 1989. *Teaching in American academic libraries*. International Library Review 21 (1) 9–27.
- Pacey, P., 1995. *Teaching user education, learning information skills; or, towards the self-explanatory library*. The New Review of Academic Librarianship 1, 95–103.
- Pack, P. J. and Pack, F. M., 1988. *Colleges, learning and libraries: the future*. London: Clive Bingley. [Ismerető: Journal of Documentation 1989. 45 (3) 243–246.]
- Palais, E., 1987. *Use of course analysis in compiling a collection development policy statement for a university library*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 13 (1) 8–13.
- Park, B. and Riggs, R., 1991. *Status of the profession: a 1989 national survey of tenure and promotion policies for academic librarians*. College and Research Libraries 52 (3) 275–289.
- Pasanen-Toumainen, I., 1994. *Evaluating the user education*. INSPEL 28 (4) 473–478.
- Pasterczyk, C. E., 1986. *Involvement in curriculum change*. College and Research Libraries 47 (1) 7–15.
- Pastine, M. and Katz, B. (Eds.), 1989. *Integrating library use skills into the general education curriculum*. The Reference Librarian (24) 1–334. (23 közlemény)
- Peasgood, A. N., 1986. *Towards demand-led book acquisitions? Experiences in the University of Sussex Library*. Journal of Librarianship 18 (4) 242–256.
- Person, R. J. and Newman, G. Ch., 1990. *Selection of the university librarian*. College and Research Libraries 51 (4) 346–359.
- Peters, J., Sparks, M. and Hargreave, T., 1989. *The new learning resources centre at the Polytechnic of Wales*. Library Association Record 91 (2) 90–92.
- Pienaar, H., 1995. *Creative and innovative university libraries*. South African Journal of Library and Information Science 63 (3) 107–113.
- Pinder, C. and Melling, M. (Eds.), 1996. *Providing customer-oriented services in academic libraries*. London: Library Association. [Ismerető: Managing Information 1997. 4 (3) 49.]
- Popa, O. D., Metzger, D. A. and Singleton, J. A., 1988. *Teaching search techniques on the computerized catalog and on the traditional card catalog: a comparative study*. College and Research Libraries 49 (3) 263–274.
- Poprády G., 1989. *Ausztriai tapasztalatok*. Könyvtáros 39 (2) 107–110.
- Poprády G., 1989. *Ausztriai tapasztalatok 2*. Könyvtáros 39 (3) 163–166.
- Prince, B. and Burton, P. F., 1988. *Changing dimensions in academic library structures: the impact of information technology*. British Journal of Academic Librarianship 3 (2) 67–81.
- Prorak, D., Gottschalk, T. and Pollastro, M., 1994. *Teaching method and psychological student learning and confidence*. RQ 33 (4) 484–495.
- Pugh, L., 1985. *Multi-site management: the computer contribution in academic libraries*. Library Review 34 (3) 138–142.
- Pugh, L., 1997. *Convergence in academic support services*. British Library Research and Innovation Report 54. London: British Library Research and Innovation Centre.
- Rader, H. B., 1996. *Library instruction and information literacy – 1995*. Reference Services Review 24 (4) 77.

- Ratcliffe, F. W., 1996. *The Follett Report: a blueprint for library/information provision in British universities. Part 1.* The Reference Librarian (54) 163–183.
- Ratcliffe, F. W., 1996. *The Follett Report: a blueprint for library/information provision in British universities. Part 2.* The Reference Librarian (55) 121–141.
- Rédei I., 1997. *Dolgozatok a Semmelweis Orvostudományi Egyetem könyvtárügyéről III. Az egyetem tanszéki könyvtárjai.* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 44 (2) 55–56.
- Robbins-Carter, J. B., Sherrer, J., Jakubs, D. et al., 1985. *Reactions to “1985 to 1995: the next decade in academic librarianship”. Parts I-II.* College and Research Libraries 46 (4) 309–319.
- Rodger, E. M., 1988. *British university libraries 1977–1987: some observations on the challenges of declining resources.* Journal of Documentation 44 (4) 346–378.
- Roysdon, C. M. and Elliott, L. L., 1988. *Electronic integration of library services through a campuswide network.* RQ 28 (1) 82.
- Scholz-Crane, A., 1997. *Reflections on creating web-based instruction.* Internet Trend Watch for Libraries [online] 2 (7). Elérhető: <http://www.leonline.com/itw/scholzcrane.html>
- SCONUL, 1994. *Working papers on evaluation of student induction.* Brighton: SCONUL. [Ismerető: Journal of Documentation 1995. 51 (4) 423–425.]
- Seal, R. A., 1986. *Academic branch libraries.* Advances of Librarianship 14, 175–209.
- Shonrock, D. and Mulder, C., 1993. *Instruction librarians: acquiring the proficiencies critical to their work.* College and Research Libraries 54 (2) 137–149.
- Shkolnik, L., 1991. *The continuing debate over academic branch libraries.* College and Research Libraries 52 (4) 343–351.
- Silva, M. and Cartwright, G. F., 1993. *The design and implementation of Internet seminars for library users and staff at McGill University.* Education for Information 11 (2) 137–146. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (1) 157–158.]
- Slattery, C. E., 1994. *Faculty status: another 100 years of dialogue? Lessons from the library school closings.* The Journal of Academic Librarianship 20 (4) 193–199.
- Standards for college libraries, 1986. The final version approved by the ACRL Board of Directors.* College and Research Libraries News 1986. 47 (3) 189–200.
- Steele, C., 1989. *The higher education revolution in Australia: the impact on libraries.* Alexandria 1 (3) 1–11.
- Stemmer, J. K. and Tombarge, J., 1997. *Building a virtual branch.* College and Research Libraries News 58 (4) 244–248.
- Stoffle, C. J., Renaud, R. and Veldof, J. R., 1996. *Choosing our futures.* College and Research Libraries 57 (3) 213–225.
- Streatfield, D. and Markless, S., 1997. *The effective college library. British Library Research and Innovation Report 21.* London: British Library Research and Innovation Centre.
- Számítástechnika a magyar egyetemi könyvtárakban (c. konferencia előadásai).* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1991. 38 (12) 496–521.

Teaching methods for end-user searching: a checklist for planning. College and Research Libraries News 1991. 52 (7) 431–436. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (2) 377–378.]

Thompson, J., 1991. *Redirection in academic library management.* London: Library Association. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1992. 48 (2) 229–232.]

Toward information literacy: innovative perspectives for the 1990s. Library Trends 1991. 39 (3) 187–366. (12 közlemény)

Tricky, K. V., 1990. *Librarians prefer Italian food: an alternative approach to introducing a database.* Education for Information 8 (3) 239–246. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (2) 359–360.]

Urbán L., 1995. *Az egyetemi könyvtárak fejlesztésének térigényei: Helyzetkép.* Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 5 (3) 406–418.

Veaner, A. B. and Ackerman, P., 1985. *1985 to 1995: the next decade in academic librarianship. Part I.* College and Research Libraries 46 (3) 209–229.

Veaner, A. B. and Ackerman, P., 1985. *1985 to 1995: the next decade in academic librarianship. Part II.* College and Research Libraries 46 (4) 295–308.

Virágos M., 1993. *Új kihívások egy egyetemi könyvtár számára.* Orvosi Könyvtáros 33 (3–4) 135–148.

Virágos M., 1996. *Francia egyetemi könyvtárak a felsőoktatás fejlesztésében: rövid történeti áttekintés.* Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 6 (3) 443–457.

Virágos M., 1997. *Információkeresési jártasság integrálása a probléma-orientált oktatásba.* Könyv és Könyvtár (18) 151–157.

Walleshausen Gy., 1989. *Egyetemi könyvtár és könyvtárpolitika.* Könyvtári Figyelő 35 (1) 9–15.

Warwick, J. P., 1987. *Duplication of texts in academic libraries: a behavioural model for library management.* Journal of Librarianship 19 (1) 41–52.

Warwick, J. P., 1992. *A review of some modelling approaches to the loan and duplication of academic texts.* Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 24 (4) 187–194.

Watson, P. G. and Boone, R. A., 1989. *Information support for academic administrators: a new role for the library.* College and Research Libraries 50 (1) 65–75.

Weber, D. C., 1988. *University libraries and campus information technology organizations: who is in charge here?* Journal of Library Administration 9 (4) 5–19.

Weiner, S. T., 1996. *Librarians as teaching team members in a mechanical engineering senior design course.* Science and Technology Libraries 16 (1) 3–11.

Werner, G., 1985. *Managing an academic library. Part I.* Journal of Library Administration 6 (3) 33–38.

Werrell, E. and Sullivan, L., 1987. *Faculty status for academic librarians: a review of the literature.* College and Research Libraries 48 (2) 95–103.

Winiarz, E., 1991. *Discovering the variety of library resources through bibliographic instruction and an assignment.* Canadian Library Journal 48 (5) 335–338.

- Winship, I. R., 1995. *Workbooks for information skills teaching at the University of Northumbria at Newcastle*. The New Review of Academic Librarianship 1, 105–118.
- Williams, D. E., 1988. *Accreditation and the process of change in academic libraries*. Advances in Library Administration and Organization 7, 161–206.
- Wolff, R. A., 1995. *Using the accreditation process to transform the mission of the library*. New Directions for Higher Education (90) 77.
- Woodsworth, A., 1988. *Computing centres and libraries as cohorts: exploiting mutual strengths*. Journal of Library Administration 9 (4) 21–34.
- Woodsworth, A., 1990. *Patterns and options for managing information technology on campus*. Chicago; London: ALA.
- Woodsworth, A. and Williams, J. F. II, 1988. *Computer centres and libraries: working toward partnership*. Library Administration and Management 2 (2) 87.
- Zhao, D. G., 1995. *Usage statistics collection and management in the ELINOR electronic library*. Journal of Information Science 21 (1) 1–9.
- Zsidai J., 1987. *A korszerű információs szolgálat egyetemi oktatása Miskolcon*. Könyvtáros 37 (4) 201–203.
- Zsidai J., 1991. *Számítástechnika a magyar egyetemi könyvtárakban*. Könyvtáros 41 (11–12) 689–696.
- Zsidai J., 1991. *Számítástechnika a magyar egyetemi könyvtárakban*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 38 (12) 500–503.

Vállalati szakkönyvtárak

- The adaptive information manager*: Aslib Proceedings 1987. 39 (7–8) 275–325. (10 közlemény)
- Ahrensfield, J. L. (Ed.), 1991. *Special libraries: a guide for management*. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Auster, E. and Choo, C. W., 1996. *Managing information for the competitive edge*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Axelroth, J. L., 1992. *The library audit*. The Washington Lawyer 6 (3) 28.
- Ágoston M. és Unger A., 1988. *A vállalati információs rendszerekről – kétféleképpen*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 35 (11) 479–491.
- Bailey, M. J., 1986. *The special librarian as a supervisor or middle manager*. 2nd ed. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Barker, R. L., 1990. *Information audits: designing a methodology with reference to the R and D division of a pharmaceutical company*. Occasional Publications Series 8. Sheffield: University of Sheffield, Department of Information Studies. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1991. 47 (4) 437–438.]
- Barsh, A. L. and Jackson, M., 1996. *Information needs of special populations: serving people with mental illnesses using computer aided instruction in a multimedia library for out-patients*. The Reference Librarian (53) 47–61.

- Bergman, E. and Maman, L., 1992. *Aims of user education: special library results*. *Special Libraries* 83 (3) 156–162.
- Debrower, A. M. and Skinder, R. F., 1996. *Designing an Internet class for a scientific and technical audience*. *Special Libraries* 87 (3) 139–146.
- Best, D. P. (Ed.), 1996. *The fourth resource: information and its management*. Aldershot: Gower.
- Blackmore, P., 1997. *The development of an intranet within a college of further and higher education*. *Aslib Proceedings* 49 (3) 67–72.
- Blackmore, P., 1997. *Intranets: considerations for the information services manager*. *Information Services and Use* 17 (1) 23–30.
- Blom, A., 1991. *Information: a critical success factor for the organization of tomorrow*. *South African Journal of Library and Information Science* 59 (4) 251–255.
- Bonaventura, M., 1997. *The benefits of a knowledge culture*. *Aslib Proceedings* 49 (4) 82–89.
- Broadbent, M., 1991. *Information management: strategies and alliances*. *Aslib Proceedings* 43 (1) 1–11.
- Broering, N. (Ed.), 1992. *High-performance medical libraries: advances in information management for the virtual era*. *Medical Information Management and Libraries* 68. London: Mecklermedia.
- Bryson, J., 1997. *Managing information services: an integrated approach*. Aldershot: Gower.
- Burton, J. E., 1995. *The impact of medical libraries and literature on patient care in New Zealand*. *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 83 (4) 425–430.
- The business library and its users*. *Library Review* 1994. 43 (1) 13–23.
- Calabretta, N., 1996. *The hospital library as provider of consumer health information*. *Medical Reference Services Quarterly* 15 (3) 13–22.
- Cameron, P. et al., 1994. *Information needs of hospital patients: a survey of satisfaction levels in a large city hospital*. *Journal of Documentation* 50 (1) 10–23.
- Campbell, C. A., 1996. *Product service strategies for information services*. *FID News Bulletin* 46 (4) 126–129. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1997. 7 (1) 173–174.]
- Caro, A., 1990. *Marketing information: power and responsibility for information scientists*. *The Australian Library Journal* 39 (3) 229–237.
- Chepesiuk, R., 1992. *The CNN library: growing up with Ted Turner*. *Library Journal* 117 (15) 31–33. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1993. 3 (2) 297–298.]
- Christianson, E. B., King, D. E. and Ahrensfield, J. L., 1991. *Special libraries: a guide for management*. 3rd ed. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Coles, E., 1991. *An example of integrated systems for the provision of library and information services*. *Information Services and Use* 11 (4) 237–246. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1992. 2 (4) 773–774.]
- Cooper, S., 1990. *Business intelligence – the corporate detective*. *New Zealand Libraries* 46 (7–8) 25–27. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1991. 1 (3) 523–524.]

- Cortez, E. M. and Kazlauskas, E. J., 1996. *Information policy audit: a case study of an organizational analysis tool*. *Special Libraries* 87 (2) 88–97.
- Cronin, B., Overfelt, K. and Fouchereaux, K., 1994. *The Internet and competitive intelligence: a survey of current practice*. *International Journal of Information Management* 14 (3) 204–222.
- Cronin, M. J., 1997. *Az Internet üzleti alkalmazásai*. Budapest: Műszaki Könyvkiadó. (Fordította: Rét András)
- Cropley, J., 1989. *As you sow, so shall you reap: understanding the value of information*. *Aslib Proceedings* 41 (11–12) 319–329.
- Davenport, T. H. and Prusak, L., 1993. “*Blow up the corporate library*”. *International Journal of Information Management* 13 (6) 405–412.
- Dossett, P., 1992. *Handbook of special librarianship and information management*. 6th ed. London: Aslib.
- Downton, J., 1995. *Haven of activity in the hospital*. *Library Association Record* 97 (1) 38–39.
- Dubois, C. P. R., 1995. *The information audit: its contribution to decision making*. *Library Management* 16 (7) 20–24.
- Ellis, D. et al., 1993. *Information audits, communication audits and information mapping: a review and survey*. *International Journal of Information Management* 13 (2) 134–151.
- Farkas-Conn, I. S., 1991. *A stratégiai tervezés információs megalapozása politikai változások idején*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 1991. 38 (5–6) 197–202.
- Fazekas A., Péteri Gy. és Sándori Zs., 1996. *Milyen a '90-es évek vállalati szakkönyvtára...* *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 6 (2) 197–216.
- Fleming, J., 1996. *Intranets in libraries*. *Internet Trend Watch for Libraries* [online] 1 (3). Elérhető: <http://www.leonline.com/itw/intranet.html>
- Fous on careers in the information industry: taking on the corporate challenge*. *Information World Review* 1996. (5) 17–18.
- Frey, L. A. and Lee, A., 1987. *Online throughout the product/technology life cycle*. *Online Review* 11 (1) 33–37.
- Furness, K. L. and Graham, M. E., 1996. *The use of information technology in special libraries in the UK*. *Program* 30 (1) 23–37.
- Getting out of the box: the knowledge management opportunity*. 1997. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Hannam, N., 1996. *Introducing an intranet: the management issues*. *Managing Information* 3 (10) 31–33.
- Hays, R. D., 1996. *Internal service excellence: a manager's guide to building world-class internal service unit performance*. Sarasota, Florida: Summit Executive Press.
- Haynes, D. E., 1989. *The switch library: a new service in rehabilitation librarianship*. *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 77 (1) 15–18.
- Herget, J., 1994. *Meta-information systems: how can they support corporate information management*. *Information Services and Use* 14 (4) 315–324.

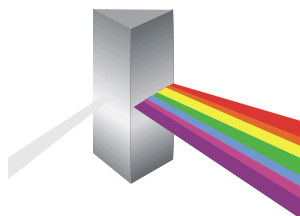
- Hill, L. L. (Ed.), 1993. *Education for library and information management careers in corporate environments*. Library Trends 42 (2) 225–368. (8 közlemény)
- Holst, R., 1991. *Hospital libraries in perspective*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 79 (1) 1–9. [Tömörítvény: Orvosi Könyvtáros 1991. 31 (2) 153–157.]
- Horváth Z., 1995. *Üzlet és információ – látogatás az Európai Fejlesztési Bank londoni Üzleti Információs Központjában*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (1) 27–29.
- Hoványi G., 1989. *Fejlesztőmérnökök és információs szakemberek párbeszéde a követő információk sikeréért*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 36 (3) 99–104.
- Infield, N., 1997. *Don't mention the "L" word: why we should reinvent the term "librarian"*. Information World Review April 1997, 26.
- The information audit: an SLA information kit*. 1995. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Iroka, L. A., 1988. *Hospital libraries in patient's education*. International Library Review 20 (1) 111–114.
- Kaegbein, P. and Schwarzer, M., 1993. *A szakkönyvtárosok pályaképe*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 3 (1) 59–61. (Fordította: Pálvölgyi Mihály)
- Kalseth, K. (Ed.), 1995. *The impact of information centres on small and medium-sized enterprises*. FID News Bulletin 45 (2) 39–58.
- Karivalo, M., 1989. *Training for information management in a company*. Information Services and Use 9 (6) 341–346.
- Kennedy, M. L., 1996. *Positioning strategic information: partnering for the information advantage*. Special Libraries 87 (2) 120–131.
- Király I., 1987. *Egy új betegkönyvtár ürügyén a betegkönyvtárügyről*. Könyvtáros 37 (12) 728–729.
- Kirk, C. L., 1986. *End-user training at the Amoco research center*. Special Libraries 77 (1) 20–27.
- Labovitz, J., 1985. *Managing a special library. Part I*. Journal of Library Administration 6 (3) 5–11.
- LaRosa, S., 1988. *Ricerca: a library reborn*. Marketing Library Services 2 (7) 1–3.
- Lawes, A. (Ed.), 1993. *Management skills for the information manager*. Aldershot: Ashgate.
- Levitan, K. B., 1988. *On the nature and types of corporate information centres*. Aslib Information 16 (2) 45–46. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1990. 37 (10) 436–437.]
- Library management: Glaxo, Kennel Club, Ciba Group, ITC, ASH*. Aslib Information 1991. 19 (3) 81–91. (5 közlemény)
- Library services to hospital patients*. 1993. Stamford: Capital Planning Information.
- Linder, J. C., 1992. *Today a librarian, tomorrow a corporate intelligence professional*. Special Libraries 83 (3) 142–144.
- Lyon, J., 1996. *Taking on the corporate challenge*. Information World Review May 1996, 17–18.

- Managing small special libraries*. 1992. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Marshall, J. G., 1992. *The impact of the hospital library on clinical decision making: the Rochester study*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 80 (2) 169–178.
- Martin, J. F. and Dutton, B. G., 1985. *Online end-user training: experiences in a large industrial organisation*. Program 19 (4) 351–358.
- Masters, E. R., 1996. *The Barclay Law Library Intranet: a case study*. Internet Trend Watch for Libraries [online] 1 (3). Elérhető: <http://www.leonline.com/itw/barclay.html>
- Matarazzo, J., 1990. *Corporate library excellence*. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Matarazzo, J. M. and Prusak, L., 1990. *Valuing corporate libraries: a senior management survey*. Special Libraries 81 (2) 102–110.
- Matthews, D. and Lonsdale, R., 1991. *Library services to children in hospital: a tale of two surveys*. Library Association Record 93 (7) 455–456.
- Megill, K. A., 1997. *Corporate memory: information management in the electronic age*. London [etc.]: Bowker-Saur.
- Mikulás G., 1995. *Látogatás az Európai Újjáépítési és Fejlesztési Bank (EBRD) Üzleti Információs Központjában*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1995. február, 15–18.
- Mobley, E. R., 1992. *Libraries and productivity: a report to the Indiana Governor's Conference on Libraries and Information Services, 1990*. Special Libraries 82 (2) 106–108. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1992. 39 (6) 286.]
- Morrison, P. L., 1991. *Start-up information centers: how to keep them in business*. Special Libraries 82 (1) 19–22. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (4) 716–717.]
- Moulik, A. and Lai, D., 1992. *Rebels in search of champions: envisioning the library of the future*. The Electronic Library 10 (2) 97–102.
- Murphy, M., 1988. *The managerial competencies of twelve corporate librarians*. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Nanfito, M., 1997. *Build intelligence into your intranet*. Information Outlook 1 (5) 16–20.
- Nelson, R. P., 1989. *Organization of information departments in the US pharmaceutical industry*. Drug Information Journal 23 (2) 151–164.
- Odini, C., 1993. *Setting up an industrial information service*. Library Review 42 (1) 32–39. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (3) 511–512.]
- Offor, C., 1993. *Your political base*. In: Lawes, A. (Ed.), *Management skills for the information manager*. Aldershot: Ashgate, 139–156.
- Ojala, M., 1993. *Core competencies for special library managers of the future*. Special Libraries 84 (4) 230–234.
- Olaisen, J., Lovhoiden, H. and Djupvik, O. A., 1995. *The innovative library: innovation theory applied to library services*. Libri 45 (2) 79–90.
- Orna, E., 1990. *Practical information policies: how to manage information flow in organizations*. Aldershot: Gower. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1991. 47 (3) 322–324.]

- Orna, E., 1992. *Information policies for organizations: challenges and opportunities for information professionals*. Australian Special Libraries 25 (1) 3.
- Owens, I., Wilson, T. with Abell, A., 1995. *Information and business performance: a study of information systems and services in high-performing companies*. Information Research [online] 1 (2). Elérhető: <http://www.shef.ac.uk/~is/lecturer/paper5.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 9.)
- Owens, I., Wilson, T. with Abell, A., 1996. *Information and business performance: a study of information systems and services in high-performing companies*. East Grinstead: Bowker-Saur.
- Papp I., 1989. *A vállalati szakkönyvtárakról – alak- és funkcióváltozások küszöbén*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 36 (11) 478–482.
- Piggott, S. E. A., 1996. *Putting information on the corporate agenda as a key resource*. In: Raitt, D. I. and Jeapes, B. (Eds.), 20th International Online Information Meeting Proceedings. Oxford: Learned Information, 349–355.
- Prusak, L. and Matarazzo, J. M., 1990. *Tactics for corporate library success*. Library Journal 115 (15) 45–46.
- Putten, G. W. van and Smedinga, R., 1992. *The possibilities and limitations of document information systems and text management systems in organisations*. The Electronic Library 10 (1) 33–39.
- Roche sacks three for using Internet to retrieve porn*. Financial Times 12 January 1996, 1.
- Sándori Zs., 1989. *Az információfelhasználók képzése a Kőbányai Gyógyszerárugyár műszaki könyvtárában*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 36 (3) 108–111.
- Sándori Zs., 1994. *Számítógépes könyvtári kalauzzal álmodom*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 41 (6) 237–239.
- Sándori Zs. és Vajda K., 1996. *Hogyan járul hozzá a könyvtár a fenntartó vállalat eredményességéhez?* Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (1) 3–7.
- Scammell, A. (Ed.), 1997. *Handbook of special librarianship and information work*. 7th ed. London: Aslib.
- Smith, E. D., 1990. *The effects of new technology on information work: examples from chemical companies*. Journal of Librarianship 22 (3) 145–160.
- Special librarianship as a career: an SLA information kit*. 1995. Washington: Special Libraries Association. [Ismerető: LIBRES: Library and Information Science Research [online] 1995. 5 (3–4). Elérhető: <http://www.lib.lsu.edu/epubs/libres/5n3-4/begg.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)]
- St Clair, G., 1994. *Power and influence: enhancing information services within the organization*. London: Bowker-Saur.
- Strategic information management in business and industry*. FID News Bulletin 1993. 43 (6) 123–134.
- Swanigan, M., 1985. *Managing a special library. Part II*. Journal of Library Administration 6 (3) 13–18.
- Technology transfer: the role of the sci-tech librarian*. Science and Technology Libraries 11 (2) 1–137.

- Tell, B. V., 1992. *Toward intelligent management of information resources – a case for special libraries or the national intelligence*. Libri 42 (1) 20–34.
- Teveli M., 1989. *A vállalati szakkönyvtárak közvetítő szerepe az információellátásban*. Könyvtáros 39 (3) 152–154.
- Thompson, M. L., 1997. *Characteristics of information resources preferred by primary care physicians*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 85 (2) 187–192.
- Thury, E. M., 1988. *From library to information center: case studies in the evolution of corporate information resources*. Special Libraries 79 (1) 21–27.
- Urquhart, C. J. and Hepworth, J. B., 1995. *The value to clinical decision making of information supplied by NHS library and information services*. BLR&D Report 6205. London: British Library. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1996. 52 (3) 376–379.]
- Urquhart, C. J. and Hepworth, J. B., 1995. *The value of information services to clinicians: a toolkit for measurement*. London; Aberystwyth: British Library; University of Wales. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1996. 52 (3) 376–379.]
- Valuing corporate libraries: a senior management survey*. 1990. Washington: Special Libraries Association.
- Vijayaraman, B. S. and Ramakrishna, H. V., 1990. *A comparative analysis of successful and unsuccessful information centers*. Information and Management 19 (3) 199–209. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1992. 39 (10) 458–459.]
- Walker, T. D. (Ed.), 1994. *The library in corporate intelligence activities*. Library Trends 43 (2) 149–287.
- Wall, R. A., 1992. *Product information problems: an introduction*. Aslib Information 20 (5) 205–206. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1993. 40 (7) 313–315.]
- Ward, G. and Bawden, D., 1997. *User-centred and user-sensitive implementation of, and training for, information systems: a case study*. International Journal of Information Management 17 (1) 55–71.
- White, H. S., 1984. *Managing the special library: strategies for success within the larger organization*. Professional Librarian Series. White Plains, New York: Knowledge Industry Publications.
- White, M., 1997. *Business information in the intranet age*. London: TFPL.
- Windsor, D. A., 1996. *The higher managers are in an organization, the worse information they get*. Special Libraries 87 (2) 132–134.
- Wodehouse, L., 1997. *The Intranet – the quiet (r)evolution*. Aslib Proceedings 49 (1) 13–19.
- Wood, F. and Wright, P., 1996. *The impact of information on clinical decision making by general medical practitioners*. Information Research [online] 2 (1). Elérhető: <http://www.shef.ac.uk/~is/lecturer/paper11.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 10.)
- Woods, B., 1992. *The evaluation of marketing information: some current practices and trends*. Aslib Proceedings 44 (109) 361–364.
- Wysocki, R. K. and DeMichiell, R. L., 1997. *Managing information across the enterprise*. Chichester: John Wiley.

További irodalom a Biztonság című fejezethez



Felkészülni!

ACRL guidelines for the security of rare book, manuscript, and other special collections. College and Research Libraries News 1990. 51 (3) 240–244.

Boyd, J., 1994. *Disaster recovery plans: the Nottinghamshire experience.* Managing Information 1 (7–8) 33–35.

Brady, E. E. and Guido, J. F., 1988. *When is a disaster not a disaster?* Library Archival and Security 8 (3–4) 11–23.

Brawner, L. B., 1993. *Insurance and risk management for libraries.* Public Library Quarterly 13 (1) 5.

Brawner, L. B., 1993. *Insurance and risk management for libraries.* Public Library Quarterly 13 (2) 29.

Davis, M., Fraser, S. and Reed, J., 1991. *Preparing for library emergencies: a cooperative approach.* Wilson Library Bulletin 66 (3) 42.

Disaster management. Aslib Information 1993. 21 (2) 63–78.

Disaster Recovery Yellow Pages: disaster recovery resource guide. 6th ed. 1997. Newton, Massachusetts: The Systems Audit Group.

Drewes, J. M. and Page, J. A. (Eds.), 1997. *Promoting preservation awareness in libraries: A sourcebook for academic, public, school, and special collections.* Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.

Eden, P., Feather, J. and Matthews, G., 1994. *Preservation and library management: a reconsideration.* Library Management 15 (4) 5–11.

Eden, P. and Feather, J., 1996. *Preservation in libraries and archives in the UK: towards a national policy.* Library Review 45 (8) 33–40.

Eden, P. and Matthews, G., 1996. *Disaster management in libraries.* Library Management 17 (3) 5–12.

Emergency management. Special Libraries 1987. 78 (2) 73–135. (10 közlemény)

Feather, J., 1996. *Preservation and the management of library collections.* 2nd ed. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: Managing Information 1997. 4 (3) 39.]

- Feather, J. and Eden, P., 1997. *National preservation policy: policies and practices in archives and record offices. British Library Research and Innovation Report 43*. London: British Library Research and Innovation Centre.
- Feather, J., Matthews, G. and Eden, P., 1996. *Preservation management: policies and practices in British libraries*. Aldershot: Gower.
- George, S. C. (Ed.), 1994. *Emergency planning and management in college libraries*. Washington: Association of College and Research Libraries.
- Harvey, R., 1993. *Preservation in libraries: principles, strategies and practices for librarians*. London: Bowker-Saur. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1993. 49 (3) 316–318.]
- Kahn, M., 1993. *Mastering disaster: emergency planning for libraries*. *Library Journal* 118 (21) 73–75. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő* 1994. 4 (2) 309–310.]
- Kahn, M., 1994. *Fires, earthquakes and floods: how to prepare your library and staff*. *Online* 18 (3) 18.
- Matthews, G., 1994. *Disaster management: controlling the plan*. *Managing Information* 1 (7–8) 24–27.
- Matthews, G., 1996. *Disasters in libraries: guidelines from Loughborough*. *Serials* 9 (3) 245–250.
- Matthews, G. and Eden, P., 1995. *Heading off disaster*. *Library Association Record* 97 (5) 271.
- Matthews, G. and Eden, P., 1996. *Disaster management training in libraries*. *Library Review* 45 (1) 30–38.
- Matthews, G. and Eden, P., 1996. *Disaster management in British libraries: project report with guidelines for library managers. LIR Report 109*. London: British Library. [Ismertető: *Managing Information* 1996. 3 (12) 50.]
- Matthews, G. and Eden, P., 1996. *Disaster management training in libraries*. *Library Review* 45 (1) 30–38.
- McIntyre, J. E., 1990. *Disaster control planning: a national concern?* *Alexandria* 2 (2) 51–59.
- Revell, D. (Ed.), 1995. *Working papers on disaster management*. Brighton: SCONUL. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1996. 52 (2) 219–220.]
- Preservation and conservation*. *IFLA Journal* 1994. 20 (3) 260–349.
- Preservation policies: the choices. Proceedings of a seminar at York University 28–29 June 1989*. London: National Preservation Office, The British Library. [Ismertető: *Journal of Documentation* 1991. 47 (4) 429–431.]
- Prevent the loss of library resources with the library disaster preparedness handbook*. *Technical Services Quarterly* 1986 4 (2) 84.
- Project to look at disaster management in libraries*. *Managing Information* 1995 2 (6) 10.
- Ragsdale, K. W. and Simpson, J., 1996. *Being on the safe side: emergency procedures for disabled users and staff*. *College and Research Libraries News* 57 (6) 351–354.

Skepastianu, M., 1997. *Tervezés a könyvtárakban katasztrófák esetére.* (Az IFLA Konzerválási Szekció számára készült 1995-ben Whiffin, J. I. közreműködésével.) Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1997. június, 15–22. (35 tételes bibliográfiával) (Fordította: Kastaly Beatrix)

Smith, R. D., 1992. *Disaster recovery: problems and procedures.* IFLA Journal 18 (1) 13–24.

Smith, R., 1995. *Business continuity planning and service level agreements.* Information Management and Computer Security 3 (3) 17–19. [Online elérhető: <http://www.mcb.co.uk/lmrp/pdfs/199734.pdf> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 4.)]

Ungarelli, D. L., 1989. *Insurance, protection and prevention: are our libraries safe from losses?* Library and Archival Security 9 (1) 45.

Ungarelli, D. L., 1990. *Insurance, protection and prevention.* Library and Archival Security 10 (1) 55.

Virando, J., 1991. *Disaster recovery: planning and resources for records managers and librarians.* Silver Springs, Maryland: Association of Information and Image Management.

Wood, L., 1994. *1000 easy steps toward developing a disaster recovery plan: or the boss must like me because he gave me the job of writing the disaster plan.* Conservation Administration News (58–59) 16–20.

Tűz és víz

Burgess, D., 1989. *The library has blown up! The good & bad of a disaster.* Library Journal 114 (16) 59–61.

DeCandido, G. A., 1988. *Fire at the USSR Academy of Sciences Library.* Library Journal 113 (11) 10–12.

Donnelly, H., 1992. *Fighting floods and fire.* Library Association Record 94 (8) 524–525.

Erdős A., 1997. *Tűzvédelmi kézikönyv intézményeknek, vállalkozásoknak.* Budapest: Novorg.
The faults behind the fire at Norwich Central Library. 1995. Library Association Record 97 (6) 299.

Fire destroys busy Sheffield community library. 1995. Library Association Record 97 (3) 137.

Hubbard, W. J., Saska, R. P. and Lord, G. F., 1995. *Towering inferno II: recovering from an electrical fire in a multi-story library.* Library and Archival Security 13 (1) 61.

Johnson, B. D., 1996. *And then the rains come.* College and Undergraduate Libraries 3 (2) 29–35.

Juhász B., 1986. „*Gondolatok a könyvtárban*”. Tűzvédelem 38 (4) 12–13.

Kiss J., 1988. *Könyvtári tüzek.* Könyvtáros 38 (9) 553–555.

Marchant, E. W., 1988. *Some aspects of fire safety in libraries.* Library Review 37 (2) 19–26.

Matthews, G., 1988. *Fire and water: damage at the USSR Academy of Sciences Library.* Library Association Record 90 (5) 279–281.

Morris, J., 1986. *The Los Angeles Central Library fire.* Library Association Record 88 (9) 441–442.

- Morris, J., 1987. *Los Angeles library fire: learning the hard way*. Canadian Library Journal 44 (4) 217–221.
- Pacey, A., 1991. *Halon gas and library fire prevention*. Canadian Library Journal 48 (1) 33–36.
- Thorburn, G., 1994. *Burning books: the work of DOCUMENT SOS*. Library Management 15 (7) 23–25.
- Turainé Matzkó E., 1990. *Könyvtár füstben*. Könyvtáros 40 (6) 345–347.
- Ungarelli, D. L., 1990. *Are our libraries safe from losses? National Statistics Fire Losses for 1988*. Library and Archival Security 10 (2) 117.
- Ungarelli, D. L., 1991. *Are our libraries safe from losses? National Fire Statistics, 1989*. Library and Archival Security 11 (1) 117.
- Watson, T., 1988. *After the fire: Everett Community College Library is back in business*. Wilson Library Bulletin 63 (3) 63.
- Watson, T., 1989. *Out of the ashes: The Los Angeles Public Library*. Wilson Library Bulletin 64 (4) 34–41.

Lopás, rongálás

- ACRL/RBMS Security Committee, 1994. *Guidelines regarding thefts in libraries*. College and Research Libraries News 55 (10) 641.
- Alemna, A., 1992. *Library security, book theft and mutilation: a study of university libraries in Ghana*. Library Archival and Security 11 (2) 23–35.
- Bahr, A. H., 1991. *Electronic collection security systems today: changes and choices*. Library Archival and Security 11 (1) 3–22.
- Bart-Ilan, J., 1996. *Security issues on the Internet*. The Electronic Library 14 (1) 37–42.
- Billington, J., 1996. *Here today, here tomorrow: the imperative of collection security*. American Libraries 27 (7) 40–41. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 147–148.]
- Camp, J. F., 1985. *Theft detection systems for libraries*. Library Technology Reports 21 (2) 121–156.
- Casale, M., 1995. *Protecting your assets*. Library Manager June 1995, 18–20.
- Chadley, O. A., 1996. *Campus crime and personal safety in libraries*. College and Research Libraries 57 (4) 385–390.
- Chaney, M. and MacDougall A. F. (Eds.), 1992. *Security and crime prevention in libraries*. Aldershot: Ashgate. [Ismerető: Journal of Documentation 1993. 49 (3) 335–337.]
- Clegg, S., Dolphin, P. and Skyes, J., 1989. *Security in academic libraries*. Library Association Record 91 (2) 93–95.
- Ewing, D. 1994. *Library security in the UK: are our libraries of today used or abused?* Library Management 15 (2) 18–26.

- Gravois, J. and Barret, K., 1996. *Thieves in your sacks: are government documents in danger?* College and Undergraduate Libraries 3 (2) 61–70.
- Greenwood, L. and MacKean, H., 1985. *Effective measurement and reduction of book loss in an academic library.* The Journal of Academic Librarianship 11 (5) 275–283.
- Gregson, M. and Hocking, A., 1995. *Theft and damage in an academic library: the student experience.* Journal of Librarianship and Information Science 27 (4) 191.
- Guidelines regarding thefts in libraries: draft version.* College and Research Libraries News 1994. 55 (5) 289–294.
- Guidelines regarding thefts in libraries.* College and Research Libraries News 1994. 55 (10) 641–646.
- Hamilton, J. M., 1991. *Is there a klepto in the stacks?* New Zealand Libraries 46 (12) 20–22.
- Harris, C., 1991. *The preservation considerations in electronic security systems.* Library Archival and Security 11 (1) 35–42. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1992. 2 (2) 355–356.]
- How to combat vandalism?* Library Association Record 1986. 88 (5) 229–231.
- Hunyadiné Naszádos E. and Kiglicsné Katona R., 1986. *Az elektronikus biztonsági berendezések könyvtári alkalmazása.* Könyvtári Figyelő 32 (1) 38–52.
- Jackson, M., 1990. *Please can we have our books back?* Library Association Record 92 (5) 359–363. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (1) 142–143.]
- Leslie, D. S., 1994. *Self-checkout systems: combining convenience and security for libraries in the 90's.* Library and Archival Security 12 (2) 63.
- Lincoln, A. J. and Lincoln, C. Z., 1986. *Library crime and security: an international perspective.* Library Archival and Security 8 (1–2) 1–152.
- Lincoln, A. J., 1989. *Background checks.* Library Archival and Security 9 (3–4) 107–113.
- Morrissett, L. A., 1994. *Student patrollers: an effective method for security in a university library.* Library and Archival Security 12 (2) 73.
- Nicely, C., 1993. *Evaluating library security problems and solutions.* Public Libraries 32 (3) 154.
- Olsen, R. J. and Ostler, L. J., 1985. *Get tough on theft: electronic theft detection.* Library Archival and Security 7 (3–4) 67–77.
- O'Neill, E. T. and Boomgaarden, W. L., 1995. *Book deterioration and loss: magnitude and characteristics in Ohio libraries.* Library Resources and Technical Services 39 (4) 394.
- Payne, P., 1993. *Theft and loss for UK libraries: a national survey.* Library and Information Research News 16 (57) 20.
- Pease, B., 1995. *Workplace violence in libraries.* Library Management 16 (7) 30–39. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 526.]
- Pedersen, T. L., 1990. *Theft and mutilation of library materials.* College and Research Libraries 51 (2) 120–124.
- Robles, P. A., 1996. *Security upon moving into a new library building.* College and Research

- Libraries News 57 (7) 427–430. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 189–190.]
- Scherdin, M. J., 1991. *Security systems protect audiovisual materials*. Library Archival and Security 11 (1) 23–24.
- Shuman, B. A., 1996. *Designing personal safety into libraries*. American Libraries 27 (7) 37–39. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 191–192.]
- Shuman, B., 1997. *The devious, the distraught and the deranged: designing and applying personal safety into library protection*. Library and Archival Security 14 (1) 53–73.
- Tomaiuolo, N., 1989. *Deterring book theft: Our common responsibility*. Wilson Library Bulletin 63 (5) 58–59.
- Towner, L. W., 1988. *An end to innocence*. American Libraries 19 (3) 210–213.
- Trinkaus-Randall, G., *Preserving special collections through internal security*. College and Research Libraries 50 (4) 448–454.
- Weiss, D., 1981. *Book theft and book mutilation in a large urban university library*. College and Research Libraries 42 (4) 341–347.
- Witt, T. B., 1996. *The use of electronic book theft detection systems in libraries*. Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply 6 (4) 45–60.

Egészségkárosodás

- Alberico, R., 1988. *Workstations for reference and retrieval. Part one: The scholar's workstation*. Small Computers in Libraries 8 (3) 4–10.
- Balas, J., 1996. *Library ergonomics: serving special needs*. Computers in Libraries 16 (8) 32.
- Bencze B., 1991. *Elsősegélynyújtás: a 445–80-as Magyar szabvány (MSz 445–80) szabványos mentődobozaiába előírt hivatalos „Utasítás az elsősegélynyújtásra”*. 9. kiad. Budapest: Medicina. (1989-ben az MSz 445–80 helyébe az MSz 13553/1989 számú szabvány lépett.)
- CUErgo: Cornell Ergonomics Web* [online]. Elérhető: <http://ergo.human.cornell.edu>
- Dyer, H. with Morris, A., 1990. *Human aspects of library automation*. Aldershot: Gower.
- Elsősegély-felszerelés*. MSz 13553/1989.
- ErgoLib for safer library computing* [online]. Elérhető: <http://library.ucr.edu/~plowers/ergolib.html>
- General Libraries (University of Texas at Austin) Ergonomics Task Force* [online]. 1997. Elérhető: <http://www.lib.utexas.edu/Pubs/etf/index.html>
- Kennedy, D. and Wilson, L., 1988. *Online catalogs: some ergonomic considerations*. Wilson Library Bulletin 63 (4) 46–48.
- King, L., 1996. *Monitoring the monitors*. Public Library Journal 11 (5) 127–130.
- Krug, R., Wilkinson, F. C. and Krug, M., 1995. *Computer calisthenics: staying healthy on the job while sitting at a library VDT workstation*. Technical Services Quarterly 13 (1) 31–38.

- Kusack, J. M., 1990. *The light at the end of the carpal tunnel*. Library Journal 115 (12) 56–59. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (2) 356–357.]
- MacMorrow, N., 1987. *Do VDU's make you sick?* Aslib Proceedings 39 (3) 65–74.
- MacMorrow, N., 1987. *Are you sitting comfortably?* Aslib Proceedings 39 (4) 97–105.
- Marsden, A. K., 1993. *Az elsősegély kézikönyve (a Magyar Vöröskereszt, Polgári Védelem, Budapesti Mentőalapítvány hivatalos kézikönyve)*. Budapest: SubRosa: Magyar Vöröskereszt. (Fordította: Békefi József)
- Marxhausen, P., 1996. *Computer related repetitive strain injury* [online]. Elérhető: <http://enr-www.unl.edu/ee/eeshop/rsi.html>
- Morris, A., 1992. *Working with display screen equipment: do you know your rights?* The Electronic Library 10 (4) 209–216.
- Morris, A. and Barnacle, S., 1989. *The human side of library automation*. The Electronic Library 7 (2) 84–92.
- Murphy, P., 1996. *Making libraries more people friendly: lighting for a computerized world*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 22 (1) 56–57.
- Rooney, J., 1994. *Ergonomics in academic libraries*. Library Management 15 (1) 26–35.
- Seaman, S., 1997. *Designing an ergonomic circulation desk: a case study*. LIBRES: Library and Information Science Research [online] 7 (1). Elérhető: <http://indigo.lib.lsu.edu/epubs/libres/libre7n1/seaman.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)
- Steinhagen, E. and Mueller, C., 1992. *Ergonomics and the catalog librarian*. Technical Services Quarterly 9 (4) 29.
- Summer, S. C., 1996. *Ergonomics programs and activities in research libraries*. Library resources and Technical Services 40 (1) 84.
- Szamosi T., 1993. *Elsősegélynyújtás gyermekeinknek*. Budapest: Medicina.
- Thorton, J. K., 1995. *Battling carpal tunnel syndrome through ergonomics*. Computers in Libraries 15 (8) 22.
- Thorton, J. K., 1997. *Carpal tunnel syndrome in ARL libraries*. College and Research Libraries 58 (1) 9–18.
- Youngson, R. M., 1995. *Elsősegélynyújtás*. Budapest: Orex. (Fordította: Schoket Bernadette)

Adatvesztés

Accessing the present tomorrow: PADI [Preserving Access to Digital Information] guidance for preserving access to digital information [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.nla.gov.au/dnc/tf2001/padi/padi.html>

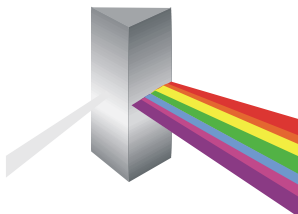
Barnes, J., 1997. *Electronic archives: an essential element in complete electronic journals solutions*. Information Services and Use 17 (1) 37–47.

Brichford, M. and Maher, W., 1995. *Archival issues in network electronic publications*. Library Trends 43 (4) 701–712. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (2) 338–339.]

- Buschmann, J., Holden, K. and Warner, D., 1996. *Coping without a catalog for a semester*. College and Research Libraries News 57 (4) 220–224., 248. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 708.]
- Bütikofer, N., 1995. *Archiving electronic information: some aspects*. European Research Libraries Cooperation 5 (3) 274–279.
- Day, M., 1997. *Preservation of electronic information: a bibliography* [online]. Elérhető: <http://ukoln.ac.uk/~lismd/preservation.html>
- Digital library information resources: preservation resources* [online]. Elérhető: <http://sun-site.berkeley.edu/Preservation/>
- Dhillon, G. and Backhouse, J., 1996. *Risks in the use of information technology within organizations*. International Journal of Information Management 16 (1) 65–76.
- Dravecz T. és Párkányi B., 1996. *Hogyan védjük hálózatra kötött számítógépes rendszereinket? NIIF Információs Füzetek 11.8*. Budapest: Nemzeti Információs Infrastruktúra Fejlesztési Program. [Online elérhető: <http://www.eunet.hu/infopen/archive/9667/c11.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. január 22.)]
- Guthrie, K. M. and Lougee, W. P., 1997. *The JSTOR solution: accessing and preserving the past*. Library Journal 122 (2) 42–44.
- Hendley, T., 1996. *The preservation of digital materials*. London: The British Library Research and Development Department.
- Informatikai rendszerek biztonsági követelményei: 1.0 verzió. Informatikai Tárcaközi Bizottság ajánlásai 12*. 1996. Budapest: Miniszterelnöki Hivatal Informatikai Koordinációs Iroda.
- Ives, D. J., 1996. *Security management strategies for protecting your library's network*. Computers in Libraries 16 (2) 36–42.
- Kiss G., 1996. *Az Internet és a biztonság*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (11–12) 445–447.
- Koga, J. S., 1990. *Security and the PC-based public workstation*. Online 14 (5) 63–70.
- LaRue, J., 1996. *Hacked! American Libraries* 27 (7) 35–36. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 192–193.]
- Luijendijk, W. C., 1996. *Az elektronikus folyóiratok archiválása a folyóirat-ügynökség szempontjából*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 43 (1) 8–10.
- Marcum, D. B., 1996. *The preservation of digital information*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 22 (6) 451–454.
- The "Memory of the World" programme*. IFLA Journal 1995. 21 (3) 168–184.
- Miller, R. B., 1988. *Libraries and computers: disaster prevention and recovery*. Information Technology and Libraries 7 (4) 349–358.
- Miniszterelnöki Hivatal Informatikai Koordinációs Iroda, 1994. *Informatikai Tárcaközi Bizottság ajánlásai: Informatikai biztonsági módszertani kézikönyv. 8. sz. ajánlás* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.itb.hu/ajanlasok/a8/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. január 22.)
- Mohlhenrich, J. (Ed.), 1993. *Preservation of electronic formats and electronic formats for preservation*. Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin: Highsmith Press.

- Muha L., 1996. *Az informatikai biztonság auditálása* [online]. Elérhető: http://www.datanet.hu/fixx/hisec_ml.html
- Peather, J., 1991. *The preservation of information: principles and practice of format conversion*. *Library Review* 40 (6) 7–12. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1992. 2 (3) 551–552.]
- Pernul, G., 1995. *Information systems security: scope, state-of-the-art, and evaluation of techniques*. *International Journal of Management* 15 (3) 165–180.
- (*Preservation of digital materials for libraries*). *European Research Libraries Cooperation* 6 (4) 435–482. (4 közlemény)
- Research into network failures*. *Managing Information* 1996. 3 (6) 11.
- Robertson, G., 1997. *Disaster planning for systems librarians*. London: Library Association.
- Rowley, J., 1995. *Is your computer system secure?* *Managing Information* 2 (7–8) 38–39.
- Task Force on Archiving of Digital Information, 1996. *Preserving digital information: final report and recommendations* (commissioned by The Commission on Preservation and Access and The Research Libraries Group) [online]. Elérhető: <http://lyra.rlg.org/ArchTF/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. január 20.)
- Waters, D. J., 1992. *Electronic technologies and preservation*. *LIBER Quarterly* 2 (3) 285–293.
- Wilson, J. L., Turban, E. and Zviran, M., 1992. *Information systems security: a managerial perspective*. *International Journal of Information Management* 12 (2) 105–119.

További irodalom a TQM című fejezethez



- Armstrong, B., 1991. *Libraries around Australia: introducing total quality management in Telecom's National Resource Centre*. The Australian Library Journal 40 (4) 349.
- Barnard, S. B., 1993. *Implementing total quality management: a model for research libraries*. Journal of Library Administration 18 (1–2) 57.
- Boyle Creps, L., Oxford, A. and Vegoda, P. R., 1993. *Performance improvement review: implementation of total quality in medical information services*. Topics in Health Information Management 14 (2) 57.
- Bremer, S. W., 1996. *Total quality management: A how-to-do-it manual for librarians*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.
- Brockman, J., 1997. *Quality management and benchmarking in the information sector: results of recent research*. British Library Research and Innovation Report 52. London: British Library Research and Innovation Centre.
- Brockman, J. et al., 1997. *Quality management and benchmarking in the information sector*. East Grinstead: Bowker-Saur.
- Brophy, P. and Coulling, K., 1996. *Quality management for information and library managers*. Aldershot: Gower. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1997. 53 (2) 213–215.]
- Butcher, K. S., 1993. *Total quality management: The Oregon State University Library's experience*. Journal of Library Administration 18 (1–2) 45.
- Butterwick, N. B., 1993. *Total quality management in the university library*. Library Management 14 (3) 28–31.
- Byrne, D., 1993. *Quality management in library and information services*. The Law Librarian 24 (2) 69–74.
- Campbell, C. A., 1994. *Continuous quality improvement in the Boeing Technical Libraries*. Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science 20 (4) 10.
- Clack, M. E., 1993. *Organizational development and TQM: The Harvard College Library's experience*. Journal of Library Administration 18 (1–2) 29.
- Clausen, H., 1994. *ISO 9000 and all that: is the information sector ready for the big quantum leap?* In: Raitt, D. I. and Jeapes, B. (Eds.), 18th International Online Information

- Meeting Proceedings London 6–8 December 1994. Oxford; New Jersey: Learned Information, 37–46.
- Coleman, V., Xiao, Y. D., Blair, L. and Chollett, B., 1997. *Towards a TQM paradigm: using SEVQUAL to measure library service quality*. *College and Research Libraries* 58 (3) 237–245., 250–251.
- Cooper, M., 1996. *The use of total quality management (TQM) in libraries and information services in Australia and overseas*. *The Australian Library Journal* 45 (2) 92–101. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (1) 176–177.]
- Cotta-Schonberg, M. and Helsted, P. (Eds.), 1994. *Quality and quality management in libraries*. *INSPEL* 28 (2) 208–273. (8 közlemény)
- Cundari, L. and Stutz, K., 1995. *Enhancing library services: an exploration in meeting customer needs through total quality management*. *Special Libraries* 86 (3) 188.
- Drake, M. A. and Stuart, C., 1993. *TQM in research libraries*. *Special Libraries* 84 (3) 131.
- Evans, A., 1997. *Benchmarking*. Budapest: Közgazdasági és Jogi Könyvkiadó.
- Feigenbaum, A. V., 1991. *Teljes körű minőségyszabályozás*. 3. kiad. Budapest: ExQualitas Libri Kft.
- Fredenburg, A. M., 1988. *Quality assurance: establishing a program for special libraries*. *Special Libraries* 79 (4) 277–284.
- Gapen, D. K., 1993. *Library approaches to total quality management. TQM: the director's perspective*. *Journal of Library Administration* 18 (1–2) 15.
- Garrod, P. and Kinnell, M., 1996. *Performance measurement, benchmarking and the UK library and information services sector*. *Libri* 46 (3) 141–148.
- Garrod, P. and Kinnell, M., 1997. *Benchmarking development needs in the LIS sector*. *Journal of Information Science* 23 (2) 111–118.
- Gilchrist, A. and Brockman, J., 1996. *Where is the Xerox corporation of the LIS sector?* *Library Trends* 44 (3) 595–604.
- Gilliland, N., 1997. *Developing your business through Investors in People*. 2nd ed. Aldershot: Gower.
- Groenewegan, H. and Lim, E., 1995. *TQM and quality assurance at Monash University Library*. *Australian Academic and Research Libraries* 26 (1) 6.
- Győri P., 1993. *Szakirodalmi áttekintés az ISO 9000 szabánysorozat alkalmazásához*. Budapest: [Magánkiadás].
- Harrison, C., 1994. *Quality in learning support services*. *Aslib Proceedings* 46 (9) 231–232.
- Henry, B. J., 1993. *Continuous quality improvement in the hospital library*. *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 81 (4) 437.
- Hernon, P., 1996. *Service quality in libraries and treating users as customers and non-users as lost or never gained customers*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (3) 171–172.
- Holt, G. E., 1996. *On becoming essential: an agenda for quality in twenty-first century public libraries*. *Library Trends* 44 (3) 544–571.

- Hunter, J., 1996. *Online quality resource guide* [online]. Elérhető: <http://deming.eng.clemson.edu/onlineq.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 11.)
- Investors in People in higher education* [online]. Elérhető: <http://info.lboro.ac.uk/service/sd/IIPinHE2/IIPinHE2.html>
- Jain, S. L., 1996. *TQM in library and information services*. *Annals of Library Science and Documentation* 43 (2) 41–47.
- Johannsen, C. G., 1992. *Danish experiences of TQM in the library world*. *New Library World* 93 (1104) 4.
- Johannsen, C. G., 1995. *Quality management and innovation: findings of a nordic quality management survey*. *Libri* 45 (3–4) 131–144.
- Johannsen, C. G., 1996. *Strategic issues in quality management 1. Theoretical considerations*. *Journal of Information Science* 22 (3) 155–164.
- Johnson, P. L., 1997. *ISO 9000: Hogyan feleljünk meg az új nemzetközi szabványoknak? 2. jav. kiad.* Budapest: Panem; Maidenhead: McGraw-Hill. (Fordította: Nagy György)
- Jurow, S. and Barnard, S. B. (Eds.), 1993. *Integrating total quality management in a library setting*. New York: Haworth Press. [Journal of Library Administration 1993. 18 (1–2)]
- Kinnell, M., 1995. *Quality management and library and information services: comparative advantage for the information revolution*. *IFLA Journal* 21 (4) 265–273. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (2) 363.]
- Knowles, B. (Ed.), 1996. *Routes to quality. Proceedings of the conference held at Bournemouth University 29–31 August 1995. Bournemouth Occasional Papers 1*. Bournemouth: Bournemouth University Library and Information Services. [Ismertető: Managing Information 1997. 4 (3) 42.]
- Kovel-Jarboe, P., 1996. *Quality improvement: a strategy for planned organizational change*. *Library Trends* 44 (3) 606–630.
- Kuczmann F., 1991. *Minőségről – vezetőknék*. Budapest: Prodinform.
- Lapp, E. and Neubauer, W., 1994. *Quality management as a task for libraries*. *Nachrichten für Dokumentation* 45 (5) 263–278.
- Lawes, A., 1993. *The benefit of quality management to the library and information services profession*. *Special Libraries* 84 (3) 142.
- Library benchmarking, reengineering, downsizing*. *Medical Library Association News* 1995. (279) 11–14.
- Library Benchmarking International* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.world-net.net/users/lbi/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)
- Loney, T., 1993. *TQM training: the library service challenge*. *Journal of Library Administration* 18 (1–2) 85.
- Managing for quality*. *Aslib Information* 1993. 21 (6) 240–255. (5 közlemény)
- Mandel, C. A., 1988. *Trade-offs: quantifying quality in library technical services*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 14 (4) 214–220.

- Mikulás G., 1995. *Minőség a könyvtárban* [online]. Elérhető: gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:7070/00/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/minoseg.hun (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.) [Megjelent a Figyelő c. gazdasági hetilapban *Riadó a könyvmolyoknak* címmel 1995. (51–52) 51–53.]
- Mikulás G., 1996. *Minőség a könyvespolcok között* [online]. Elérhető: gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:7070/00/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/minosegm.hun (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.) (Megjelent a Figyelő c. gazdasági hetilapban *Elvi kérdések: minőség a könyvtárban* címmel 1996. május 30-án, 32–33. oldalon)
- Mikulás G., 1996. *Minőség a könyvtárban*. Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1996. február, 35–38.
- Mikulás G., 1996. *Teljes körű minőségbiztosítás – könyvtárban*. Vezetéstudomány 27 (6) 48–54.
- Mikulás G., 1997. *Reengineering (újjáalakítás) és az információs szolgáltatók* [online]. Elérhető: gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:70/hh/porta/szint/tarsad/konyvtar/reeng (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. február 10.)
- Mikulás G., 1997. *Újjáalakítás (reengineering) információs és könyvtári szolgáltatásokban*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 44 (6) 220–227.
- Miller, R. G. and Stearns, B., 1994. *Quality management for today's academic library*. College and Research Libraries News 55 (7) 406–409. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (1) 164–165.]
- Milner, E., Kinnell, M. and Usherwood, B., 1994. *Quality management: the public library debate*. Public Library Journal 9 (6) 151.
- Mink M., 1997. *Szabványkarrier*. Heti Világgazdaság 1997. január 18., 81–83.
- Muir, H. J., 1995. *Benchmarking: what can it do for libraries?* Library Administration and Management 9 (2) 103.
- Nagle, E., 1996. *The new knowledge environment: quality initiatives in health science*. Library Trends 44 (3) 657–674.
- Nitecki, D. A., 1996. *Changing the concept and measure of service quality in academic libraries*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 22 (3) 181–190.
- O'Neil, R. M., Harwood, R. L. and Osif, B. A., 1993. *A total look at TQM: a TQM perspective from the literature of business, industry, higher education, and librarianship*. Library Administration and Management 7 (4) 244.
- Pilling, S., 1996. *Putting the customer first: total quality and customer service at the British Library Document Supply Centre*. Interlending and Document Supply 24 (2) 11–16. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1997. 44 (4–5) 173–175.]
- Poll, R. and Boekhorst, P. te, 1996. *Measuring quality: international guidelines for performance measurement in academic libraries*. IFLA Publications 86. London [etc.]: K. G. Saur.
- Pritchard, S. M., 1995. *Library benchmarking: old wine in new bottles?* The Journal of Academic Librarianship 21 (6) 491.
- Pritchard, S. M., 1996. *Determining quality in academic libraries*. Library Trends 44 (3) 572–594.
- Quality assurance*. Aslib Information 1992. 20 (6) 240–251. (3 közlemény)

The quality homepage [online]. Elérhető: <http://home.pi.net/~cbon/>

Quality issues in the library and information services: Proceedings of a conference organised by NORDINFO and the British Library, held at Stockholm, Sweden, 8–10 October 1993. 1994. Esbo: NORDINFO. [Ismerető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 485–486.]

Reenen, J. A. van, 1996. *The transfer of learning from continuing education to the job: an evaluation of the impact of total quality management courses on health sciences librarians.* Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 84 (2) 257.

Riggs, D. E., 1992. *Strategic quality management in libraries.* Advances in Librarianship 16, 93.

Riggs, D. E., 1993. *Managing quality: TQM in libraries.* Library Administration and Management 7 (2) 73.

Roberts, K., 1994. *Quality assurance at St. Francis Xavier Sixth Form College Library.* Library and Information Research News 18 (61) 15–21.

Rowley, J., 1996. *Implementing TQM for library services: the issues.* Aslib Proceedings 48 (1) 17–21. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 548.] [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (9) 365–367.]

Sandelands, E. (Ed.), 1994. *Strategies for service quality.* Library Management 15 (5) 2–48. (23 közlemény)

Seay, T., Seaman, S. and Cohen, D., 1996. *Measuring and improving the quality of public services: a hybrid approach.* Library Trends 44 (3) 465–490.

Shaughnessy, T. W., 1993. *Benchmarking, total quality management, and libraries.* Library Administration and Management 7 (1) 7.

Shaughnessy, T. W., 1995. *Total quality management: its implications in North American research libraries.* Australian Academic and Research Libraries 26 (1) 1.

Shaughnessy, T. W. (Ed.), 1996. *Perspectives on quality in libraries.* Library Trends 44 (3) 459–678. (10 közlemény) [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 547–548.] [Ismerető: Journal of Documentation 1996. 52 (4) 481–484.]

Sheather, G. and Nolan, T., 1995. *Solving reshelving backlogs in a university library: a case study using an interactive problem-solving technique with a TQM application.* The Australian Library Journal 44 (1) 27–46.

Spang, L., 1996. *A staff-generated cross-training plan for academic reference librarians: the TQM approach at Wayne State University Libraries.* Reference Services Review 24 (2) 77.

Standards for library and information services in Canadian healthcare facilities. 2nd ed. 1995. Toronto: Canadian Health Libraries Association.

St Clair, G., 1997. *Total quality management in information services.* East Grinstead: Bowker-Saur.

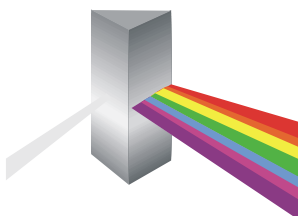
Strategies for service quality II. Library Review 1994. 43 (5) 3–72. (28 közlemény)

Swindells, N., 1995. *Managing the quality of information products.* Managing Information 2 (9) 35–37. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (1) 164–165.]

Taylor, M. H. and Wilson, T., 1991. *Quality management in libraries: the health care sector.* Ottawa: Canadian Library Association.

- Tenner, A. R., 1997. *TQM: teljes körű minőségmenedzsment*. Budapest: Műszaki Könyvkiadó.
- Thomas, S. E., 1996. *Quality in bibliographic control*. *Library Trends* 44 (3) 490–505.
- Tomkins, P., 1996. *Quality in community college libraries*. *Library Trends* 44 (3) 506–525.
- Tyerman, K., 1993. *Quality, competition and contracting out: the Brent approach*. *New Library World* 94 (1110) 5–10.
- Walker, D., 1990. *Customer first: a strategy for quality service*. Aldershot: Gower.
- Webb, S. P., 1995. *Pursuing quality in special libraries: a study of current activities and developments in the United Kingdom*. *British Library R&D Report 6214*. London: British Library. [Ismertető: *Managing Information* 1995. 2 (10) 45.]
- Webb, S. P., 1996. *Pursuing quality in special libraries*. *Library Review* 44 (7) 5–7.
- Webster, W. and Reel, L. B., 1992. *Total quality management (TQM) in a hospital library: identifying service benchmarks*. *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 80 (4) 347.
- Wedlake, L. J., 1993. *An introduction to Quality Assurance and a guide to the implementation of BS 5750*. *Aslib Proceedings* 45 (1) 23–30.
- Wehmeyer, S., Auchter, D. and Hirshon, A., 1996. *Saying what we will do, and doing what we say: implementing a customer service plan*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (3) 173–180.
- Williamson, V. and Exon, F. C. A., 1996. *The quality movement in Australian university libraries*. *Library Trends* 44 (3) 525–544.
- Zalainé Kovács É., 1997. *A Total Quality Management (TQM) alkalmazása a könyvtárban: szakirodalmi szemle. Korszerű könyvtárak – korszerű módszerek. A könyvtári menedzsment füzetek 5*. Budapest: Országos Széchényi Könyvtár.

További irodalom a Jogi és etikai kérdések című fejezethez



Szerzői jog

AIDAA, 1996. *Practical guide to copyright for multimedia producers*. Luxembourg: European Commission. (Produced by the International Audiovisual Authors Association (AIDAA) on behalf of the European Commission Directorate-General XIII)

Bennett, S., 1994. *The copyright challenge: strengthening the public interest in the digital age*. *Library Journal* 119 (19) 34–37. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (2) 378–379.]

Bielefeld, A. and Cheeseman, L., 1997. *Technology and copyright law: a guidebook for the library, research, and teaching professions*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.

Bradley, C., 1995. *A szerzői jog: a kiadó és a használó viszonya, avagy ki áll följebb a folyóban*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 42 (5–6) 198–203.

Bronmo, O., 1997. *Copyright legislation, fair use and the efficient dissemination of scientific knowledge*. *IFLA Journal* 23 (4) 290–294.

Carolina, R., 1995. *Legal structure of the Internet*. *Aslib Proceedings* 47 (11–12) 235–240. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (2) 318–319.]

Collier, M., Ramsden, A. and Zhao, D., 1995. *Networking and licensing texts for electronic libraries: De Montfort University's experience*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 23 (4) 3–13. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (2) 376–377.]

Computer Law Observe [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.lawcircle.com/issues.html>

Copyright [online]. Elérhető: <http://arl.cni.org/newsltr/copy.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. február 5.)

Copyright and fair use information [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.lib.ncsu.edu/issues/copyright.html>

Copyright and intellectual property resources [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/ifla/II/copyright.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 7.)

Cornish, G. P., 1990. *The conflict between copyright and document supply: real or imagined?* *IFLA Journal* 16 (4) 414–421. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1991. 1 (3) 489–490.]

- Cornish, G. P., 1991. *The new United Kingdom Copyright Act and its implications for libraries and archives*. Law Library Journal 83 (1) 51.
- Cornish, G. P., 1994. *Copyright issues in legal deposit and preservation*. IFLA Journal 20 (3) 341–349. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (1) 131–132.]
- Cornish, G., 1995. *Szerzői jog, dokumentumszolgáltatás és -kiadás az elektronikus világban*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (2) 303–307. (Tömörítette: Orbán Éva)
- Cornish, G., 1996. *Librarians: peacemakers in the new electronic world*. Library Management 17 (4) 30–33.
- Data base ownership and copyright issues among automated library networks: an analysis and case study*. Online Libraries and Microcomputers 1993. 11 (4) 10.
- Digital library information resources: copyright, intellectual property rights and licensing issues* [online]. Elérhető: <http://sunsite.berkeley.edu/Copyright/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. március 28.)
- Duggan, M. K., 1988. *Copyright and downloading from CDROMs*. Database 11 (1) 7–9. [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1990. 37 (7) 309–310.]
- EBLIDA, 1995. *Az Európai Felhasználói Szerzői Jogi Platform munkája*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (2) 297–302. (Tömörítette: Orbán Éva)
- Eisenschitz, T. and Turner, P., 1997. *Rights and responsibilities in the digital age: problems with stronger copyright in an information society*. Journal of Information Science 23 (3) 209–223.
- Elias, A. W., 1989. *Copyright, licensing agreements and gateways*. Information Services and Use 9 (6) 347–361.
- Ensign, D., 1989. *Copyright considerations for telefacsimile transmission of documents in interlibrary loan transactions*. Law Library Journal 81 (4) 805.
- Ensign, D., 1991. *Copyright and the use of telefacsimile among branch library facilities*. Law Library Journal 83 (3) 451.
- Flanders, B. L., 1992. *Barbárok a kapuknál: a szellemi tulajdon válsága*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 2 (3) 499–500. (Tömörítette: Novák István)
- Flint, M. F., 1990. *A user's guide to copyright*. 3rd ed. London: Butterworths.
- Galkin, W. S., 1997. *Just the facts: database protection*. Computer Law Observer [online] (25). Elérhető: <http://www.lawcircle.com/issue25.html>
- Galvin, T. J. and Mason, S. (Eds.), 1989. *Video, libraries and the law: finding the balance*. American Libraries 20 (2) 110–119.
- Gasaway, L. N., 1996. *Libraries, educational institutions, and copyright proprietors: the first collision on the Information Highway*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 22 (5) 337–344.
- Graham, P. S., 1994. *Intellectual preservation: electronic preservation of the third kind*. European Research Libraries Cooperation 4 (2) 163–174. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (1) 133.]
- Gurnsey, J., 1995. *Copyright theft*. London: Aslib.

- Hannay, B., 1996. *Fair use and unpublished material*. *Against the Grain* 8 (2) 42.
- Heller, J. S., 1986. *Copyright and fee-based copying services*. *College and Research Libraries* 47 (1) 28–37.
- Hersey, K., 1995. *Coping with copyright and beyond: new challenges as the library goes digital*. *Cause/Effect* 18 (4) 4.
- Hoeren, T., 1996. *Intellectual property and copyright law in the European Union: a bird's eye view*. *Serials* 9 (3) 269–275.
- Hughenoltz, P. B., 1994. *Copyright and electronic document delivery services*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 22 (3) 8–14. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1995. 5 (2) 348.]
- Hunter, K. and Meer, L. T., 1990. *Electronic copyright to journal full text: tension and irony*. In: Raitt, D. (Ed.), *Proceedings of the 14th International Online Information Meeting*, London, 11–13 December 1990. Oxford: Learned Information, 461–467.
- The ILLT guide to copyright* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ilt.columbia.edu/projects/copyright/>
- Information policy: copyright and intellectual property resources* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/ifla/II/copyright.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 3.)
- Jensen, M. B., 1989. *Copyright issues affecting libraries: a bibliography*. *Legal Reference Services Quarterly* 9 (3–4) 165.
- Kenyéri K., 1990. *Videókölcsonzés – szerzői díj*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 2 (9) 15–16.
- Kirtley, J. E., Daugherty, R. and Reis, L. A., 1997. *World Intellectual Property Organization: comments on the basic proposal for the substantive provisions of the treaty on intellectual property in respect of databases*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (2) 134–139.
- Koltay T., 1992. *Szerzői jog az elektronika korában*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 2 (1) 105–106.
- Leonard, P. G. and Spender, P. A., 1989. *Contractual and intellectual property protection of databases*. *Information Services and Use* 9 (1–2) 33–43.
- LIBLICENSE: licensing digital information: a resource for librarians* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.library.yale.edu/~Llicense/index.shtml> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. február 4.)
- Licensing principles: guidelines and checklist for libraries* [online]. Elérhető: <http://cwis.kub.nl/~dbi/cwis/licprinc.htm>
- Lyons, P., 1991. *The role of copyright in a digital environment*. *Information Services and Use* 11 (3) 111–116.
- Marsland, V., 1996. *Copyright – written on the wind or set in stone?* In: *Proceedings of the 10th Annual Conference on Computers in Libraries*, 20–22 February 1996, London. Oxford: Learned Information, 39–45.
- Martyn, L., 1994. *Current awareness: killed by copyright?* *Library Association Record* 96 (6) 317.
- McAnanama, J., 1991. *Copyright law: libraries and their users have special needs*. *Intellectual Property Journal* 6 (2) 225.

Memorandum a kölcsönzési törvény ellen. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (1) 88–96. (A Deutsche Bibliotheksinstitut jogi bizottsága, a Német Könyvtárosegyesületek Szövetsége és a Német Könyvtárosegyesület által kiadott közös állásfoglalást tömörítette: Kovács Emőke)

Muir, A. and Oppenheim, C., 1993. *Electrocopying, the Publishers Association and academic libraries.* Journal of Library and Information Science 25 (4) 175–186.

Müller, H., 1993. *History of EC legislation on copyright and lending right.* IFLA Journal 19 (2) 181–184.

National Humanities Alliance, 1997. *Basic principles for managing intellectual property in the digital environment* [online]. Elérhető: http://www.ninch.cni.org/ISSUES/COPY-RIGHT/PRINCIPLES/NHA_Complete.html (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 26.)

National Humanities Alliance, 1997. *Licensing* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ninch.cni.org/ISSUES/Licensing.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 26.)

Nisley, M. and Nelson, N. M., 1990. *CD-ROM licensing and copyright issues for libraries.* Westport, Connecticut; London: Meckler.

Norman, S., 1992. *Image is all in debate on electrocopy rights.* Library Association Record 94 (5) 324. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (1) 123–124.]

Norman, S., 1994. *The information bottleneck – electronic copyright issues.* Vine (96) 3–6. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (3) 496–497.]

Norman, S. (Ed.), 1996. *The Library Association copyright guides.* London: Aslib. [Ismertető: Managing Information 1996. 3 (10) 48.]

Olivieri, R., 1996. *Site licences: a new economic paradigm.* Serials 9 (2) 137–142.

O'Mahoney, B., 1997. *The copyright website* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.benedict.com/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. február 21.)

Oppenheim, C., 1992. *The legal and regulatory environment for electronic information.* Calne: Infonortics.

Oppenheim, C., 1996. *Some legal issues for electronic information.* International Forum on Information and Documentation 21 (1) 10–18. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (3) 508–509.] [Tömörítvény: Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 1996. 43 (10) 409–410.]

Oppenheim, C., 1996. *Moral rights and the electronic library.* Ariadne (4) [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/ariadne/issue4/copyright/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. március 28.)

Oppenheim, C., 1996. *Some copyright sites and bulletin boards on the Internet.* Ariadne (5) [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/ariadne/issue5/copyright/> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. március 28.)

Oppenheim, C., 1996. *Az elektronikus szerzői jogvédő rendszerekkel (ECM) kapcsolatos jogi problémák.* Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1997. 7 (2) 302–303. (Tömörítette: Orbán Éva)

Patrick, J., 1994. *Photocopying and copyright in special libraries: results of a survey.* Australian Library Review 11 (2) 178.

Pinion, C. F. and Vries, H. de, 1993. *Copyright and AV materials: an introduction.* IFLA Journal 19 (4) 417–420.

- Regan, K. and Riordan, V., 1988. *The Copyright Clearance Center: growing success in the United States towards increasing copyright protection of print publications*. *Interlending and Document Supply* 16 (1) 3–6.
- Risher, C. A. and Gasaway, L. N., 1994. *The great copyright debate: two experts face off*. *Library Journal* 119 (15) 34–37.
- Risher, C., 1996. *Libraries, copyright and the electronic environment*. *The Electronic Library* 14 (5) 449–452.
- Rosen, L., 1991. *Library and Information Technology Association presents networking CD-ROM: technologies and copyright issues institute*. *Database* 14 (5) 102–105.
- Rosenberg, V., 1989. *Software theft and copy protection*. *Library Journal* 114 (2) 46–47.
- Shuman, B. A. and Mika, J. J., 1989. *Copyrighted software and infringement by libraries*. *Library and Archival Security* 9 (1) 29–36.
- Shuman, B. A. and Mika, J. J., 1990. *Copyright issues: the law and library interests*. *Library and Archival Security* 10 (2) 103.
- Special issue on copyright*. *IFLA Journal* 1997. 23 (4) 249–304. (13 közlemény)
- Sturges, P., 1996. *Szerzői jog és elektronikus publikálás*. *Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás* 43 (7–8) 270–277. (Elhangzott a 4. Nemzetközi BOBCATSSS szimpóziumon, Budapest, 1996.) (Fordította: Papp István)
- Sutton, D., 1995. *Writers and their copyright holders: the WATCH project*. *Managing Information* 2 (4) 36–37.
- Technologies to support copyright management* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.sbu.ac.uk/~litc/copyright/status.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. július 22.)
- Tepper, L. C., 1992. *Copyright law and library photocopying: an historical survey*. *Law Library Journal* 84 (2) 341.
- Thomas, R. T. and Weller, S. N., 1996. *Copyright and fair use: Texaco. Memorandum* [online]. Elérhető: <http://fairuse.stanford.edu/primary/cases/texaco/summary.html> (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 1.)
- Turi L., 1996. *Ó – Klasszikusok illegalitásban* [online]. Elérhető: gopher://gopher.mek.iif.hu:7070/00/porta/szint/tarsad/jog/copyrgh.hun (Lehívás dátuma: 1997. április 15.)
- UK pilot site licence initiative: a progress report*. 1997. *Serials* 10 (1) 17–20.
- Valauskas, E. J., 1992. *Copyright: know your electronic rights!* *Library Journal* 117 (13) 40–43. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1993. 3 (2) 338–339.]
- Valauskas, E. J., 1995. *Libraries as multimedia machines: the impossibility of digital collections*. *Resource Sharing and Information Networks* 10 (1–2) 131–139. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1996. 6 (3) 509–510.]
- Valauskas, E. J., 1996. *Copyright and the re-invention of libraries*. *Libri* 46 (4) 196–200.
- Wall, R., 1987. *Library/education problems with electronic copyright*. *Aslib Proceedings* 40 (6) 165–172.
- Wall, R., 1995. *CEC draft directive on the legal protection of databases*. *Managing Information* 2 (10) 36–39.

Watkins, J. (Ed.), 1996. *Copyright issues in libraries: global concerns, local solutions. Papers from a pre-conference seminar held in Tianjin, and those presented at a conference on Document Delivery and Interlending in August 1996*. London: IFLA Offices for Universal Availability of Publications and International Lending.

Személyes adatok

Bielefeld, A. and Cheeseman, L., 1994. *Maintaining the privacy of library records: a handbook and guide*. New York; London: Neal-Schuman.

Britz, J. J., 1996. *Technology as a threat to privacy: ethical challenges and guidelines for the information professionals*. *Microcomputers for Information Management* 13 (3–4) 175–191.

Data protection: a practical conference for information managers. *Aslib Proceedings* 1985. 37 (8) 293–337. (7 előadás)

Davies, J. E., 1997. *Data protection management in university libraries in the UK*. *Journal of Information Science* 23 (1) 39–58.

Davies, J. E., 1997. *Managing information about people: data protection issues for academic library managers*. *Library Management* 18 (1) 42–52.

Foutty, K. G., 1993. *Online patron records and privacy: service vs. security*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 19 (5) 289–293. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1994. 4 (2) 317.]

Galkin, W. S., 1996. *Privacy: what is it?* *Computer Law Observer* [online] (14). Elérhető: <http://www.lawcircle.com/issue15.html>

Galkin, W. S., 1996. *Electronic privacy rights: the workplace*. *Computer Law Observer* [online] (15). Elérhető: <http://www.lawcircle.com/issue15.html>

Galkin, W. S., 1997. *Your clickstream is showing*. *Computer Law Observer* [online] (22). Elérhető: <http://www.lawcircle.com/issue22.html>

Garoogian, R., 1991. *Librarian/patron confidentiality: an ethical challenge*. *Library Trends* 40 (2) 216.

Merry, L. K., 1996. *Hey, look who took this out! Privacy in the electronic library*. *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply* 6 (4) 35–44.

Mendelsohn, L. D., 1987. *Legislation for personal privacy: its impact on transborder data flow*. *Information Services and Use* 7 (2–3) 43–49.

Million, A. C. and Fisher, K. N., 1986. *Library records: a review of confidentiality laws and policies*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 11 (6) 346–349.

Nolan, C. W., 1993. *The confidentiality of interlibrary loan records*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 19 (2) 81–86.

Oppenheim, C., 1991. *The European Commission's draft directive on data protection: the views of Aslib. Parts 1–2*. *Aslib Information* 19 (4) 111., (5) 161.

Orosz B., 1994. *A jogszabályokat ismerni kell!* *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 6 (6) 9–10.

Seaman, S. and Miller, A., 1996. *State statutes on confidentiality of library circulation records*. *Library and Archival Security* 13 (2) 33–69.

- Sólyom L., 1988. *Adatvédelem és személyiségi jog*. Világosság 29 (1) 53–60.
- Sólyom L., 1988. *A szabadságjogok biztosítékai*. Magyar Tudomány (7–8) 502–509.
- Sólyom L., 1989. *Adatvédelem és személyiségi jog*. Könyvtáros 39 (11) 639–648.
- Stover, M., 1987. *Confidentiality and privacy in reference service*. RQ 27 (2) 240–244.
- Wiegand, S. A., 1994. *Library records: a retention and confidentiality guide*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press.

A szabad tájékozódás joga

- Abbott, R. L., 1990. *Pressure groups and intellectual freedom*. Public Library Quarterly 10 (2) 43–61.
- The American Library Association Office of Intellectual Freedom, 1995. *Documents from The Intellectual Freedom Manual* [online]. Elérhető: <http://cavern.uark.edu/comminfo/ifc/ifm.html>
- The American Library Association, 1995. *Library Bill of Rights: X. ALA Intellectual Freedom Statements* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.wvmccd.cc.ca.us/wvc/library/rights.html>
- Az Amerikai Könyvtári Egyesület állásfoglalásai*. Könyvtáros 1992. 42 (2) 83–87.
- Az Amerikai Könyvtári Egyesület állásfoglalásai 2*. Könyvtáros 1992. 42 (3) 165–169.
- Balázs Veredy K., 1989. *Információs szabadság és könyvtári tájékoztatás*. Könyvtáros 39 (11) 648–651.
- Breivik, P. S., 1996. *ALA Library Bill of Rights interpretations*. College and Research Libraries News 57 (1) 29.
- Bukoff, R. N., 1995. *Censorship and the American college library*. College and Research Libraries 56 (5) 395–407.
- Buschman, J. and Carbone, M., 1991. *A critical inquiry into librarianship: applications of the "new sociology of education"*. Library Quarterly 61 (1) 15–40.
- Carpenter, R. L., 1988. *Censorship, church, and sex*. Library Journal 113 (17) 27–28.
- Cornish, G., 1993. *Az UAP és a pornográf irodalom*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 3 (4) 605–606.
- Cornog, M., 1993. *Is sex safe in your library? How to fight censorship*. Library Journal 118 (13) 43–46.
- Drobnicki, J. A., 1996. *Holocaust-denial literature in public libraries: an investigation of public librarians' attitudes regarding acquisition and access*. Public and Access Services Quarterly 1 (1) 5–40.
- Doctor, R., 1994. *Justice and social equity in cyberspace*. Wilson Library Bulletin 68 (5) 35–39.
- Eszenyi M., 1993. *Szex a könyvtárban*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 3 (4) 572–576.
- Eszenyi M., 1994. *Szex a könyvtárban – a szexkönyvtár: Válasz Kövendi Dénesnek*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 4 (2) 221–223.

- Gattegno, J., 1994. *UNESCO Public Library Manifesto*. Libri 44 (2) 164–170.
- Gill, P., 1995. *A living force: UNESCO Public Library Manifesto*. Library Association Record 97 (9) 494–496.
- Goldberg, B., 1995. *On the line of the First Amendment*. American Libraries 26 (8) 774–778.
- Hannabus, S., 1994. *Explicit representations: approaches to censorship*. Aslib Proceedings 46 (10) 249–255.
- Harmeyer, D., 1995. *Potential collection development bias: some evidence of a controversial topic in California*. College and Research Libraries 56 (2) 101–111.
- Hauptman, R., 1996. *Professional responsibility reconsidered*. RQ 35 (3) 327–329. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 696–697.]
- Heckart, R. J., 1991. *The library as a marketplace of ideas*. College and Research Libraries 52 (6) 491–505.
- Information freedom and censorship. World Report 1991*. Chicago: American Library Association. [Ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1993. 3 (4) 634–635.]
- Intellectual freedom. Parts 1–2*. Library Trends 1990. 39 (1–2) 1–185.
- Kangas, S., Kuronen, T. and Pekkarinen, P., 1993. *The right to information – the new role of libraries*. Libri 45 (2) 123–129.
- Katz, J., 1991. *Revisionist history in the library: to facilitate access or not to facilitate access?* Canadian Library Journal 48 (5) 319–324.
- Kenyéri K., 1989. *Az emberi jogok és a könyvtár*. Könyvtáros 39 (11) 652–655.
- Kiss J., 1989. *Az információszabadságról és az információtvényről*. Könyvtáros 39 (11) 655–657.
- Könyves Tóth P., 1990. *Adatvédelem és információszabadság*. Világosság 31 (8–9) 621–629.
- Kövendi D., 1993. *Parttalan szex a könyvtárban?* Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 3 (4) 577–580.
- Labaree, R. V., 1994. *The regulation of hate speech on college campuses and the Library Bill of Rights*. The Journal of Academic Librarianship 19 (6) 372.
- Libraries and related information policy statements* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/ifla/II/libpol.htm> (Lehívás dátuma: 1996. október 7.)
- Lőrincz J., 1993. *A cenzúra és a titkos kiadványok szerepe a nyolcvanas évek Magyarországn*. Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 3 (4) 581–585.
- MacDonald, F. M., 1988. *Information access for youth: issues and concerns*. Library Trends 37 (1) 28–42.
- Malley, I., 1990. *Censorship and libraries*. London: Library Association. [Ismertető: Journal of Documentation 1991. 47 (3) 331–332.]
- Marston, B., 1991. *Libraries and democracy: information for all*. Wilson Library Bulletin 65 (7) 47–50.
- McKenzie, E. M., 1990. *Librarians and the new censorship: a postscript*. Public Library Quarterly 10 (3) 31–44.

- McMurdo, G., 1997. *Cyberporn and communication decency*. *Journal of Information Science* 23 (1) 81–90.
- Mohor J., 1993. *Szex és könyvtár; avagy hogy kerül a csizma az asztalra*. *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 3 (4) 598–604.
- Morgan, C., 1995. *Fighting the war against censorship: a national perspective*. *Library Journal* 120 (17) 36–38.
- Neill, S. D., 1988. *Censorship: a clash of values*. *Canadian Library Journal* 45 (1) 35–39.
- Niegaard, H., 1994. *The right to know: revision of the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto 1994*. *Libri* 44 (2) 99–110.
- Schladweiler, C., 1996. *The Library Bill of Rights and intellectual freedom: a selective bibliography*. *Library Trends* 45 (1) 97–125.
- Schrader, A. M., 1992. *A study of community censorship pressures on Canadian public libraries*. *Canadian Library Journal* 49 (1) 29–38.
- Schrader, A. M., 1997. *Why you can't "censorproof" your public library: what research tells us*. *Public Library Quarterly* 16 (1) 3–30.
- Serebnick, J., and Quinn, F., 1995. *Measuring diversity of opinion in public library collections*. *Library Quarterly* 65 (1) 1–38.
- Shields, G. R., 1992. *Censorship, social violence, and librarian ethics: a review article*. *The Library Quarterly* 62 (2) 217.
- Shuman, B. A., 1993. *Rules, ethics, and the homeless in libraries: two views*. *Journal of Information Ethics* 2 (2) 71.
- Sólyom L., 1988. *Egy új szabadságjog: az információszabadság*. *Valóság* 31 (9) 14–34.
- Spiller, D., 1988. *Libraries for all?* *Library Association Record* 90 (4) 217–218.
- Standards for ethical conduct for rare book, manuscript, and special collections librarians, with guidelines for institutional practice in support of the standards: 2nd edition 1992*. *College and Research Libraries News* 1993. 54 (4) 207–215.
- Stover, M., 1994. *Libraries, censorship and social protests*. *American Libraries* 25 (10) 914–916.
- Strife, M. L., 1994. *Special libraries and diversity: ethical considerations*. *The Reference Librarian* (45–46) 213.
- Az UNESCO kiáltványa a közművelődési könyvtárakról 1994*. *Könyvtári Levelező/lap* 1995. 7 (1) 1–3.
- Wiegand, W. A. (Ed.), 1996. *The Library Bill of Rights*. *Library Trends* 45 (1). (7 közlemény)
- Williams, P., 1990. *How should the public library respond to public demand?* *Library Journal* 115 (17) 54–56. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1991. 1 (3) 501–502.]
- Young, S., 1997. *Sexually-explicit materials via the Internet: ethical concerns for the library profession*. *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (1) 49–50.

A tájékoztatás felelőssége

- Cooke, A., 1995. *Information on provision and the Internet: the potential for liability claims in the UK*. In: Proceedings of the 19th International Online and CD-ROM Meeting, 5–7 December 1995, London. Oxford: Learned Information, 467–477.
- Cremieux, K. A., 1996. *Malpractice: is the sky falling?* Special Libraries 87 (3) 147–155.
- Crowe, L. and Anthes, S. H., 1988. *The academic librarian and information technology: ethical issues*. College and Research Libraries 49 (2) 123–130.
- Crowther, J. L., 1992. *Legal information for the public: a public library perspective*. Law Library Journal 84 (3) 559.
- Danielson, E. S., 1997. *Ethics and reference services*. The Reference Librarian (56) 107–124.
- Denis, S. and Pouillet, Y., 1990. *Questions of liability in the provision of information services*. Online Review 14 (1) 21.
- Froehlich, T. J., 1994. *Re-thinking ethical issues in an online environment*. In: Raitt, D. I. and Jeapes, B. (Eds.), 18th International Online Information Meeting Proceedings London 6–8 December 1994. Oxford; New Jersey: Learned Information, 415–422.
- Golden, F. A., 1990. *The ethics of reference service for the public librarian*. The Reference Librarian (30) 157.
- Gray, J. A., 1988. *Personal malpractice liability of reference librarians and information brokers*. Journal of Library Administration 9 (2) 71–83.
- Gray, J. A., 1989. *The health sciences librarian's exposure to malpractice liability because of negligent provision of information*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 77 (1) 33–37.
- Gray, S. A. and Widzinski, L. J., 1993. *Information technology in the health sciences library: an ethical perspective*. Medical Reference Services Quarterly 12 (2) 45.
- Hafner, A. W., 1990. *Medical information, health sciences librarians, and professional liability*. Special Libraries 81 (4) 305–307.
- Hauptman, R. (Ed.), 1991. *Ethics and the dissemination of information*. Library Trends 40 (2) 199–372. (11 közlemény)
- Hauptman, R., 1996. *Professional responsibility reconsidered*. RQ 35 (3) 327–329. [Referátum: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1996. 6 (4) 696–697.]
- Hurych, J. M. and Glenn, A. C., 1987. *Ethics in health sciences librarianship*. Bulletin of the Medical Library Association 75 (4) 342–348.
- Kay-Apel, C. H., 1988. *Könyvtári etika 2000-re*. Orvosi Könyvtáros 28 (4) 365–373.
- Koster, G. E., 1992. *Ethics in reference service: codes, case studies, or values?* Reference Services Review 20 (1) 71.
- Mintz, A. P., 1991. *Ethics and the news librarian*. Special Libraries 82 (1) 7–11. [Tömörítvény: Orvosi Könyvtáros 1992. 32 (1) 52–54.]
- Moran, G., 1991. *Scholarly communication, peer review and reference librarian ethics: a case study of the lexicon of the Middle Ages*. The Reference Librarian (33) 159.

- Paris, M., 1994. *Abandoning the comfort zone: making medical reference accountable*. *American Libraries* 25 (8) 772–776. [Referátum: *Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam)* 1995. 5 (2) 343.]
- Preer, J., 1991. *Special ethics for special librarians?* *Special Libraries* 82 (1) 12–18. [Tömörítvény: *Orvosi Könyvtáros* 1992. 32 (1) 52–54.]
- Protti, M. E., 1991. *Dispensing law at the front lines: ethical dilemmas in law librarianship*. *Library Trends* 40 (2) 234.
- Rothstein, J. A., 1993. *Ethics and the role of the medical librarian: health care information and the new consumer*. *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 81 (3) 253–258.
- Shaver, D. B., Hewison, N. S. and Wykoff, L. W., 1985. *Ethics for online intermediaries*. *Special Libraries* 76 (4) 238–245.
- Sykes, P., 1991. *Liability for information provision: spectre or reality?* *Aslib Proceedings* 43 (5) 189–198.
- Wood, M. S., 1991. *Public service ethics in health sciences libraries*. *Library Trends* 40 (2) 244.

A legnehezebb kérdések

- Adam, R., 1991. *Laws for the lawless: ethics in (information) science*. *Journal of Information Science* 17 (6) 357–372.
- Anderson, J. F., 1990. *“As if we didn’t have enough to do”: a report on the case of the Concerned Women of America versus the Lafayette County/Oxford Public Library*. *Public Libraries* 29 (3) 172.
- Állásfoglalás: az MKE elnökségének megbízásából készítette az MKE Etikai Bizottsága.* Könyv, Könyvtár, Könyvtáros 1994. február, 7–8.
- Baker, S. L., 1992. *Needed: an ethical code for library administrators*. *Journal of Library Administration* 16 (4) 1.
- Benda M., 1986. *A könyvtárosi pálya elismertsége és a könyvtárosi etika összefüggései*. *Orvosi Könyvtáros* 26 (2) 74–80.
- Blake, V. L. P., 1996. *Ethics: the other dimension of professionalism*. *Public and Access Services Quarterly* 2 (1) 13–39.
- Blanke, H. T., 1989. *Librarianship and political values: neutrality or commitment?* *Library Journal* 114 (12) 39–43.
- Boehlefeld, S. P., 1996. *Doing the right thing: ethical cyberspace research*. *Information Society* 12 (2) 141–152.
- Broderick, D. M., 1993. *Moral conflict*. *American Libraries* 24 (5) 447.
- Byrd, G. D., 1991. *The ethical implications of health sciences library economics*. *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 79 (4) 382.
- Capurro, R., 1985. *Moral issues in information science*. *Journal of Information Science* 11 (3) 113–123.

- Caro, A., 1990. *Marketing information: power and responsibility for information scientists*. The Australian Library Journal 39 (3) 229–237.
- Cochrane, J., 1991. "Hell hound on my trail": *ethics and librarianship*. New Zealand Libraries 46 (11) 26–30.
- Code of practice for information brokers*. [Compiled by] the European Information Industry Association, the European Association of Information Services and the European Information Researchers Network. Information Services and Use 1994. 14 (2) 115–121.
- Du Mont, R. R., 1991. *Ethics in librarianship: a management model*. Library Trends 40 (2) 201–215.
- Ethics and the dissemination of information*. Library Trends 1991. 40 (2) 199–375.
- Finks, L. W., 1991. *Librarianship needs a new code of professional ethics*. American Libraries 22 (1) 84–92.
- Gunder, M. G., 1991. *The Americans with Disabilities Act: what every librarian should know about safeguarding the rights of disabled users*. American Libraries 22 (8) 806.
- Hallam, S., 1994. *A szakmai etika megsértése az információs országúton: visszaélések és helytelen használat az Interneten*. Tudományos és Műszaki Tájékoztatás 42 (11–12) 468–470. (Fordította: Koltay Tibor)
- Hannabuss, S., 1996. *Teaching library and information ethics*. Library Management 17 (2) 24–35.
- Informatikai etikai kódex [Az IFIP, a Nemzetközi Információfeldolgozási Szövetség etikai kódextervezete]*. Magyar Tudomány 1990. 35 (6) 731–735.
- Internet Legal Practice Newsletter* [online]. Elérhető: <http://www.collegehill.com/ilp-news/>
- Kreamer, J. T., 1988. *A delicate matter: a Code of Ethics for public library trustees*. Public Libraries 27 (4) 182.
- Lancaster, F. W. (Ed.), 1991. *Ethics and the librarian*. Allerton Park Institute 31. Urbana-Champaign, Illinois: University of Illinois, Graduate School of Library and Information Science.
- Mason, R. O., 1990. *What is an information professional?* Journal of Education for Library and Information Science 31 (2) 122–138.
- Stichler, R., 1992. *On reforming ALA's Code of Ethics*. American Libraries 23 (1) 40–44.
- Rogers, S. L., 1994. *The visible college: accredited library school education in ethics*. Journal of Education for Library and Information Science 35 (1) 51.
- Rosenquist, K., 1988. *Work ethics and professionalism*. Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 21 (4) 4–8.
- Rubin, R., 1991. *Ethical issues in library personnel management*. Journal of Library Administration 14 (4) 1.
- White, H. S., 1992. *Ethical dilemmas in libraries: a collection of case studies*. New York: Macmillan. [ismertető: Könyvtári Figyelő (Új Folyam) 1995. 5 (3) 469–470.]